nRF52805

Product Specification

v1.4

NORDIC®

SEMICONDUCTOR

Feature list

- *Bluetooth*® 5.0, 2.4 GHz transceiver

  - -97 dBm sensitivity in 1 Mbps *Bluetooth*® Low Energy mode

  - -20 to +4 dBm TX power, configurable in 4 dB steps

  - On-air compatible with nRF52, nRF51, nRF24L, and nRF24AP Series

  - Supported data rates:

    - *Bluetooth*® 5.0 - 2 Mbps, 1 Mbps

    - Proprietary 2.4 GHz – 2 Mbps, 1 Mbps

  - Single-ended antenna output (on-chip balun)

  - 4.6 mA peak current in TX (0 dBm)

  - 4.6 mA peak current in RX

  - RSSI (1 dB resolution)

- Arm® Cortex®-M4 32-bit processor, 64 MHz

  - 144 EEMBC CoreMark® score running from flash memory

  - 34.4 µA/MHz running CoreMark from flash memory

  - 32.8 µA/MHz running CoreMark from RAM

  - Serial wire debug (SWD)

- Flexible power management

  - 1.7 V to 3.6 V supply voltage range

  - On-chip DC/DC and LDO regulators with automated low current modes

  - Fast wake-up using 64 MHz internal oscillator

  - 0.3 µA at 3 V in System OFF mode, no RAM retention

  - 0.5 µA at 3 V in System OFF mode with full 24 kB RAM retention

  - 1.1 µA at 3 V in System ON mode, with full 24 kB RAM retention, wake on RTC (running from LFXO clock)

  - 1.0 µA at 3 V in System ON mode, no RAM retention, wake on RTC (running from LFXO clock)

- 192 kB flash and 24 kB RAM

- Advanced on-chip interfaces

  - Programmable peripheral interconnect (PPI)

  - 10 general purpose I/O pins

  - EasyDMA automated data transfer between memory and peripherals

- Nordic SoftDevice ready with support for concurrent multiprotocol

- Temperature sensor

- 12-bit, 200 ksps ADC – 2 configurable channels with programmable gain

- 3x 32-bit timer with Counter mode

- SPI master/slave with EasyDMA

- I²C compatible two-wire master/slave

- UART (CTS/RTS) with EasyDMA

- Quadrature decoder (QDEC)

- AES HW encryption with EasyDMA

- 2x real-time counter (RTC)

- Single crystal operation

- Package variants

  - WLCSP package, 2.482 x 2.464 mm

- Proprietary protocol devices

- Network processor

- Beacons

- Smart Home sensors

- Presenters/Stylus

- Health monitoring

- Drug delivery

- Asset tags

- Toys

- Retail tags and labels

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Contents

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

1 Revision history

Date	Version	Description
December 2023	1.4	The following content has been added or updated: • Reference circuitry on page 348 - Added PMIC support section.
November 2021	1.3	The following content has been added or updated: • UICR - Added NRFMDK registers and updated access port protection • Debug on page 37 - Updated access port protection • Mechanical specifications on page 347 - Updated WLCSP mechanical specification • Editorial
July 2020	1.2	The following content has been added or updated: • QDEC - Added peripheral information

June 2020	1.1	The following content has been added or updated:
		
		 • Current consumption on page 44 - Updated parameters graphs
		 • Corrected minimum valid value for EasyDMA registers MAXCNT and AMOUNT in the following chapters:
		
		    • SPIM
		    • SPIS
		    • TWIM
		    • TWIS
		    • UARTE
		 • RADIO - Updated output power and sensitivity figures, parameters $C/I_{2MBLE,+2MHz,-2MHz,+4MHz,-4MHz}$, and register EDSAMPLE to read-only; radio Timing parameters set to Typical
		 • SPIS - Updated parameter $t_{SPIS,HCSN}$
		 • TWIM - Updated parameter t_{TWIM,HD_STA}
		 • Editorial

August 2019	1.0	First release

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

2 About this document

This document is organized into chapters that are based on the modules and peripherals available in the IC.

2.1 Document status

The document status reflects the level of maturity of the document.

Document name	Description
Objective Product Specification (OPS)	Applies to document versions up to 1.0. This document contains target specifications for product development.
Product Specification (PS)	Applies to document versions 1.0 and higher. This document contains final product specifications. Nordic Semiconductor ASA reserves the right to make changes at any time without notice in order to improve design and supply the best possible product.

Table 1: Defined document names

2.2 Peripheral chapters

Every peripheral has a unique capitalized name or an abbreviation of its name, e.g. TIMER, used for identification and reference. This name is used in chapter headings and references, and it will appear in the ARM$^®$ Cortex$^®$ Microcontroller Software Interface Standard (CMSIS) hardware abstraction layer to identify the peripheral.

The peripheral instance name, which is different from the peripheral name, is constructed using the peripheral name followed by a numbered postfix, starting with 0, for example, TIMER0. A postfix is normally only used if a peripheral can be instantiated more than once. The peripheral instance name is also used in the CMSIS to identify the peripheral instance.

The chapters describing peripherals may include the following information:

- A detailed functional description of the peripheral
- Register configuration for the peripheral
- Electrical specification tables, containing performance data which apply for the operating conditions described in Recommended operating conditions on page 354.

2.3 Register tables

Individual registers are described using register tables. These tables are built up of two sections. The first three colored rows describe the position and size of the different fields in the register. The following rows describe the fields in more detail.

2.3.1 Fields and values

The **Id (Field Id)** row specifies the bits that belong to the different fields in the register. If a field has enumerated values, then every value will be identified with a unique value id in the **Value Id** column.

A blank space means that the field is reserved and read as undefined, and it also must be written as 0 to secure forward compatibility. If a register is divided into more than one field, a unique field name is specified for each field in the **Field** column. The **Value Id** may be omitted in the single-bit bit fields when values can be substituted with a Boolean type enumerator range, e.g. true/false, disable(d)/enable(d), on/off, and so on.

Values are usually provided as decimal or hexadecimal. Hexadecimal values have a 0x prefix, decimal values have no prefix.

The **Value** column can be populated in the following ways:

- Individual enumerated values, for example 1, 3, 9.
- Range of values, e.g. [0..4], indicating all values from and including 0 and 4.
- Implicit values. If no values are indicated in the **Value** column, all bit combinations are supported, or alternatively the field's translation and limitations are described in the text instead.

If two or more fields are closely related, the **Value Id**, **Value**, and **Description** may be omitted for all but the first field. Subsequent fields will indicate inheritance with '..'.

A feature marked **Deprecated** should not be used for new designs.

2.3.2 Permissions

Different fields in a register might have different access permissions enforced by hardware.

The access permission for each register field is documented in the **Access** column in the following ways:

Access	Description	Hardware behavior
RO	Read-only	Field can only be read. A write will be ignored.
WO	Write-only	Field can only be written. A read will return an undefined value.
RW	Read-write	Field can be read and written multiple times.
W1	Write-once	Field can only be written once per reset. Any subsequent write will be ignored. A read will return an undefined value.
RW1	Read-write-once	Field can be read multiple times, but only written once per reset. Any subsequent write will be ignored.

Table 2: Register field permission schemes

2.4 Registers

Register	Offset	Description
DUMMY	0x514	Example of a register controlling a dummy feature

Table 3: Register overview

2.4.1 DUMMY

Address offset: 0x514

Example of a register controlling a dummy feature

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				D D D D C C C B A A
Reset 0x00050002				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0

ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	RW FIELD_A			Example of a read-write field with several enumerated values	
		Disabled	0	The example feature is disabled	
		NormalMode	1	The example feature is enabled in normal mode	
		ExtendedMode	2	The example feature is enabled along with extra functionality	
B	RW FIELD_B			Example of a deprecated read-write field	Deprecated
		Disabled	0	The override feature is disabled	
		Enabled	1	The override feature is enabled	
C	RW FIELD_C			Example of a read-write field with a valid range of values	
		ValidRange	[2..7]	Example of allowed values for this field	
D	RW FIELD_D			Example of a read-write field with no restriction on the values	

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

3 Block diagram

This block diagram illustrates the overall system. Arrows with white heads indicate signals that share physical pins with other signals.
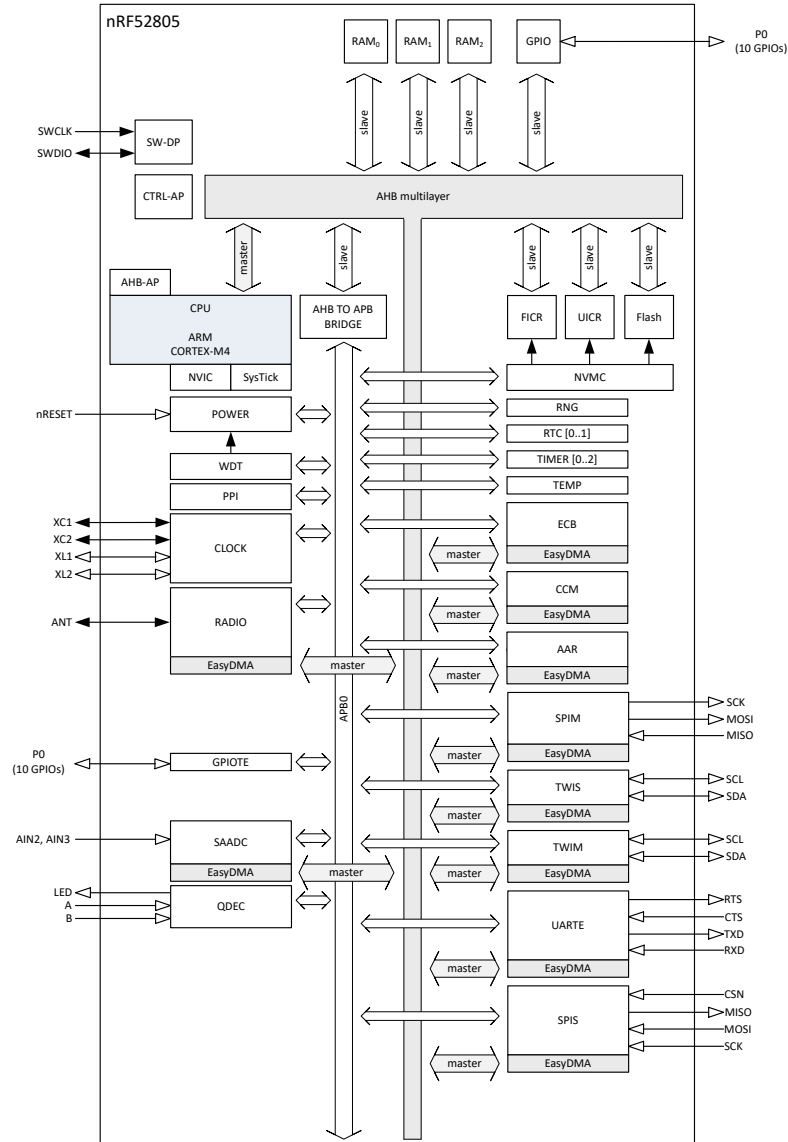
Figure 1: Block diagram

4 Core components

4.1 CPU

The ARM® Cortex®-M4 processor has a 32-bit instruction set (Thumb®-2 technology) that implements a superset of 16- and 32-bit instructions to maximize code density and performance.

This processor implements several features that enable energy-efficient arithmetic and high-performance signal processing including:

- Digital signal processing (DSP) instructions
- Single-cycle multiply and accumulate (MAC) instructions
- Hardware divide
- 8- and 16-bit single instruction multiple data (SIMD) instructions

The ARM Cortex Microcontroller Software Interface Standard (CMSIS) hardware abstraction layer for the ARM Cortex processor series is implemented and available for the M4 CPU.

Real-time execution is highly deterministic in thread mode, to and from sleep modes, and when handling events at configurable priority levels via the nested vectored interrupt controller (NVIC).

Executing code from flash will have a wait state penalty on the nRF52 Series. The section Electrical specification on page 14 shows CPU performance parameters including wait states in different modes, CPU current and efficiency, and processing power and efficiency based on the CoreMark® benchmark.

The ARM System Timer (SysTick) is present on the device. The SysTick's clock will only tick when the CPU is running or when the system is in debug interface mode.

4.1.1 Electrical specification

4.1.1.1 CPU performance

The CPU clock speed is 64 MHz. Current and efficiency data is taken when in System ON and the CPU is executing the CoreMark® benchmark. It includes power regulator and clock base currents. All other blocks are IDLE.

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
W_{FLASH}	CPU wait states, running from flash	0		2	
W_{RAM}	CPU wait states, running from RAM			0	
CM_{FLASH}	CoreMark[1], running from flash		144		CoreMark
$CM_{FLASH/MHz}$	CoreMark per MHz, running from flash		2.25		CoreMark/ MHz
$CM_{FLASH/mA}$	CoreMark per mA, running from flash, DCDC 3V		65		CoreMark/ mA

4.1.2 CPU and support module configuration

The ARM® Cortex®-M4 processor has a number of CPU options and support modules implemented on the device.

---

[1] Using IAR v6.50.1.4452 with flags --endian=little --cpu=Cortex-M4 -e --fpu=VFPv4_sp –Ohs -- no_size_constraints

NORDIC®
SEMICONDUCTOR

Option / Module	Description	Implemented
Core options		
NVIC	Nested vector interrupt controller	30 vectors
PRIORITIES	Priority bits	3
WIC	Wakeup interrupt controller	NO
Endianness	Memory system endianness	Little endian
Bit-banding	Bit banded memory	NO
DWT	Data watchpoint and trace	NO
SysTick	System tick timer	YES
Modules		
MPU	Memory protection unit	YES
FPU	Floating-point unit	NO
DAP	Debug access port	YES
ETM	Embedded trace macrocell	NO
ITM	Instrumentation trace macrocell	NO
TPIU	Trace port interface unit	NO
ETB	Embedded trace buffer	NO
FPB	Flash patch and breakpoint unit	YES
HTM	AMBA® AHB trace macrocell	NO

4.2 Memory

The nRF52805 contains flash and RAM that can be used for code and data storage.

The amount of RAM and flash differs depending on variant, see Memory variants on page 15.

Device name	RAM	Flash
nRF52805-CAAA	24 kB	192 kB

Table 4: Memory variants

The CPU and peripherals with EasyDMA can access memory via the AHB multilayer interconnect. The CPU is also able to access peripherals via the AHB multilayer interconnect, as illustrated in Memory layout on page 16.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR
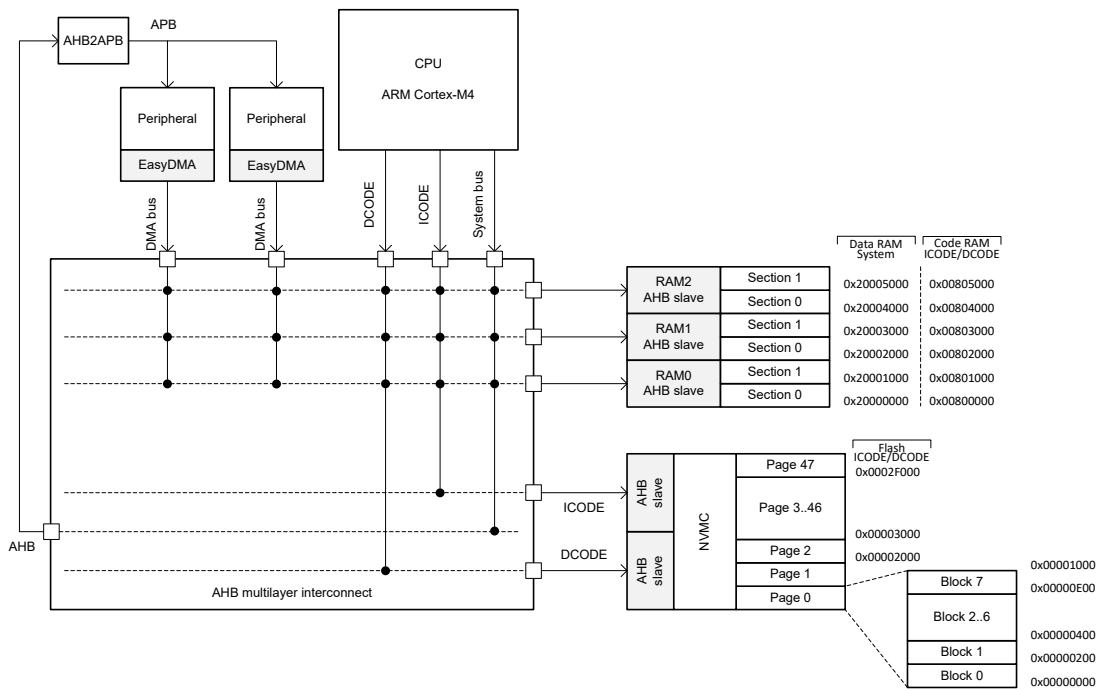
Figure 2: Memory layout

See AHB multilayer on page 37 and EasyDMA on page 34 for more information about the AHB multilayer interconnect and the EasyDMA.

The same physical RAM is mapped to both the Data RAM region and the Code RAM region. It is up to the application to partition the RAM within these regions so that one does not corrupt the other.

4.2.1 RAM - Random access memory

The RAM interface is divided into three RAM AHB slaves.

RAM AHB slaves 0 to 2 are connected to two 4 kB RAM sections each, as shown in Memory layout on page 16.

Each RAM section has separate power control for System ON and System OFF mode operation, which is configured via RAM register (see the POWER — Power supply on page 49).

4.2.2 Flash - Non-volatile memory

The flash can be read an unlimited number of times by the CPU, but it has restrictions on the number of times it can be written and erased, and also on how it can be written.

Writing to flash is managed by the non-volatile memory controller (NVMC), see NVMC — Non-volatile memory controller on page 18.

The flash is divided into multiple 4 kB pages that can be accessed by the CPU via both the ICODE and DCODE buses as shown in, Memory layout on page 16. Each page is divided into 8 blocks.

4.2.3 Memory map

The complete memory map is shown in Memory map on page 17. As described in Memory on page 15, Code RAM and Data RAM are the same physical RAM.

Cortex M4 system address map
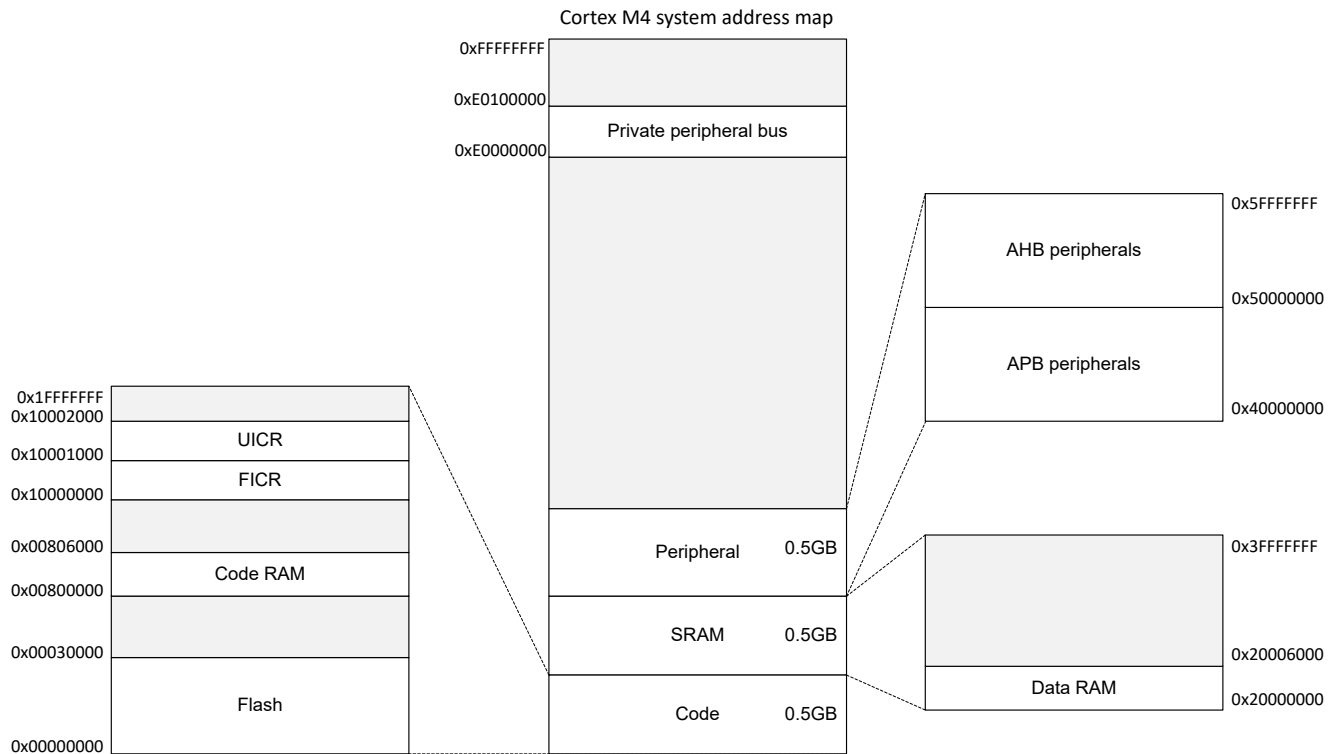
Figure 3: Memory map

4.2.4 Instantiation

ID	Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	
0	0x40000000	APPROTECT	APPROTECT	APPROTECT control	
0	0x40000000	BPROT	BPROT	Block protect	
0	0x40000000	CLOCK	CLOCK	Clock control	
0	0x40000000	POWER	POWER	Power control	
0	0x50000000	GPIO	P0	General purpose input and output	
1	0x40001000	RADIO	RADIO	2.4 GHz radio	
2	0x40002000	UART	UART0	Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter	Deprecated
2	0x40002000	UARTE	UARTE0	Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter with EasyDMA	
3	0x40003000	TWI	TWI0	Two-wire interface master	Deprecated
3	0x40003000	TWIM	TWIM0	Two-wire interface master	
3	0x40003000	TWIS	TWIS0	Two-wire interface slave	
4	0x40004000	SPI	SPI0	SPI master	Deprecated
4	0x40004000	SPIM	SPIM0	SPI master	
4	0x40004000	SPIS	SPIS0	SPI slave	
6	0x40006000	GPIOTE	GPIOTE	GPIO tasks and events	
7	0x40007000	SAADC	SAADC	Analog-to-digital converter	
8	0x40008000	TIMER	TIMER0	Timer 0	
9	0x40009000	TIMER	TIMER1	Timer 1	
10	0x4000A000	TIMER	TIMER2	Timer 2	
11	0x4000B000	RTC	RTC0	Real-time counter 0	
12	0x4000C000	TEMP	TEMP	Temperature sensor	
13	0x4000D000	RNG	RNG	Random number generator	
14	0x4000E000	ECB	ECB	AES Electronic Codebook (ECB) mode block encryption	
15	0x4000F000	CCM	CCM	AES CCM mode encryption	
15	0x4000F000	AAR	AAR	Accelerated address resolver	
16	0x40010000	WDT	WDT	Watchdog timer	

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

ID	Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description
17	0x40011000	RTC	RTC1	Real-time counter 1
18	0x40012000	QDEC	QDEC	Quadrature decoder
20	0x40014000	EGU	EGU0	Event generator unit 0
20	0x40014000	SWI	SWI0	Software interrupt 0
21	0x40015000	EGU	EGU1	Event generator unit 1
21	0x40015000	SWI	SWI1	Software interrupt 1
22	0x40016000	SWI	SWI2	Software interrupt 2
23	0x40017000	SWI	SWI3	Software interrupt 3
24	0x40018000	SWI	SWI4	Software interrupt 4
25	0x40019000	SWI	SWI5	Software interrupt 5
30	0x4001E000	NVMC	NVMC	Non-volatile memory controller
31	0x4001F000	PPI	PPI	Programmable peripheral interconnect
N/A	0x10000000	FICR	FICR	Factory information configuration
N/A	0x10001000	UICR	UICR	User information configuration

Table 5: Instantiation table

4.3 NVMC — Non-volatile memory controller

The non-volatile memory controller (NVMC) is used for writing and erasing of the internal flash memory and the UICR (user information configuration registers).

The CONFIG on page 20 is used to enable the NVMC for writing (CONFIG.WEN = Wen) and erasing (CONFIG.WEN = Een).

The CPU must be halted before initiating a NVMC operation from the debug system.

4.3.1 Writing to flash

When write is enabled, full 32-bit words can be written to word-aligned addresses in flash memory.

As illustrated in Memory on page 15, the flash is divided into multiple pages. The same 32-bit word in flash memory can only be written n_{WRITE} number of times before a page erase must be performed.

The NVMC is only able to write 0 to bits in flash memory that are erased (set to 1). It cannot rewrite a bit back to 1. Only full 32-bit words can be written to flash memory using the NVMC interface. To write less than 32 bits, write the data as a full 32-bit word and set all the bits that should remain unchanged in the word to 1. The restriction on the number of writes (n_{WRITE}) still applies in this case.

Only word-aligned writes are allowed. Byte or half-word-aligned writes will result in a hard fault.

The time it takes to write a word to flash is specified by t_{WRITE}. The CPU is halted while the NVMC is writing to the flash.

4.3.2 Erasing a page in flash

When erase is enabled, the flash memory can be erased page by page using the ERASEPAGE on page 20.

After erasing a flash page, all bits in the page are set to 1. The time it takes to erase a page is specified by $t_{ERASEPAGE}$. The CPU is halted if the CPU executes code from the flash while the NVMC is writing to the flash.

See Partial erase of a page in flash on page 19 for information on dividing the page erase time into shorter chunks.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

4.3.3 Writing to user information configuration registers (UICR)

User information configuration registers (UICR) are written in the same way as flash. After UICR has been written, the new UICR configuration will only take effect after a reset.

UICR can only be written n_{WRITE} number of times before an erase must be performed using ERASEUICR on page 21 or ERASEALL on page 21. The time it takes to write a word to UICR is specified by t_{WRITE}. The CPU is halted while the NVMC is writing to the UICR.

4.3.4 Erasing user information configuration registers (UICR)

When erase is enabled, UICR can be erased using the ERASEUICR on page 21.

After erasing UICR, all bits in UICR are set to 1. The time it takes to erase UICR is specified by $t_{ERASEPAGE}$. The CPU is halted if the CPU executes code from the flash while the NVMC performs the erase operation.

4.3.5 Erase all

When erase is enabled, flash and UICR can be erased completely in one operation by using the ERASEALL on page 21. This operation will not erase the factory information configuration registers (FICR).

The time it takes to perform an ERASEALL command is specified by $t_{ERASEALL}$. The CPU is halted if the CPU executes code from the flash while the NVMC performs the erase operation.

4.3.6 Partial erase of a page in flash

Partial erase is a feature in the NVMC to split a page erase time into shorter chunks to prevent longer CPU stalls in time-critical applications. Partial erase is only applicable to the code area in flash memory and does not work with UICR.

When erase is enabled, the partial erase of a flash page can be started by writing to ERASEPAGEPARTIAL on page 22. The duration of a partial erase can be configured in ERASEPAGEPARTIALCFG on page 22. A flash page is erased when its erase time reaches $t_{ERASEPAGE}$. Use ERASEPAGEPARTIAL N number of times so that N * ERASEPAGEPARTIALCFG ≥ $t_{ERASEPAGE}$, where N * ERASEPAGEPARTIALCFG gives the cumulative (total) erase time. Every time the cumulative erase time reaches $t_{ERASEPAGE}$, it counts as one erase cycle.

After the erase is complete, all bits in the page are set to 1. The CPU is halted if the CPU executes code from the flash while the NVMC performs the partial erase operation.

The bits in the page are undefined if the flash page erase is incomplete, i.e. if a partial erase has started but the total erase time is less than $t_{ERASEPAGE}$.

4.3.7 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x4001E000	NVMC	NVMC	Non-volatile memory controller	

Table 6: Instances

Register	Offset	Description	
READY	0x400	Ready flag	
CONFIG	0x504	Configuration register	
ERASEPAGE	0x508	Register for erasing a page in code area	
ERASEPCR1	0x508	Register for erasing a page in code area, equivalent to ERASEPAGE	Deprecated
ERASEALL	0x50C	Register for erasing all non-volatile user memory	
ERASEPCR0	0x510	Register for erasing a page in code area, equivalent to ERASEPAGE	Deprecated
ERASEUICR	0x514	Register for erasing user information configuration registers	

Register	Offset	Description
ERASEPAGEPARTIAL	0x518	Register for partial erase of a page in code area
ERASEPAGEPARTIALCFG	0x51C	Register for partial erase configuration

Table 7: Register overview

4.3.7.1 READY

Address offset: 0x400

Ready flag

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID			A
Reset 0x00000001			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R READY			NVMC is ready or busy
		Busy	0	NVMC is busy (on-going write or erase operation)
		Ready	1	NVMC is ready

4.3.7.2 CONFIG

Address offset: 0x504

Configuration register

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID			A A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW WEN			Program memory access mode. It is strongly recommended to only activate erase and write modes when they are actively used.
		Ren	0	Read only access
		Wen	1	Write enabled
		Een	2	Erase enabled

4.3.7.3 ERASEPAGE

Address offset: 0x508

Register for erasing a page in code area

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID			A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W ERASEPAGE			Register for starting erase of a page in code area. The value is the address to the page to be erased. (Addresses of first word in page). The erase must be enabled using CONFIG.WEN before the page can be erased. Attempts to erase pages that are outside the code area may result in undesirable behavior, e.g. the wrong page may be erased.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

4.3.7.4 ERASEPCR1 (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x508

Register for erasing a page in code area, equivalent to ERASEPAGE

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W ERASEPCR1			Register for erasing a page in code area, equivalent to ERASEPAGE

4.3.7.5 ERASEALL

Address offset: 0x50C

Register for erasing all non-volatile user memory

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W ERASEALL			Erase all non-volatile memory including UICR registers. The erase must be enabled using CONFIG.WEN before the non-volatile memory can be erased.
		NoOperation	0	No operation
		Erase	1	Start chip erase

4.3.7.6 ERASEPCR0 (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x510

Register for erasing a page in code area, equivalent to ERASEPAGE

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W ERASEPCR0			Register for starting erase of a page in code area, equivalent to ERASEPAGE

4.3.7.7 ERASEUICR

Address offset: 0x514

Register for erasing user information configuration registers

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	ERASEUICR			Register starting erase of all user information configuration registers. The erase must be enabled using CONFIG.WEN before the UICR can be erased.
			NoOperation	0	No operation
			Erase	1	Start erase of UICR

4.3.7.8 ERASEPAGEPARTIAL

Address offset: 0x518

Register for partial erase of a page in code area

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	ERASEPAGEPARTIAL			Register for starting partial erase of a page in code area
					The value is the address to the page to be partially erased (address of the first word in page). The erase must be enabled using CONFIG.WEN before every erase page partial and disabled using CONFIG.WEN after every erase page partial. Attempts to erase pages that are outside the code area may result in undesirable behavior, e.g. the wrong page may be erased.

4.3.7.9 ERASEPAGEPARTIALCFG

Address offset: 0x51C

Register for partial erase configuration

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A
Reset 0x0000000A	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	DURATION			Duration of the partial erase in milliseconds
					The user must ensure that the total erase time is long enough for a complete erase of the flash page.

4.3.8 Electrical specification

4.3.8.1 Flash programming

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
n_{WRITE}	Number of times a 32-bit word can be written before erase			2	
$n_{ENDURANCE}$	Erase cycles per page	10000			
t_{WRITE}	Time to write one 32-bit word			41^2	µs
$t_{ERASEPAGE}$	Time to erase one page			85^2	ms
$t_{ERASEALL}$	Time to erase all flash			169^2	ms
$t_{ERASEPAGEPARTIAL,acc}$	Accuracy of the partial page erase duration. Total execution time for one partial page erase is defined as ERASEPAGEPARTIALCFG * $t_{ERASEPAGEPARTIAL,acc}$.			1.05^2	

4.4 FICR — Factory information configuration registers

Factory information configuration registers (FICR) are pre-programmed in factory and cannot be erased by the user. These registers contain chip-specific information and configuration.

4.4.1 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x10000000	FICR	FICR	Factory information configuration	

Table 8: Instances

Register	Offset	Description	
CODEPAGESIZE	0x010	Code memory page size	
CODESIZE	0x014	Code memory size	
DEVICEID[0]	0x060	Device identifier	
DEVICEID[1]	0x064	Device identifier	
ER[0]	0x080	Encryption root, word 0	
ER[1]	0x084	Encryption root, word 1	
ER[2]	0x088	Encryption root, word 2	
ER[3]	0x08C	Encryption root, word 3	
IR[0]	0x090	Identity root, word 0	
IR[1]	0x094	Identity root, word 1	
IR[2]	0x098	Identity root, word 2	
IR[3]	0x09C	Identity root, word 3	
DEVICEADDRTYPE	0x0A0	Device address type	
DEVICEADDR[0]	0x0A4	Device address 0	
DEVICEADDR[1]	0x0A8	Device address 1	
INFO.PART	0x100	Part code	
INFO.VARIANT	0x104	Part variant, hardware version and production configuration	
INFO.PACKAGE	0x108	Package option	
INFO.RAM	0x10C	RAM variant	
INFO.FLASH	0x110	Flash variant	
INFO.UNUSED8[0]	0x114		Reserved

---

[2] HFXO is used here

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Register	Offset	Description	
INFO.UNUSED8[1]	0x118		Reserved
INFO.UNUSED8[2]	0x11C		Reserved
TEMP.A0	0x404	Slope definition A0	
TEMP.A1	0x408	Slope definition A1	
TEMP.A2	0x40C	Slope definition A2	
TEMP.A3	0x410	Slope definition A3	
TEMP.A4	0x414	Slope definition A4	
TEMP.A5	0x418	Slope definition A5	
TEMP.B0	0x41C	Y-intercept B0	
TEMP.B1	0x420	Y-intercept B1	
TEMP.B2	0x424	Y-intercept B2	
TEMP.B3	0x428	Y-intercept B3	
TEMP.B4	0x42C	Y-intercept B4	
TEMP.B5	0x430	Y-intercept B5	
TEMP.T0	0x434	Segment end T0	
TEMP.T1	0x438	Segment end T1	
TEMP.T2	0x43C	Segment end T2	
TEMP.T3	0x440	Segment end T3	
TEMP.T4	0x444	Segment end T4	

Table 9: Register overview

4.4.1.1 CODEPAGESIZE

Address offset: 0x010

Code memory page size

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID			A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A		
Reset 0x00001000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	R CODEPAGESIZE			Code memory page size	

4.4.1.2 CODESIZE

Address offset: 0x014

Code memory size

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID			A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A		
Reset 0x00000030			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	R CODESIZE			Code memory size in number of pages	
				Total code space is: CODEPAGESIZE * CODESIZE	

4.4.1.3 DEVICEID[n] (n=0..1)

Address offset: 0x060 + (n × 0x4)

Device identifier

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	**1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1**

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R	DEVICEID			64 bit unique device identifier

DEVICEID[0] contains the least significant bits of the device identifier. DEVICEID[1] contains the most significant bits of the device identifier.

4.4.1.4 ER[n] (n=0..3)

Address offset: 0x080 + (n × 0x4)

Encryption root, word n

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	**1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1**

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R	ER			Encryption root, word n

4.4.1.5 IR[n] (n=0..3)

Address offset: 0x090 + (n × 0x4)

Identity root, word n

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	**1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1**

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R	IR			Identity root, word n

4.4.1.6 DEVICEADDRTYPE

Address offset: 0x0A0

Device address type

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	**1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1**

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R	DEVICEADDRTYPE			Device address type
			Public	0	Public address
			Random	1	Random address

4.4.1.7 DEVICEADDR[n] (n=0..1)

Address offset: 0x0A4 + (n × 0x4)

Device address n

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R	DEVICEADDR			48 bit device address

DEVICEADDR[0] contains the least significant bits of the device address. DEVICEADDR[1] contains the most significant bits of the device address. Only bits [15:0] of DEVICEADDR[1] are used.

4.4.1.8 INFO.PART

Address offset: 0x100

Part code

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00052805	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R	PART			Part code
			N52805	0x52805	nRF52805
			N52810	0x52810	nRF52810
			N52811	0x52811	nRF52811
			N52832	0x52832	nRF52832
			Unspecified	0xFFFFFFFF	Unspecified

4.4.1.9 INFO.VARIANT

Address offset: 0x104

Part variant, hardware version and production configuration

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R	VARIANT			Part variant, hardware version and production configuration, encoded as ASCII
			AAAA	0x41414141	AAAA
			AAA0	0x41414130	AAA0
			AABA	0x41414241	AABA
			AABB	0x41414242	AABB
			AAB0	0x41414230	AAB0
			AAB1	0x41414231	AAB1
			AACA	0x41414341	AACA
			AACB	0x41414342	AACB
			AAC0	0x41414330	AAC0
			Unspecified	0xFFFFFFFF	Unspecified

4.4.1.10 INFO.PACKAGE

Address offset: 0x108

Package option

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R	PACKAGE			Package option
			CA	0x2004	CAxx - WLCSP
			Unspecified	0xFFFFFFFF	Unspecified

4.4.1.11 INFO.RAM

Address offset: 0x10C

RAM variant

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000018	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R	RAM			RAM variant
			K24	0x18	24 kByte RAM
			Unspecified	0xFFFFFFFF	Unspecified

4.4.1.12 INFO.FLASH

Address offset: 0x110

Flash variant

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x000000C0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R	FLASH			Flash variant
			K192	0xC0	192 kByte flash
			Unspecified	0xFFFFFFFF	Unspecified

4.4.1.13 TEMP.A0

Address offset: 0x404

Slope definition A0

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R	A			A (slope definition) register

4.4.1.14 TEMP.A1

Address offset: 0x408

Slope definition A1

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF			1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R	A		A (slope definition) register

4.4.1.15 TEMP.A2

Address offset: 0x40C

Slope definition A2

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF			1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R	A		A (slope definition) register

4.4.1.16 TEMP.A3

Address offset: 0x410

Slope definition A3

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF			1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R	A		A (slope definition) register

4.4.1.17 TEMP.A4

Address offset: 0x414

Slope definition A4

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF			1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R	A		A (slope definition) register

4.4.1.18 TEMP.A5

Address offset: 0x418

Slope definition A5

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF			1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R	A		A (slope definition) register

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

4.4.1.19 TEMP.B0

Address offset: 0x41C

Y-intercept B0

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID				A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF				1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	R B			B (y-intercept)	

4.4.1.20 TEMP.B1

Address offset: 0x420

Y-intercept B1

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID				A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF				1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	R B			B (y-intercept)	

4.4.1.21 TEMP.B2

Address offset: 0x424

Y-intercept B2

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID				A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF				1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	R B			B (y-intercept)	

4.4.1.22 TEMP.B3

Address offset: 0x428

Y-intercept B3

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID				A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF				1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	R B			B (y-intercept)	

4.4.1.23 TEMP.B4

Address offset: 0x42C

Y-intercept B4

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1

ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R B			B (y-intercept)

4.4.1.24 TEMP.B5

Address offset: 0x430

Y-intercept B5

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1

ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R B			B (y-intercept)

4.4.1.25 TEMP.T0

Address offset: 0x434

Segment end T0

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1

ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R T			T (segment end) register

4.4.1.26 TEMP.T1

Address offset: 0x438

Segment end T1

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1

ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R T			T (segment end) register

4.4.1.27 TEMP.T2

Address offset: 0x43C

Segment end T2

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1

ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R T			T (segment end) register

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

4.4.1.28 TEMP.T3

Address offset: 0x440

Segment end T3

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID			A A A A A A A A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF			1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R T			T (segment end) register

4.4.1.29 TEMP.T4

Address offset: 0x444

Segment end T4

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID			A A A A A A A A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF			1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R T			T (segment end) register

4.5 UICR — User information configuration registers

The user information configuration registers (UICRs) are non-volatile memory (NVM) registers for configuring user-specific settings.

For information on writing UICR registers, see the NVMC — Non-volatile memory controller on page 18 and Memory on page 15 chapters.

4.5.1 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x10001000	UICR	UICR	User information configuration	

Table 10: Instances

Register	Offset	Description	
UNUSED0	0x000		Reserved
UNUSED1	0x004		Reserved
UNUSED2	0x008		Reserved
UNUSED3	0x010		Reserved
NRFFW[0]	0x014	Reserved for Nordic firmware design	
NRFFW[1]	0x018	Reserved for Nordic firmware design	
NRFFW[2]	0x01C	Reserved for Nordic firmware design	
NRFFW[3]	0x020	Reserved for Nordic firmware design	
NRFFW[4]	0x024	Reserved for Nordic firmware design	
NRFFW[5]	0x028	Reserved for Nordic firmware design	
NRFFW[6]	0x02C	Reserved for Nordic firmware design	
NRFFW[7]	0x030	Reserved for Nordic firmware design	

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Register	Offset	Description
NRFFW[8]	0x034	Reserved for Nordic firmware design
NRFFW[9]	0x038	Reserved for Nordic firmware design
NRFFW[10]	0x03C	Reserved for Nordic firmware design
NRFFW[11]	0x040	Reserved for Nordic firmware design
NRFFW[12]	0x044	Reserved for Nordic firmware design
NRFHW[0]	0x050	Reserved for Nordic hardware design
NRFHW[1]	0x054	Reserved for Nordic hardware design
NRFHW[2]	0x058	Reserved for Nordic hardware design
NRFHW[3]	0x05C	Reserved for Nordic hardware design
NRFHW[4]	0x060	Reserved for Nordic hardware design
NRFHW[5]	0x064	Reserved for Nordic hardware design
NRFHW[6]	0x068	Reserved for Nordic hardware design
NRFHW[7]	0x06C	Reserved for Nordic hardware design
NRFHW[8]	0x070	Reserved for Nordic hardware design
NRFHW[9]	0x074	Reserved for Nordic hardware design
NRFHW[10]	0x078	Reserved for Nordic hardware design
NRFHW[11]	0x07C	Reserved for Nordic hardware design
CUSTOMER[0]	0x080	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[1]	0x084	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[2]	0x088	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[3]	0x08C	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[4]	0x090	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[5]	0x094	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[6]	0x098	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[7]	0x09C	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[8]	0x0A0	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[9]	0x0A4	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[10]	0x0A8	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[11]	0x0AC	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[12]	0x0B0	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[13]	0x0B4	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[14]	0x0B8	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[15]	0x0BC	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[16]	0x0C0	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[17]	0x0C4	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[18]	0x0C8	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[19]	0x0CC	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[20]	0x0D0	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[21]	0x0D4	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[22]	0x0D8	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[23]	0x0DC	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[24]	0x0E0	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[25]	0x0E4	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[26]	0x0E8	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[27]	0x0EC	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[28]	0x0F0	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[29]	0x0F4	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[30]	0x0F8	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[31]	0x0FC	Reserved for customer
NRFMDK[0]	0x100	Reserved for Nordic MDK
NRFMDK[1]	0x104	Reserved for Nordic MDK
NRFMDK[2]	0x108	Reserved for Nordic MDK
NRFMDK[3]	0x10C	Reserved for Nordic MDK

Register	Offset	Description
NRFMDK[4]	0x110	Reserved for Nordic MDK
NRFMDK[5]	0x114	Reserved for Nordic MDK
NRFMDK[6]	0x118	Reserved for Nordic MDK
NRFMDK[7]	0x11C	Reserved for Nordic MDK
PSELRESET[0]	0x200	Mapping of the nRESET function (see POWER chapter for details)
PSELRESET[1]	0x204	Mapping of the nRESET function (see POWER chapter for details)
APPROTECT	0x208	Access port protection

Table 11: Register overview

4.5.1.1 NRFFW[n] (n=0..12)

Address offset: 0x014 + (n × 0x4)

Reserved for Nordic firmware design

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID			A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF			1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW NRFFW			Reserved for Nordic firmware design

4.5.1.2 NRFHW[n] (n=0..11)

Address offset: 0x050 + (n × 0x4)

Reserved for Nordic hardware design

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID			A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF			1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW NRFHW			Reserved for Nordic hardware design

4.5.1.3 CUSTOMER[n] (n=0..31)

Address offset: 0x080 + (n × 0x4)

Reserved for customer

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID			A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF			1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW CUSTOMER			Reserved for customer

4.5.1.4 NRFMDK[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x100 + (n × 0x4)

Reserved for Nordic MDK

33

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	NRFMDK			Reserved for Nordic MDK

4.5.1.5 PSELRESET[n] (n=0..1)

Address offset: 0x200 + (n × 0x4)

Mapping of the nRESET function (see POWER chapter for details)

All PSELRESET registers have to contain the same value for a pin mapping to be valid. If values are not the same, there will be no nRESET function exposed on a GPIO. As a result, the device will always start independently of the levels present on any of the GPIOs.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	C A A A A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	PIN		21	GPIO pin number onto which nRESET is exposed
C	RW	CONNECT			Connection
			Disconnected	1	Disconnect
			Connected	0	Connect

4.5.1.6 APPROTECT

Address offset: 0x208

Access port protection

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	PALL			Enable or disable access port protection.
					See Debug on page 37 for more information.
			Disabled	0xFF	Hardware disable of access port protection for devices where access port protection is controlled by hardware
			HwDisabled	0x5A	Hardware disable of access port protection for devices where access port protection is controlled by hardware and software
			Enabled	0x00	Enable

4.6 EasyDMA

EasyDMA is a module implemented by some peripherals to gain direct access to Data RAM.

EasyDMA is an AHB bus master similar to CPU and is connected to the AHB multilayer interconnect for direct access to Data RAM. EasyDMA is not able to access flash.

A peripheral can implement multiple EasyDMA instances to provide dedicated channels. For example, for reading and writing of data between the peripheral and RAM. This concept is illustrated in EasyDMA example on page 35.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR
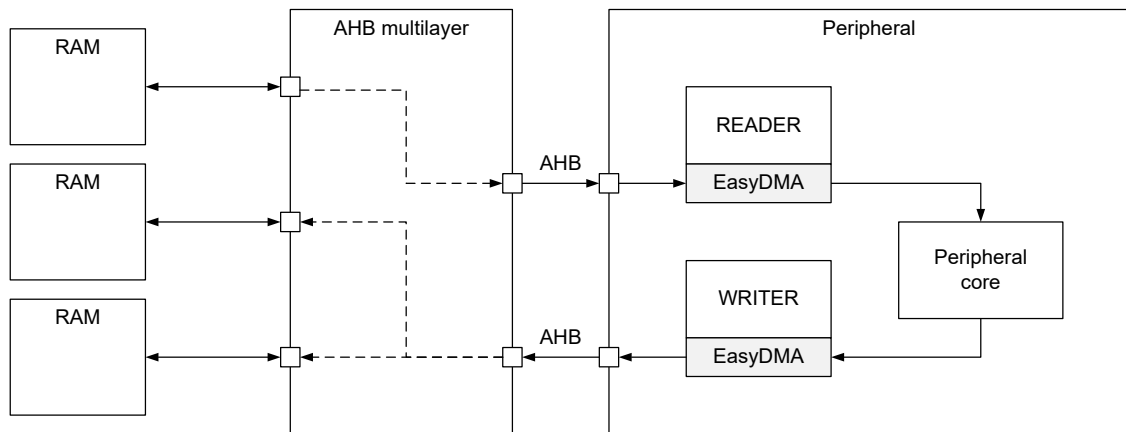
Figure 4: EasyDMA example

An EasyDMA channel is implemented in the following way, but some variations may occur:

```
READERBUFFER_SIZE 5
WRITERBUFFER_SIZE 6


uint8_t readerBuffer[READERBUFFER_SIZE]  __at__  0x20000000;
uint8_t writerBuffer[WRITERBUFFER_SIZE]  __at__  0x20000005;


// Configuring the READER channel
MYPERIPHERAL->READER.MAXCNT = READERBUFFER_SIZE;
MYPERIPHERAL->READER.PTR = &readerBuffer;


// Configure the WRITER channel
MYPERIPHERAL->WRITER.MAXCNT = WRITEERBUFFER_SIZE;
MYPERIPHERAL->WRITER.PTR = &writerBuffer;
```

This example shows a peripheral called MYPERIPHERAL that implements two EasyDMA channels - one for reading called READER, and one for writing called WRITER. When the peripheral is started, it is assumed that the peripheral will perform the following tasks:

- Read 5 bytes from the readerBuffer located in RAM at address 0x20000000
- Process the data
- Write no more than 6 bytes back to the writerBuffer located in RAM at address 0x20000005

The memory layout of these buffers is illustrated in EasyDMA memory layout on page 35.

readerBuffer[0]	readerBuffer[1]	readerBuffer[2]	readerBuffer[3]
readerBuffer[4]	writerBuffer[0]	writerBuffer[1]	writerBuffer[2]
writerBuffer[3]	writerBuffer[4]	writerBuffer[5]	

0x20000000
0x20000004
0x20000008

Figure 5: EasyDMA memory layout

The WRITER.MAXCNT register should not be specified larger than the actual size of the buffer (writerBuffer). Otherwise, the channel would overflow the writerBuffer.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Once an EasyDMA transfer is completed, the AMOUNT register can be read by the CPU to see how many bytes were transferred. For example, CPU can read MYPERIPHERAL->WRITER.AMOUNT register to see how many bytes WRITER wrote to RAM.

> **Note:** The PTR register of a READER or WRITER must point to a valid memory region before use. The reset value of a PTR register is not guaranteed to point to valid memory. See Memory on page 15 for more information about the different memory regions and EasyDMA connectivity.

4.6.1 EasyDMA error handling

Some errors may occur during DMA handling.

If READER.PTR or WRITER.PTR is not pointing to a valid memory region, an EasyDMA transfer may result in a HardFault or RAM corruption. See Memory on page 15 for more information about the different memory regions.

If several AHB bus masters try to access the same AHB slave at the same time, AHB bus congestion might occur. An EasyDMA channel is an AHB master. Depending on the peripheral, the peripheral may either stall and wait for access to be granted, or lose data.

4.6.2 EasyDMA array list

EasyDMA is able to operate in Array List mode.

The Array List mode is implemented in channels where the LIST register is available.

The array list does not provide a mechanism to explicitly specify where the next item in the list is located. Instead, it assumes that the list is organized as a linear array where items are located one after the other in RAM.

The EasyDMA Array List can be implemented by using the data structure ArrayList_type as illustrated in the code example below using a READER EasyDMA channel as an example:

```
#define BUFFER_SIZE  4

typedef struct ArrayList
{
  uint8_t buffer[BUFFER_SIZE];
} ArrayList_type;

ArrayList_type ReaderList[3]  __at__  0x20000000;

MYPERIPHERAL->READER.MAXCNT = BUFFER_SIZE;
MYPERIPHERAL->READER.PTR = &ReaderList;
MYPERIPHERAL->READER.LIST = MYPERIPHERAL_READER_LIST_ArrayList;
```

The data structure only includes a buffer with size equal to the size of READER.MAXCNT register. EasyDMA uses the READER.MAXCNT register to determine when the buffer is full.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

READER.PTR = &ReaderList

	buffer[0]	buffer[1]	buffer[2]	buffer[3]
0x20000000 : ReaderList[0]	buffer[0]	buffer[1]	buffer[2]	buffer[3]
0x20000004 : ReaderList[1]	buffer[0]	buffer[1]	buffer[2]	buffer[3]
0x20000008 : ReaderList[2]	buffer[0]	buffer[1]	buffer[2]	buffer[3]
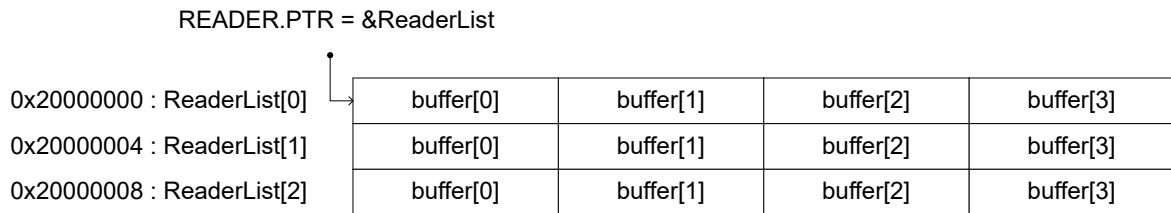
Figure 6: EasyDMA array list

4.7 AHB multilayer

AHB multilayer enables parallel access paths between multiple masters and slaves in a system. Access is resolved using priorities.

Each bus master is connected to the slave devices using an interconnection matrix. The bus masters are assigned priorities. Priorities are used to resolve access when two (or more) bus masters request access to the same slave device. The following applies:

- If two (or more) bus masters request access to the same slave device, the master with the highest priority is granted the access first.
- Bus masters with lower priority are stalled until the higher priority master has completed its transaction.
- If the higher priority master pauses at any point during its transaction, the lower priority master in queue is temporarily granted access to the slave device until the higher priority master resumes its activity.
- Bus masters that have the same priority are mutually exclusive, thus cannot be used concurrently.

Below is a list of bus masters in the system and their priorities.

Bus master name	Description
CPU	
SPIM0/SPIS0	Same priority and mutually exclusive
RADIO	
CCM/ECB/AAR	Same priority and mutually exclusive
SAADC	
UARTE0	
TWIM0/TWIS0	Same priority and mutually exclusive

Table 12: AHB bus masters (listed in priority order, highest to lowest)

Defined bus masters are the CPU and the peripherals with implemented EasyDMA, and the available slaves are RAM AHB slaves. How the bus masters and slaves are connected using the interconnection matrix is illustrated in Memory on page 15.

4.8 Debug

The debug system offers a flexible and powerful mechanism for non-intrusive debugging.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR
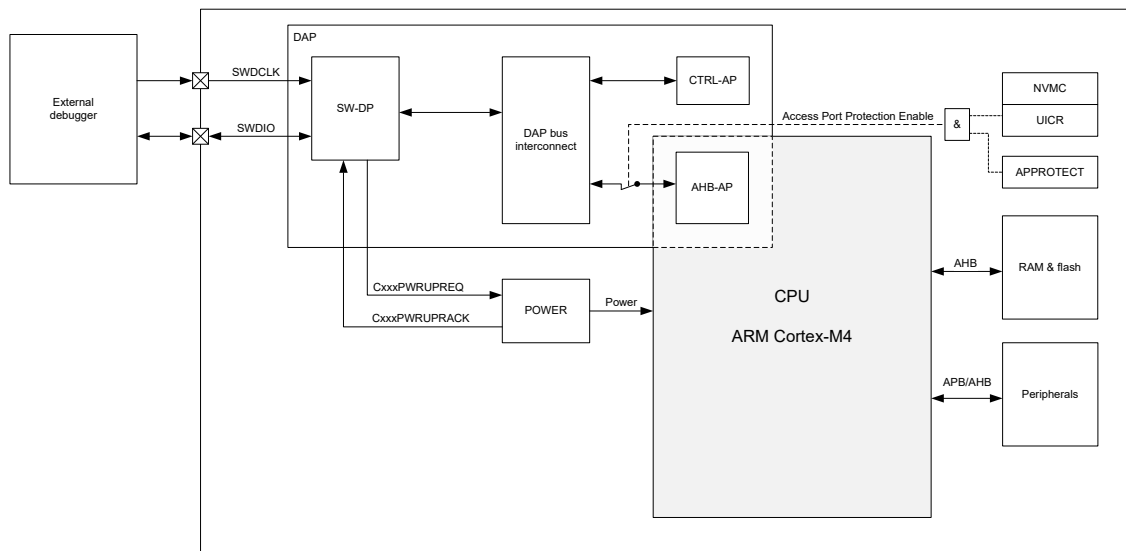
Figure 7: Debug overview

The main features of the debug system are the following:

- Two-pin serial wire debug (SWD) interface
- Flash patch and breakpoint (FPB) unit that supports the following comparators:
  - Two literal comparators
  - Six instruction comparators

4.8.1 DAP - Debug access port

An external debugger can access the device via the DAP.

The debug access port (DAP) implements a standard ARM® CoreSight™ serial wire debug port (SW-DP), which implements the serial wire debug protocol (SWD). SWD is a two-pin serial interface, see SWDCLK and SWDIO in Debug overview on page 38.

In addition to the default access port in CPU (AHB-AP), the DAP includes a custom control access port (CTRL-AP). The CTRL-AP is described in more detail in CTRL-AP - Control access port on page 41.

> **Note:**
>
> - The SWDIO line has an internal pull-up resistor.
> - The SWDCLK line has an internal pull-down resistor.

4.8.2 Access port protection

Access port protection blocks the debugger from read and write access to all CPU registers and memory-mapped addresses when enabled.

Access port protection is enabled and disabled differently depending on the build code of the device.

Access port protection controlled by hardware

This information refers to build codes Axx and earlier.

By default, access port protection is disabled.

Access port protection is enabled by writing UICR.APPROTECT to `Enabled` and performing any reset. See Reset on page 54 for more information.

Access port protection is disabled by issuing an ERASEALL command via CTRL-AP. This command will erase the flash, UICR, and RAM, including UICR.APPROTECT. Erasing UICR will set UICR.APPROTECT value to `Disabled`. CTRL-AP is described in more detail in CTRL-AP - Control access port on page 41.

Access port protection controlled by hardware and software

This information refers to build codes Bxx and later.

By default, access port protection is enabled.

Access port protection is disabled by issuing an ERASEALL command via CTRL-AP. Read CTRL-AP.APPROTECTSTATUS to ensure that access port protection is disabled, and repeat the ERASEALL command if needed. This command will erase the flash, UICR, and RAM. CTRL-AP is described in more detail in CTRL-AP - Control access port on page 41. Access port protection will remain disabled until one of the following occurs:

- Pin reset
- Power or brownout reset
- Watchdog reset if not in Debug Interface Mode, see Debug Interface mode on page 43
- Wake from System OFF if not in Emulated System OFF

To keep access port protection disabled, the following actions must be performed:

- Program UICR.APPROTECT to `HwDisabled`. This disables the hardware part of the access port protection scheme after the first reset of any type. The hardware part of the access port protection will stay disabled as long as UICR.APPROTECT is not overwritten.
- Firmware must write APPROTECT.DISABLE to `SwDisable`. This disables the software part of the access port protection scheme.

> **Note:** Register APPROTECT.DISABLE is reset after pin reset, power or brownout reset, watchdog reset, or wake from System OFF as mentioned above.

The following figure is an example on how a device with access port protection enabled can be erased, programmed, and configured to allow debugging. Operations sent from debugger as well as registers written by firmware will affect the access port state.
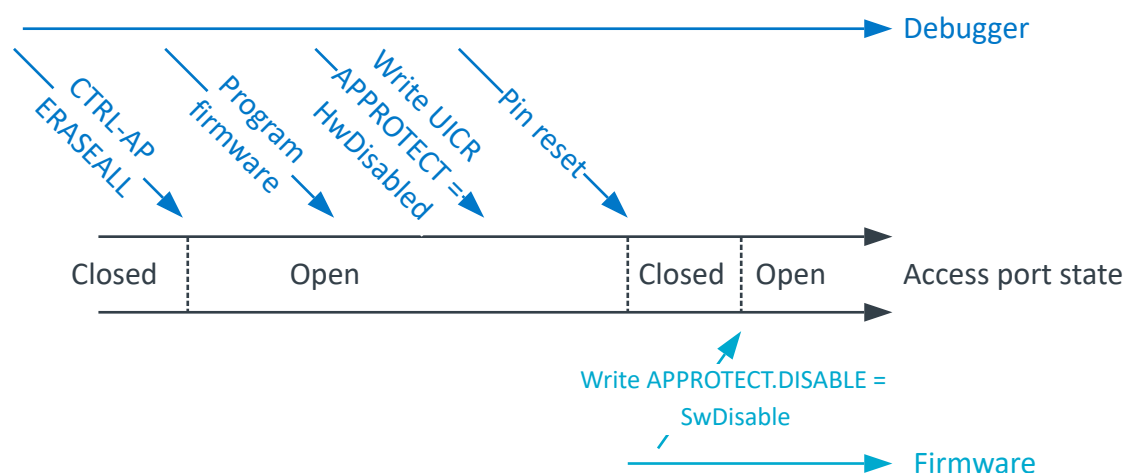
Figure 8: Access port unlocking

Access port protection is enabled when the disabling conditions are not present. For additional security, it is recommended to write `Enabled` to UICR.APPROTECT, and have firmware write `Force` to APPROTECT.FORCEPROTECT. This is illustrated in the following figure.

> **Note:** Register APPROTECT.FORCEPROTECT is reset after any reset.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR
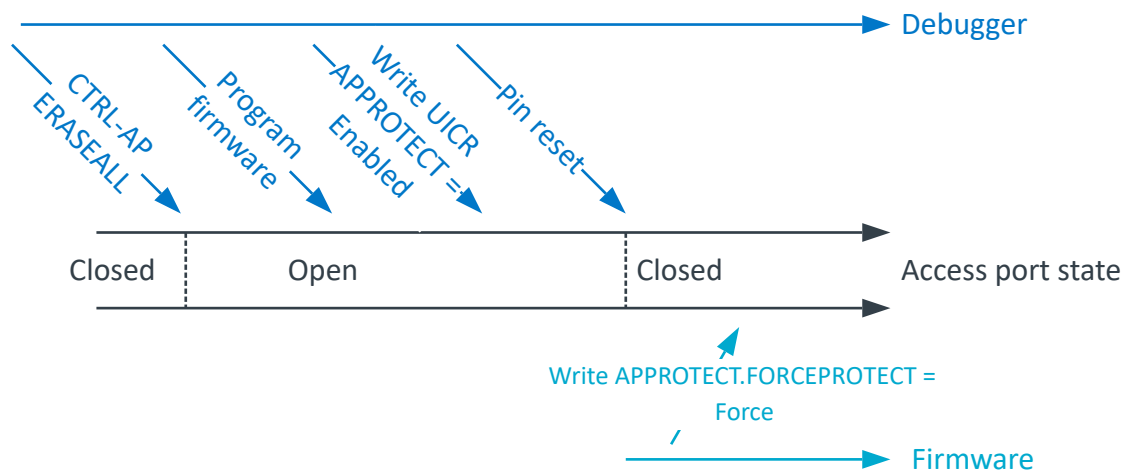
Figure 9: Force access port protection

4.8.2.1 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x40000000	APPROTECT	APPROTECT	APPROTECT control	

Table 13: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
FORCEPROTECT	0x550	Software force enable APPROTECT mechanism until next reset.
DISABLE	0x558	Software disable APPROTECT mechanism

Table 14: Register overview

4.8.2.1.1 FORCEPROTECT

Address offset: 0x550

Software force enable APPROTECT mechanism until next reset.

Bit number					31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID					A A A A A A A A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF					1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID	Acce Field		Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW1 FORCEPROTECT				Write 0x0 to force enable APPROTECT mechanism
			Force	0x0	Software force enable APPROTECT mechanism

4.8.2.1.2 DISABLE

Address offset: 0x558

Software disable APPROTECT mechanism

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	DISABLE			Software disable APPROTECT mechanism
			SwDisable	0x5A	Software disable APPROTECT mechanism

4.8.3 CTRL-AP - Control access port

The control access port (CTRL-AP) is a custom access port that enables control of the device when other access ports in the DAP are disabled by the access port protection.

Access port protection is described in more detail in Access port protection on page 38.

Control access port has the following features:

- Soft reset - see Reset on page 54 for more information
- Disabling of access port protection - device control is allowed through CTRL-AP even when all other access ports in DAP are disabled by access port protection

4.8.3.1 Registers

Register	Offset	Description
RESET	0x000	Soft reset triggered through CTRL-AP
ERASEALL	0x004	Erase all
ERASEALLSTATUS	0x008	Status register for the ERASEALL operation
APPROTECTSTATUS	0x00C	Status register for access port protection
IDR	0x0FC	CTRL-AP identification register, IDR

Table 15: Register overview

4.8.3.1.1 RESET

Address offset: 0x000

Soft reset triggered through CTRL-AP

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	RESET			Soft reset triggered through CTRL-AP. See Reset behavior in POWER chapter for more details.
			NoReset	0	Reset is not active
			Reset	1	Reset is active. Device is held in reset.

4.8.3.1.2 ERASEALL

Address offset: 0x004

Erase all

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	ERASEALL			Erase all flash and RAM
			NoOperation	0	No operation
			Erase	1	Erase all flash and RAM

4.8.3.1.3 ERASEALLSTATUS

Address offset: 0x008

Status register for the ERASEALL operation

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R	ERASEALLSTATUS			Status register for the ERASEALL operation
			Ready	0	ERASEALL is ready
			Busy	1	ERASEALL is busy (on-going)

4.8.3.1.4 APPROTECTSTATUS

Address offset: 0x00C

Status register for access port protection

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R	APPROTECTSTATUS			Status register for access port protection
			Enabled	0	Access port protection enabled
			Disabled	1	Access port protection not enabled

4.8.3.1.5 IDR

Address offset: 0x0FC

CTRL-AP identification register, IDR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	E E E E D D D C C C C C C B B B B A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x02880000	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R	APID			AP identification
B	R	CLASS			Access port (AP) class
			NotDefined	0x0	No defined class
			MEMAP	0x8	Memory access port
C	R	JEP106ID			JEDEC JEP106 identity code
D	R	JEP106CONT			JEDEC JEP106 continuation code
E	R	REVISION			Revision

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

4.8.3.2 Electrical specification

4.8.3.2.1 Control access port

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
R$_{pull}$	Internal SWDIO and SWDCLK pull up/down resistance		13		kΩ
f$_{SWDCLK}$	SWDCLK frequency	0.125		8	MHz

4.8.4 Debug Interface mode

Before an external debugger can access either CPU's access port (AHB-AP) or the control access port (CTRL-AP), the debugger must first request the device to power up via CxxxPWRUPREQ in the SWJ-DP.

If the device is in System OFF when power is requested via CxxxPWRUPREQ, the system will wake up and the DIF flag in RESETREAS on page 59 will be set. The device is in the Debug Interface mode as long as the debugger is requesting power via CxxxPWRUPREQ. Once the debugger stops requesting power via CxxxPWRUPREQ, the device is back in normal mode. Some peripherals behave differently in Debug Interface mode compared to normal mode. These differences are described in more detail in the chapters of the peripherals that are affected.

When a debug session is over, the external debugger must make sure to put the device back into normal mode since the overall power consumption is higher in Debug Interface mode than in normal mode.

For details on how to use the debug capabilities, read the debug documentation of your IDE.

4.8.5 Real-time debug

The nRF52805 supports real-time debugging.

Real-time debugging allows interrupts to execute to completion in real time when breakpoints are set in Thread mode or lower priority interrupts. This enables developers to set breakpoints and single-step through the code without the risk of real-time event-driven threads running at higher priority failing. For example, this enables the device to continue to service the high-priority interrupts of an external controller or sensor without failure or loss of state synchronization while the developer steps through code in a low-priority thread.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

5 Power and clock management

5.1 Power management unit (PMU)

Power and clock management in nRF52805 is designed to automatically ensure maximum power efficiency.

The core of the power and clock management system is the power management unit (PMU) illustrated in Power management unit on page 44.
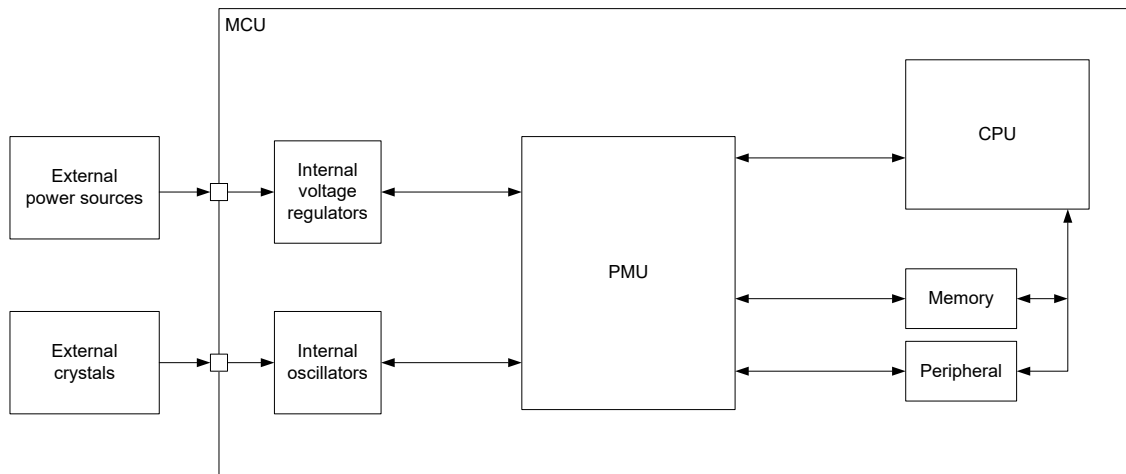
Figure 10: Power management unit

The PMU automatically detects which power and clock resources are required by the different components in the system at any given time. It will then start/stop and choose operation modes in supply regulators and clock sources, without user interaction, to achieve the lowest power consumption possible.

5.2 Current consumption

Because the system is continually being tuned by the Power management unit (PMU) on page 44, estimating an application's current consumption can be challenging when measurements cannot be directly performed on the hardware. To facilitate the estimation process, a set of current consumption scenarios are provided to show the typical current drawn from the VDD supply.

Each scenario specifies a set of operations and conditions applying to the given scenario. The following table shows a set of common conditions used in all scenarios, unless otherwise stated in the description of a given scenario. All scenarios are listed in Electrical specification on page 45.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Condition	Value
VDD	3 V
Temperature	25°C
CPU	WFI (wait for interrupt)/WFE (wait for event) sleep
Peripherals	All idle
Clock	Not running
Regulator	LDO
RAM	In System ON, full 24 kB powered. In System OFF or System ON Idle, full 24 kB retention.
Compiler[3]	GCC v4.9.3 20150529 (arm-none-eabi-gcc). Compiler flags: -O0 -falign-functions=16 -fno-strict-aliasing -mcpu=cortex-m4 -mfloat-abi=soft -msoft-float -mthumb.
32 MHz crystal[4]	SMD 2520, 32 MHz, 10 pF +/- 10 ppm

Table 16: Current consumption scenarios, common conditions

5.2.1 Electrical specification

5.2.1.1 Sleep

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
$I_{ON\_RAMOFF\_EVENT}$	System ON, no RAM retention, wake on any event		0.6		µA
$I_{ON\_RAMON\_EVENT}$	System ON, full 24 kB RAM retention, wake on any event		0.8		µA
$I_{ON\_RAMON\_POF}$	System ON, full 24 kB RAM retention, wake on any event, power-fail comparator enabled		0.8		µA
$I_{ON\_RAMON\_GPIOTE}$	System ON, full 24 kB RAM retention, wake on GPIOTE input (event mode)		3.3		µA
$I_{ON\_RAMON\_GPIOTEPORT}$	System ON, full 24 kB RAM retention, wake on GPIOTE PORT event		0.8		µA
$I_{ON\_RAMOFF\_RTC}$	System ON, no RAM retention, wake on RTC (running from LFRC clock)		1.4		µA
$I_{ON\_RAMON\_RTC}$	System ON, full 24 kB RAM retention, wake on RTC (running from LFRC clock)		1.5		µA
$I_{OFF\_RAMOFF\_RESET}$	System OFF, no RAM retention, wake on reset		0.3		µA
$I_{OFF\_RAMON\_RESET}$	System OFF, full 24 kB RAM retention, wake on reset		0.5		µA
$I_{ON\_RAMON\_RTC\_LFXO}$	System ON, full 24 kB RAM retention, wake on RTC (running from LFXO clock)		1.1		µA
$I_{ON\_RAMOFF\_RTC\_LFXO}$	System ON, no RAM retention, wake on RTC (running from LFXO clock)		1.0		µA

---

[3] Applying only when CPU is running
[4] Applying only when HFXO is running

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR
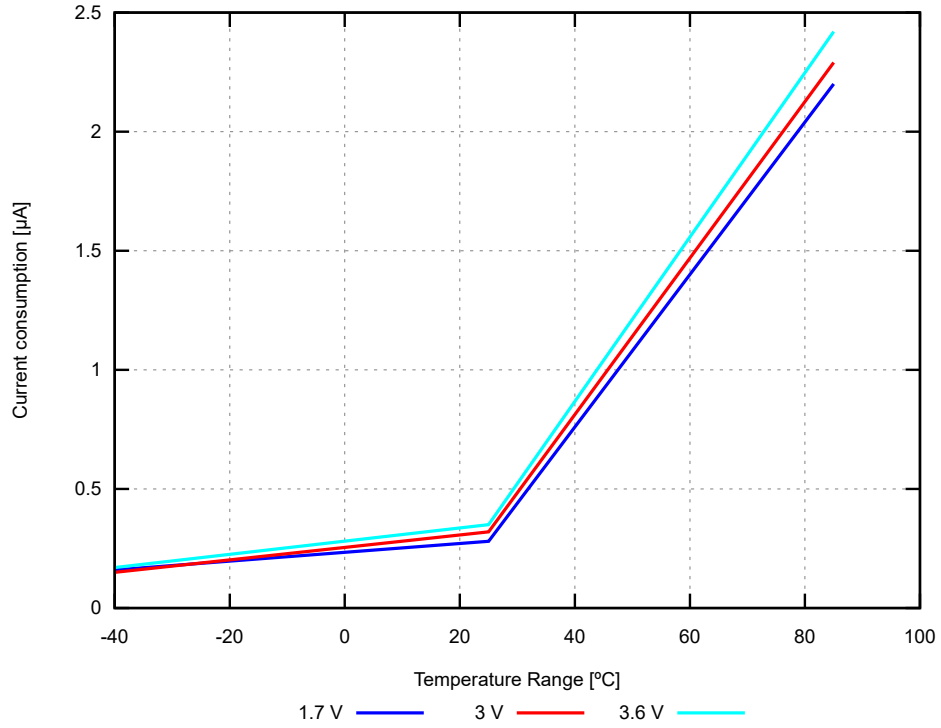
Figure 11: System OFF, no RAM retention, wake on reset (typical values)
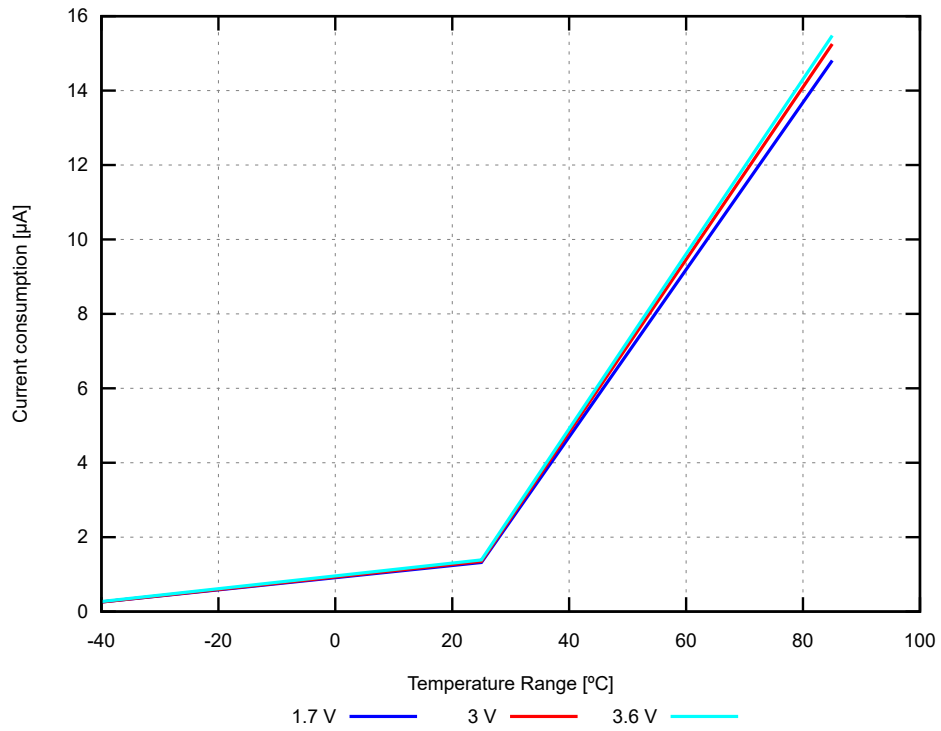
Figure 12: System ON, full 24 kB RAM retention, wake on any event (typical values)

5.2.1.2 CPU running

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
I_{CPU0}	CPU running CoreMark @64 MHz from flash, Clock = HFXO, Regulator = DC/DC		2.2		mA
I_{CPU1}	CPU running CoreMark @64 MHz from flash, Clock = HFXO		4.2		mA
I_{CPU2}	CPU running CoreMark @64 MHz from RAM, Clock = HFXO, Regulator = DC/DC		2.1		mA
I_{CPU3}	CPU running CoreMark @64 MHz from RAM, Clock = HFXO		4		mA
I_{CPU4}	CPU running CoreMark @64 MHz from flash, Clock = HFINT, Regulator = DC/DC		2		mA

5.2.1.3 Radio transmitting/receiving

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
I_{RADIO_TX0}	Radio transmitting @ 4 dBm output power, 1 Mbps *Bluetooth*® Low Energy (BLE) mode, Clock = HFXO, Regulator = DC/DC		8		mA
I_{RADIO_TX1}	Radio transmitting @ 0 dBm output power, 1 Mbps BLE mode, Clock = HFXO, Regulator = DC/DC		5.8		mA
I_{RADIO_TX2}	Radio transmitting @ -40 dBm output power, 1 Mbps BLE mode, Clock = HFXO, Regulator = DC/DC		3.4		mA
I_{RADIO_TX3}	Radio transmitting @ 0 dBm output power, 1 Mbps BLE mode, Clock = HFXO		10.5		mA
I_{RADIO_TX4}	Radio transmitting @ -40 dBm output power, 1 Mbps BLE mode, Clock = HFXO		5.1		mA
I_{RADIO_RX0}	Radio receiving @ 1 Mbps BLE mode, Clock = HFXO, Regulator = DC/DC		6.1		mA
I_{RADIO_RX1}	Radio receiving @ 1 Mbps BLE mode, Clock = HFXO		10.8		mA

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR
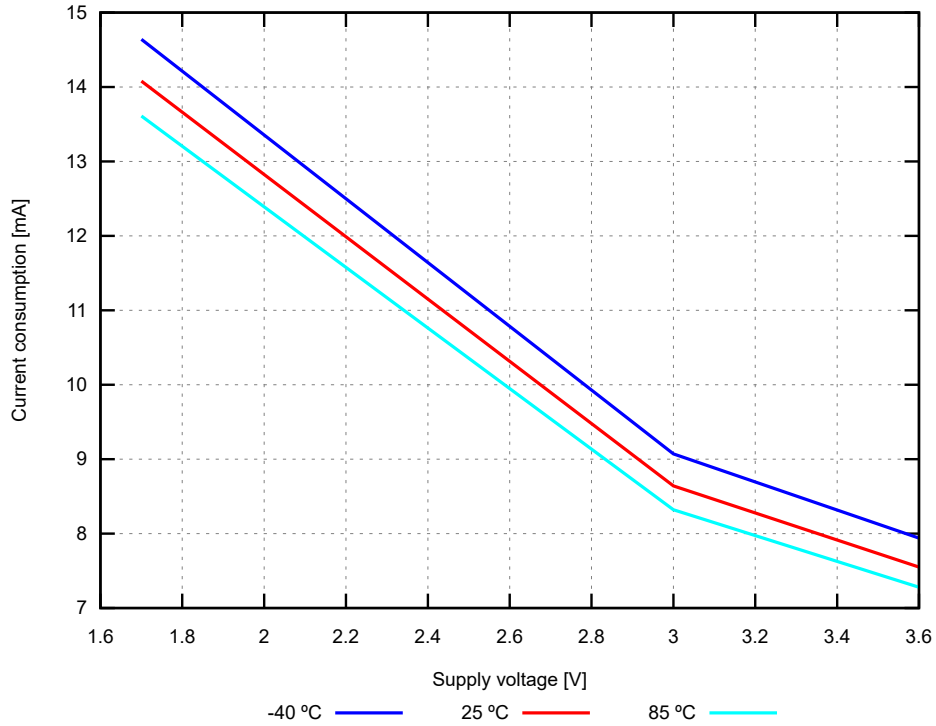
*Figure 13: Radio transmitting @ 4 dBm output power, 1 Mbps
BLE mode, Clock = HFXO, Regulator = DC/DC (typical values)*
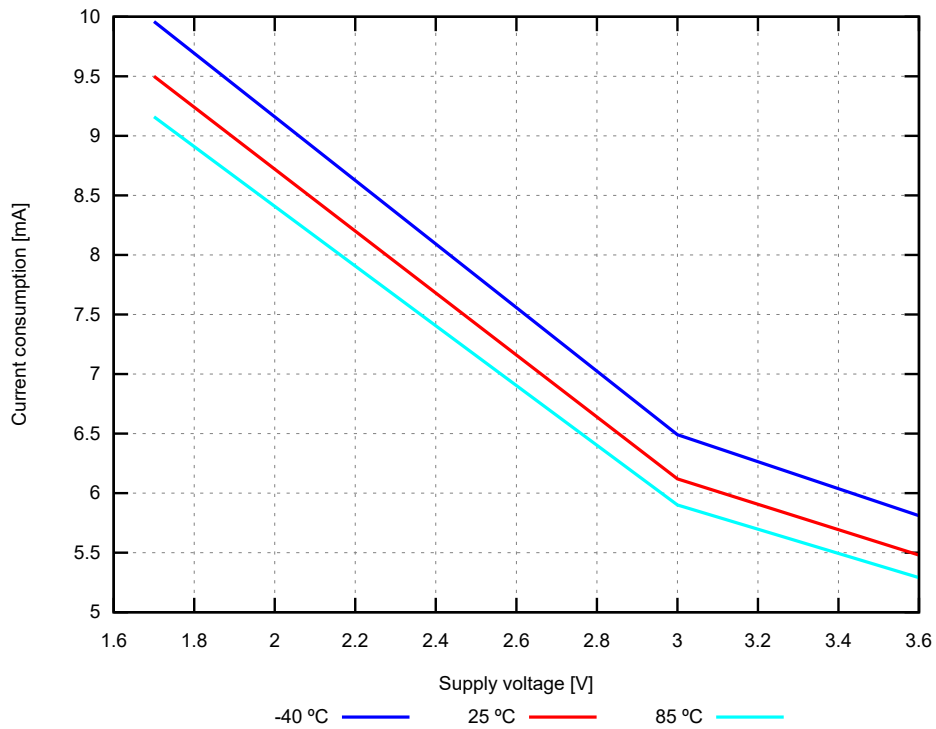
*Figure 14: Radio transmitting @ 0 dBm output power, 1 Mbps
BLE mode, Clock = HFXO, Regulator = DC/DC (typical values)*

5.2.1.4 RNG active

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
I_{RNG0}	RNG running		539		µA

5.2.1.5 TEMP active

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
I_{TEMP0}	TEMP started		1.0		mA

5.2.1.6 TIMER running

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
I_{TIMER0}	One TIMER instance running @ 1 MHz, Clock = HFINT		432		µA
I_{TIMER1}	Two TIMER instances running @ 1 MHz, Clock = HFINT		432		µA
I_{TIMER2}	One TIMER instance running @ 1 MHz, Clock = HFXO		730		µA
I_{TIMER3}	One TIMER instance running @ 16 MHz, Clock = HFINT		495		µA
I_{TIMER4}	One TIMER instance running @ 16 MHz, Clock = HFXO		792		µA

5.2.1.7 SAADC active

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
$I_{SAADC,RUN}$	SAADC sampling @ 16 ksps, Acquisition time = 20 µs, Clock = HFXO, Regulator = DCDC		1.1		mA

5.2.1.8 WDT active

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
$I_{WDT,STARTED}$	WDT started		1.3		µA

5.2.1.9 Compounded

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
I_{S0}	CPU running CoreMark from flash, Radio transmitting @ 0 dBm output power, 1 Mbps *Bluetooth*® Low Energy (BLE) mode, Clock = HFXO, Regulator = DC/DC		7.4		mA
I_{S1}	CPU running CoreMark from flash, Radio receiving @ 1 Mbps BLE mode, Clock = HFXO, Regulator = DC/DC		7.6		mA
I_{S2}	CPU running CoreMark from flash, Radio transmitting @ 0 dBm output power, 1 Mbps BLE mode, Clock = HFXO		13.8		mA
I_{S3}	CPU running CoreMark from flash, Radio receiving @ 1 Mbps BLE mode, Clock = HFXO		14.2		mA

5.3 POWER — Power supply

This device has the following power supply features:

- On-chip LDO and DC/DC regulators
- Global System ON/OFF modes with individual RAM section power control

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

- Analog or digital pin wakeup from System OFF
- Supervisor HW to manage power on reset, brownout, and power fail
- Auto-controlled refresh modes for LDO and DC/DC regulators to maximize efficiency
- Automatic switching between LDO and DC/DC regulator based on load to maximize efficiency

> **Note:** Two additional external passive components are required to use the DC/DC regulator.

5.3.1 Regulators

The following internal power regulator alternatives are supported:

- Internal LDO regulator
- Internal DC/DC regulator

The LDO is the default regulator.

The DC/DC regulator can be used as an alternative to the LDO regulator and is enabled through the DCDCEN on page 61 register. Using the DC/DC regulator will reduce current consumption compared to when using the LDO regulator, but the DC/DC regulator requires an external LC filter to be connected, as shown in DC/DC regulator setup on page 51.
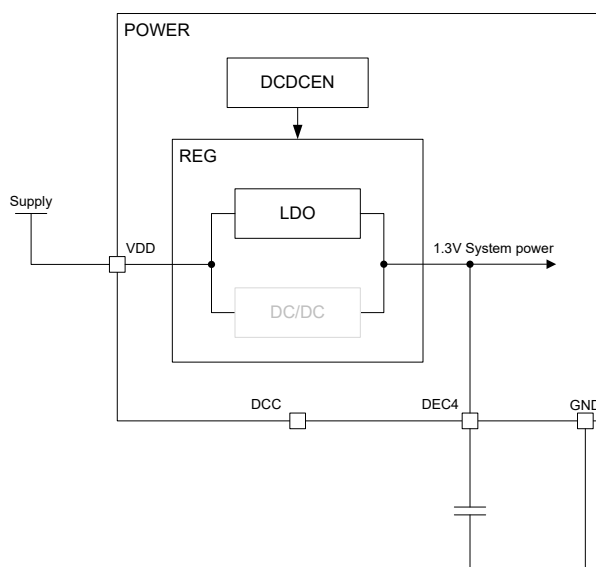
Figure 15: LDO regulator setup
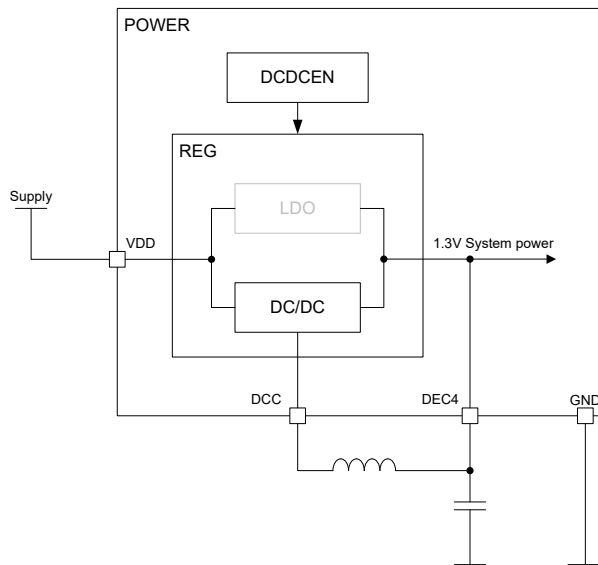
Figure 16: DC/DC regulator setup

5.3.2 System OFF mode

System OFF is the deepest power saving mode the system can enter. In this mode, the system's core functionality is powered down and all ongoing tasks are terminated.

The device can be put into System OFF mode using the register SYSTEMOFF on page 59. When in System OFF mode, the device can be woken up through one of the following signals:

• The DETECT signal, optionally generated by the GPIO peripheral
• A reset

When the system wakes up from System OFF mode, it gets reset. For more details, see Reset behavior on page 55.

One or more RAM sections can be retained in System OFF mode, depending on the settings in the RAM[n].POWER registers.

RAM[n].POWER are retained registers, see Reset behavior. These registers are usually overwritten by the startup code provided with the nRF application examples.

Before entering System OFF mode, the user must make sure that all on-going EasyDMA transactions have been completed. This is usually accomplished by making sure that the EasyDMA enabled peripheral is not active when entering System OFF.

5.3.2.1 Emulated System OFF mode

If the device is in debug interface mode, System OFF will be emulated to secure that all required resources needed for debugging are available during System OFF.

See Debug on page 37 for more information. Required resources needed for debugging include the following key components:

• Debug on page 37
• CLOCK — Clock control on page 63
• POWER — Power supply on page 49
• NVMC — Non-volatile memory controller on page 18
• CPU
• Flash

• RAM

Since the CPU is kept on in an emulated System OFF mode, it is recommended to add an infinite loop directly after entering System OFF, to prevent the CPU from executing code that normally should not be executed.

5.3.3 System ON mode

System ON is the default state after power-on reset. In System ON, all functional blocks such as the CPU or peripherals can be in IDLE or RUN mode, depending on the configuration set by the software and the state of the application executing.

Register RESETREAS on page 59 provides information about the source causing the wakeup or reset.

The system can switch the appropriate internal power sources on and off, depending on how much power is needed at any given time. The power requirement of a peripheral is directly related to its activity level, and the activity level of a peripheral is usually raised and lowered when specific tasks are triggered or events are generated.

5.3.3.1 Sub power modes

In System ON mode, when both the CPU and all the peripherals are in IDLE mode, the system can reside in one of the two sub power modes.

The sub power modes are:

• Constant Latency
• Low-power

In Constant Latency mode, the CPU wakeup latency and the PPI task response are constant and kept at a minimum. This is secured by forcing a set of basic resources to be turned on while in sleep. Having a constant and predictable latency is at the cost of having increased power consumption. The Constant Latency mode is selected by triggering the CONSTLAT task.

In Low-power mode, the automatic power management system described in System ON mode on page 52 ensures that the most efficient supply option is chosen to save most power. Having the lowest power possible is at the cost of having a varying CPU wakeup latency and PPI task response. The Low-power mode is selected by triggering the LOWPWR task.

When the system enters System ON mode, it is by default in Low-power sub power mode.

5.3.4 Power supply supervisor

The power supply supervisor initializes the system at power-on and provides an early warning of impending power failure.

In addition, the power supply supervisor puts the system in a reset state if the supply voltage is too low for safe operation (brownout). The power supply supervisor is illustrated in Power supply supervisor on page 53.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR
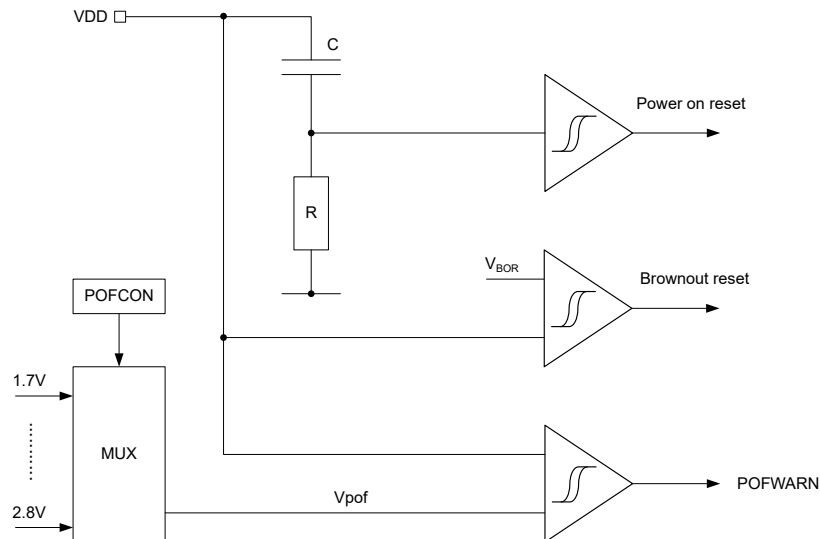
Figure 17: Power supply supervisor

5.3.4.1 Power-fail comparator

The power-fail comparator (POF) can provide the CPU with an early warning of impending power failure. It will not reset the system, but give the CPU time to prepare for an orderly power-down.

The comparator features a hysteresis of V_{HYST}, as illustrated in Power-fail comparator (BOR = Brownout reset) on page 53. The threshold V_{POF} is set in register POFCON on page 60. If the POF is enabled and the supply voltage falls below V_{POF}, the POFWARN event will be generated. This event will also be generated if the supply voltage is already below V_{POF} at the time the POF is enabled, or if V_{POF} is re-configured to a level above the supply voltage.

If power-fail warning is enabled and the supply voltage is below V_{POF} the power-fail comparator will prevent the NVMC from performing write operations to the NVM. See NVMC — Non-volatile memory controller on page 18 for more information about the NVMC.
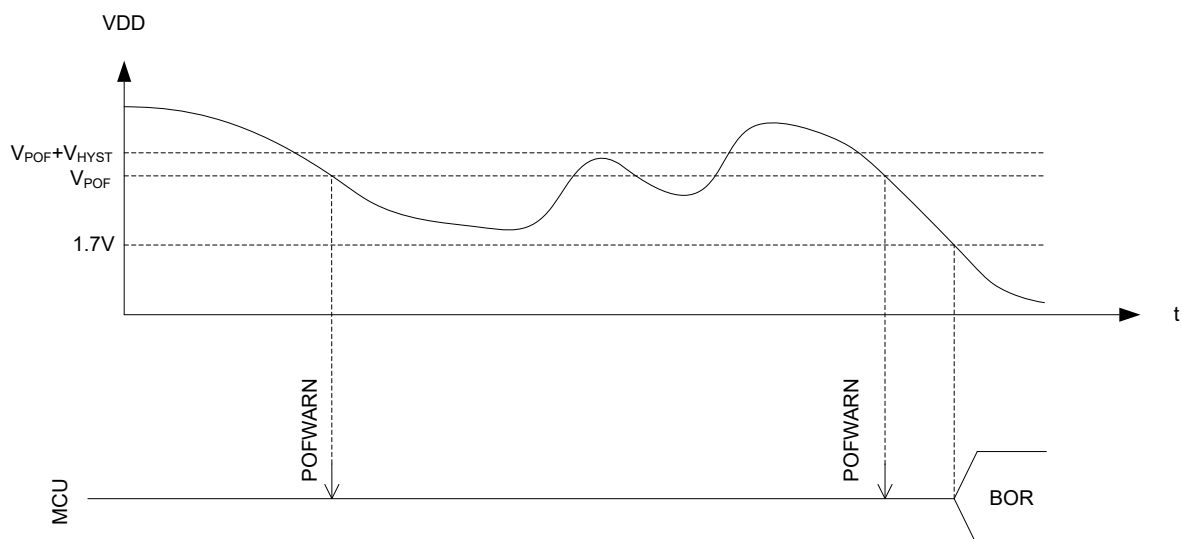
Figure 18: Power-fail comparator (BOR = Brownout reset)

To save power, the power-fail comparator is not active in System OFF or in System ON when HFCLK is not running.

5.3.5 RAM power control

The RAM power control registers are used for configuring the following:

- The RAM sections to be retained during System OFF
- The RAM sections to be retained and accessible during System ON

In System OFF, retention of a RAM section is configured in the RETENTION field of the corresponding RAM[n] register.

In System ON, retention and accessibility for a RAM section is configured in the RETENTION and POWER fields of the corresponding RAM[n] register.

The following table summarizes the behavior of these registers.

Configuration			RAM section status	
System on/off	RAM[n].POWER.POWER	RAM[n].POWER.RETENTION	Accessible	Retained
Off	x	Off	No	No
Off	x	On	No	Yes
On	Off	Off	No	No
On	Off[1]	On	No	Yes
On	On	x	Yes	Yes

Table 17: RAM section configuration

The advantage of not retaining RAM contents is that the overall current consumption is reduced.

See chapter Memory on page 15 for more information on RAM sections.

5.3.6 Reset

There are multiple sources that may trigger a reset.

After a reset has occurred, register RESETREAS can be read to determine which source generated the reset.

5.3.6.1 Power-on reset

The power-on reset generator initializes the system at power-on.

The system is held in reset state until the supply has reached the minimum operating voltage and the internal voltage regulators have started.

A step increase in supply voltage of 300 mV or more, with rise time of 300 ms or less, within the valid supply range, may result in a system reset.

5.3.6.2 Pin reset

A pin reset is generated when the physical reset pin on the device is asserted.

Pin reset is configured via the PSELRESET[n] registers.

> **Note:** Pin reset is not available on all pins.

5.3.6.3 Wakeup from System OFF mode reset

The device is reset when it wakes up from System OFF mode.

---

[1] Not useful setting. RAM section power off gives negligible reduction in current consumption when retention is on.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

The debug access port (DAP) is not reset following a wake up from System OFF mode if the device is in Debug Interface mode. See chapter Debug on page 37 for more information.

5.3.6.4 Soft reset

A soft reset is generated when the SYSRESETREQ bit of the Application Interrupt and Reset Control Register (AIRCR register) in the ARM® core is set.

Refer to ARM documentation for more details.

A soft reset can also be generated via the RESET on page 41 register in the CTRL-AP.

5.3.6.5 Watchdog reset

A Watchdog reset is generated when the watchdog times out.

See chapter WDT — Watchdog timer on page 341 for more information.

5.3.6.6 Brown-out reset

The brown-out reset generator puts the system in reset state if the supply voltage drops below the brownout reset (BOR) threshold.

Refer to section Power fail comparator on page 63 for more information.

5.3.7 Retained registers

A retained register is a register that will retain its value in System OFF mode and through a reset, depending on reset source. See individual peripheral chapters for information of which registers are retained for the various peripherals.

5.3.8 Reset behavior

Reset source	Reset target								
	CPU	Peripherals	GPIO	Debug[a]	SWJ-DP	RAM	WDT	Retained registers	RESETREAS
CPU lockup [5]	x	x	x						
Soft reset	x	x	x						
Wakeup from System OFF mode reset	x	x		x [6]		x [7]	x		
Watchdog reset [8]	x	x	x	x		x	x	x	
Pin reset	x	x	x	x		x	x	x	
Brownout reset	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
Power on reset	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x

Note: The RAM is never reset, but depending on reset source, RAM content may be corrupted.

---

[a] All debug components excluding SWJ-DP. See Debug on page 37 for more information about the different debug components in the system.

[5] Reset from CPU lockup is disabled if the device is in debug interface mode. CPU lockup is not possible in System OFF.

[6] The Debug components will not be reset if the device is in debug interface mode.

[7] RAM is not reset on wakeup from System OFF mode, but depending on settings in the RAM registers, parts, or the whole RAM may not be retained after the device has entered System OFF mode.

[8] Watchdog reset is not available in System OFF.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

5.3.9 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x40000000	POWER	POWER	Power control	For 24 kB RAM variant, only RAM[0].x to RAM[2].x registers are in use.

Table 18: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_CONSTLAT	0x078	Enable Constant Latency mode
TASKS_LOWPWR	0x07C	Enable Low-power mode (variable latency)
EVENTS_POFWARN	0x108	Power failure warning
EVENTS_SLEEPENTER	0x114	CPU entered WFI/WFE sleep
EVENTS_SLEEPEXIT	0x118	CPU exited WFI/WFE sleep
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
RESETREAS	0x400	Reset reason
SYSTEMOFF	0x500	System OFF register
POFCON	0x510	Power failure comparator configuration
GPREGRET	0x51C	General purpose retention register
GPREGRET2	0x520	General purpose retention register
DCDCEN	0x578	DC/DC enable register
RAM[0].POWER	0x900	RAM0 power control register. The RAM size will vary depending on product variant, and the RAM0 register will only be present if the corresponding RAM AHB slave is present on the device.
RAM[0].POWERSET	0x904	RAM0 power control set register
RAM[0].POWERCLR	0x908	RAM0 power control clear register
RAM[1].POWER	0x910	RAM1 power control register. The RAM size will vary depending on product variant, and the RAM1 register will only be present if the corresponding RAM AHB slave is present on the device.
RAM[1].POWERSET	0x914	RAM1 power control set register
RAM[1].POWERCLR	0x918	RAM1 power control clear register
RAM[2].POWER	0x920	RAM2 power control register. The RAM size will vary depending on product variant, and the RAM2 register will only be present if the corresponding RAM AHB slave is present on the device.
RAM[2].POWERSET	0x924	RAM2 power control set register
RAM[2].POWERCLR	0x928	RAM2 power control clear register
RAM[3].POWER	0x930	RAM3 power control register. The RAM size will vary depending on product variant, and the RAM3 register will only be present if the corresponding RAM AHB slave is present on the device.
RAM[3].POWERSET	0x934	RAM3 power control set register
RAM[3].POWERCLR	0x938	RAM3 power control clear register
RAM[4].POWER	0x940	RAM4 power control register. The RAM size will vary depending on product variant, and the RAM4 register will only be present if the corresponding RAM AHB slave is present on the device.
RAM[4].POWERSET	0x944	RAM4 power control set register
RAM[4].POWERCLR	0x948	RAM4 power control clear register
RAM[5].POWER	0x950	RAM5 power control register. The RAM size will vary depending on product variant, and the RAM5 register will only be present if the corresponding RAM AHB slave is present on the device.
RAM[5].POWERSET	0x954	RAM5 power control set register
RAM[5].POWERCLR	0x958	RAM5 power control clear register

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Register	Offset	Description
RAM[6].POWER	0x960	RAM6 power control register. The RAM size will vary depending on product variant, and the RAM6 register will only be present if the corresponding RAM AHB slave is present on the device.
RAM[6].POWERSET	0x964	RAM6 power control set register
RAM[6].POWERCLR	0x968	RAM6 power control clear register
RAM[7].POWER	0x970	RAM7 power control register. The RAM size will vary depending on product variant, and the RAM7 register will only be present if the corresponding RAM AHB slave is present on the device.
RAM[7].POWERSET	0x974	RAM7 power control set register
RAM[7].POWERCLR	0x978	RAM7 power control clear register

Table 19: Register overview

5.3.9.1 TASKS_CONSTLAT

Address offset: 0x078

Enable Constant Latency mode

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_CONSTLAT			Enable Constant Latency mode
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

5.3.9.2 TASKS_LOWPWR

Address offset: 0x07C

Enable Low-power mode (variable latency)

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_LOWPWR			Enable Low-power mode (variable latency)
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

5.3.9.3 EVENTS_POFWARN

Address offset: 0x108

Power failure warning

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_POFWARN			Power failure warning
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

5.3.9.4 EVENTS_SLEEPENTER

Address offset: 0x114

CPU entered WFI/WFE sleep

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID			A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acc Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	RW EVENTS_SLEEPENTER			CPU entered WFI/WFE sleep	
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated	
		Generated	1	Event generated	

5.3.9.5 EVENTS_SLEEPEXIT

Address offset: 0x118

CPU exited WFI/WFE sleep

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID			A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acc Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	RW EVENTS_SLEEPEXIT			CPU exited WFI/WFE sleep	
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated	
		Generated	1	Event generated	

5.3.9.6 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID			C B A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acc Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	RW POFWARN			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event POFWARN	
		Set	1	Enable	
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled	
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled	
B	RW SLEEPENTER			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event SLEEPENTER	
		Set	1	Enable	
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled	
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled	
C	RW SLEEPEXIT			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event SLEEPEXIT	
		Set	1	Enable	
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled	
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled	

5.3.9.7 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			C B A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	POFWARN			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event POFWARN
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
B	RW	SLEEPENTER			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event SLEEPENTER
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
C	RW	SLEEPEXIT			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event SLEEPEXIT
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

5.3.9.8 RESETREAS

Address offset: 0x400

Reset reason

Unless cleared, the RESETREAS register will be cumulative. A field is cleared by writing '1' to it. If none of the reset sources are flagged, this indicates that the chip was reset from the on-chip reset generator, which will indicate a power-on-reset or a brownout reset.

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	RESETPIN			Reset from pin-reset detected
			NotDetected	0	Not detected
			Detected	1	Detected
B	RW	DOG			Reset from watchdog detected
			NotDetected	0	Not detected
			Detected	1	Detected
C	RW	SREQ			Reset from soft reset detected
			NotDetected	0	Not detected
			Detected	1	Detected
D	RW	LOCKUP			Reset from CPU lock-up detected
			NotDetected	0	Not detected
			Detected	1	Detected
E	RW	OFF			Reset due to wake up from System OFF mode when wakeup is triggered from DETECT signal from GPIO
			NotDetected	0	Not detected
			Detected	1	Detected
F	RW	DIF			Reset due to wake up from System OFF mode when wakeup is triggered from entering into debug interface mode
			NotDetected	0	Not detected
			Detected	1	Detected

5.3.9.9 SYSTEMOFF

Address offset: 0x500

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

System OFF register

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	SYSTEMOFF			Enable System OFF mode
			Enter	1	Enable System OFF mode

5.3.9.10 POFCON

Address offset: 0x510

Power failure comparator configuration

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	B B B B A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	POF			Enable or disable power failure comparator
			Disabled	0	Disable
			Enabled	1	Enable
B	RW	THRESHOLD			Power failure comparator threshold setting
			V17	4	Set threshold to 1.7 V
			V18	5	Set threshold to 1.8 V
			V19	6	Set threshold to 1.9 V
			V20	7	Set threshold to 2.0 V
			V21	8	Set threshold to 2.1 V
			V22	9	Set threshold to 2.2 V
			V23	10	Set threshold to 2.3 V
			V24	11	Set threshold to 2.4 V
			V25	12	Set threshold to 2.5 V
			V26	13	Set threshold to 2.6 V
			V27	14	Set threshold to 2.7 V
			V28	15	Set threshold to 2.8 V

5.3.9.11 GPREGRET

Address offset: 0x51C

General purpose retention register

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	GPREGRET			General purpose retention register
					This register is a retained register

5.3.9.12 GPREGRET2

Address offset: 0x520

General purpose retention register

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	GPREGRET			General purpose retention register
					This register is a retained register

5.3.9.13 DCDCEN

Address offset: 0x578

DC/DC enable register

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	DCDCEN			Enable or disable DC/DC converter
			Disabled	0	Disable
			Enabled	1	Enable

5.3.9.14 RAM[n].POWER (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x900 + (n × 0x10)

RAMn power control register. The RAM size will vary depending on product variant, and the RAMn register will only be present if the corresponding RAM AHB slave is present on the device.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	D C B A
Reset 0x0000FFFF	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A-B	RW	S[i]POWER (i=0..1)			Keep RAM section Si ON or OFF in System ON mode.
					RAM sections are always retained when ON, but can also be retained when OFF dependent on the settings in SiRETENTION. All RAM sections will be OFF in System OFF mode.
			Off	0	Off
			On	1	On
C-D	RW	S[i]RETENTION (i=0..1)			Keep retention on RAM section Si when RAM section is in OFF
			Off	0	Off
			On	1	On

5.3.9.15 RAM[n].POWERSET (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x904 + (n × 0x10)

RAMn power control set register

When read, this register will return the value of the POWER register.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID			D C		B A
Reset 0x0000FFFF			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A-B	W	S[i]POWER (i=0..1)			Keep RAM section Si of RAMn on or off in System ON mode
			On	1	On
C-D	W	S[i]RETENTION (i=0..1)			Keep retention on RAM section Si when RAM section is switched off
			On	1	On

5.3.9.16 RAM[n].POWERCLR (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x908 + (n × 0x10)

RAMn power control clear register

When read, this register will return the value of the POWER register.

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID			D C		B A
Reset 0x0000FFFF			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A-B	W	S[i]POWER (i=0..1)			Keep RAM section Si of RAMn on or off in System ON mode
			Off	1	Off
C-D	W	S[i]RETENTION (i=0..1)			Keep retention on RAM section Si when RAM section is switched off
			Off	1	Off

5.3.10 Electrical specification

5.3.10.1 Device startup times

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
t_{POR}	Time in Power on Reset after VDD reaches 1.7 V for all supply voltages and temperatures. Dependent on supply rise time. [9]				
$t_{POR,10us}$	VDD rise time 10 µs		1		ms
$t_{POR,10ms}$	VDD rise time 10 ms		9		ms
$t_{POR,60ms}$	VDD rise time 60 ms		23		ms
t_{PINR}	If a GPIO pin is configured as reset, the maximum time taken to pull up the pin and release reset after power on reset. Dependent on the pin capacitive load (C)[10]: t=5RC, R = 13 kΩ				
$t_{PINR,500nF}$	C = 500 nF			32.5	ms
$t_{PINR,10uF}$	C = 10 µF			650	ms
t_{R2ON}	Time from reset to ON (CPU execute)				
$t_{R2ON,NOTCONF}$	If reset pin not configured	tPOR			ms
$t_{R2ON,CONF}$	If reset pin configured	tPOR + tPINR			ms
t_{OFF2ON}	Time from OFF to CPU execute		16.5		µs

---

[9] A step increase in supply voltage of 300 mV or more, with rise time of 300 ms or less, within the valid supply range, may result in a system reset.

[10] To decrease maximum time a device could hold in reset, a strong external pullup resistor can be used.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
$t_{IDLE2CPU}$	Time from IDLE to CPU execute		3.0		µs
$t_{EVTSET,CL1}$	Time from HW event to PPI event in Constant Latency System ON mode		0.0625		µs
$t_{EVTSET,CL0}$	Time from HW event to PPI event in Low Power System ON mode		0.0625		µs

5.3.10.2 Power fail comparator

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
V_{POF}	Nominal power level warning thresholds (falling supply voltage). Levels are configurable between Min. and Max. in 100 mV increments.	1.7		2.8	V
V_{POFTOL}	Threshold voltage tolerance		±1	±5	%
$V_{POFHYST}$	Threshold voltage hysteresis		50		mV
$V_{BOR,OFF}$	Brown out reset voltage range SYSTEM OFF mode	1.2		1.7	V
$V_{BOR,ON}$	Brown out reset voltage range SYSTEM ON mode	1.48		1.7	V

5.4 CLOCK — Clock control

The clock control system can source the system clocks from a range of internal or external high and low frequency oscillators and distribute them to modules based upon a module's individual requirements. Clock distribution is automated and grouped independently by module to limit current consumption in unused branches of the clock tree.

Listed here are the main features for CLOCK:

- 64 MHz on-chip oscillator
- 64 MHz crystal oscillator, using external 32 MHz crystal
- 32.768 kHz +/-500 ppm RC oscillator
- 32.768 kHz crystal oscillator, using external 32.768 kHz crystal
- 32.768 kHz oscillator synthesized from 64 MHz oscillator
- Firmware (FW) override control of oscillator activity for low latency start up
- Automatic oscillator and clock control, and distribution for ultra-low power

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR
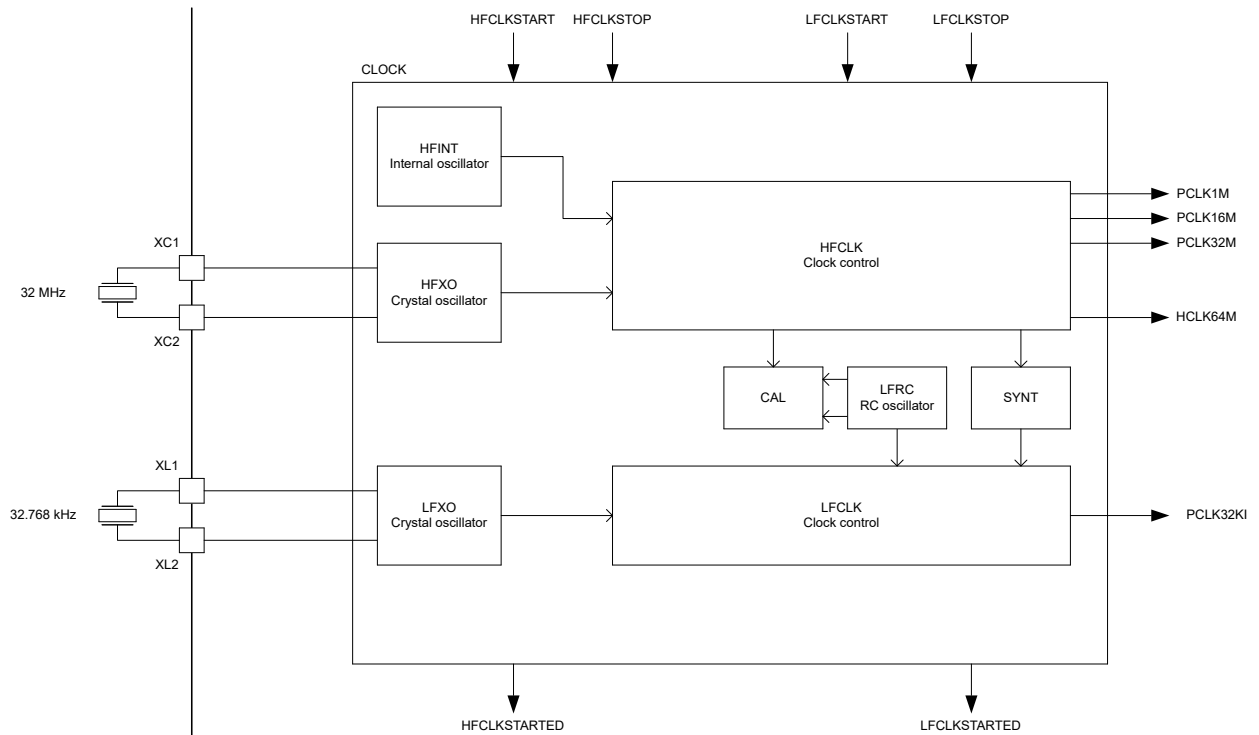
Figure 19: Clock control

5.4.1 HFCLK clock controller

The HFCLK clock controller provides the following clocks to the system.

- HCLK64M: 64 MHz CPU clock
- PCLK1M: 1 MHz peripheral clock
- PCLK16M: 16 MHz peripheral clock
- PCLK32M: 32 MHz peripheral clock

The HFCLK controller supports the following high frequency clock (HFCLK) sources:

- 64 MHz internal oscillator (HFINT)
- 64 MHz crystal oscillator (HFXO)

For illustration, see Clock control on page 64.

When the system requests one or more clocks from the HFCLK controller, the HFCLK controller will automatically provide them. If the system does not request any clocks provided by the HFCLK controller, the controller will enter a power saving mode.

These clocks are only available when the system is in ON mode. When the system enters ON mode, the internal oscillator (HFINT) clock source will automatically start to be able to provide the required HFCLK clock(s) for the system.

The HFINT will be used when HFCLK is requested and HFXO has not been started. The HFXO is started by triggering the HFCLKSTART task and stopped using the HFCLKSTOP task. A HFCLKSTARTED event will be generated when the HFXO has started and its frequency is stable.

The HFXO must be running to use the RADIO or the calibration mechanism associated with the 32.768 kHz RC oscillator.

5.4.1.1 64 MHz crystal oscillator (HFXO)

The 64 MHz crystal oscillator (HFXO) is controlled by a 32 MHz external crystal

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

The crystal oscillator is designed for use with an AT-cut quartz crystal in parallel resonant mode. To achieve correct oscillation frequency, the load capacitance must match the specification in the crystal data sheet.

Circuit diagram of the 64 MHz crystal oscillator on page 65 shows how the 32 MHz crystal is connected to the 64 MHz crystal oscillator.
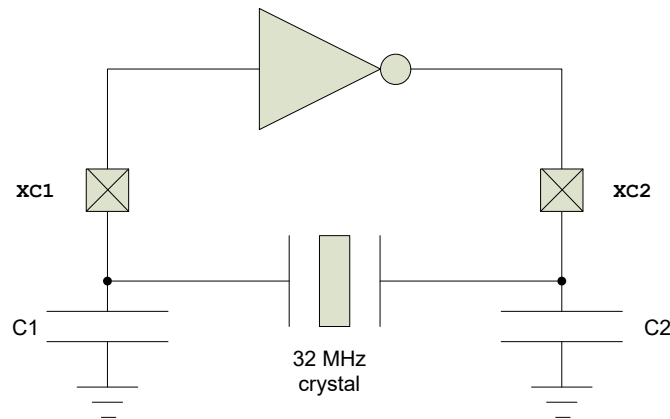
Figure 20: Circuit diagram of the 64 MHz crystal oscillator

The load capacitance (CL) is the total capacitance seen by the crystal across its terminals and is given by:

$$CL = \frac{\left(C1' \cdot C2'\right)}{\left(C1' + C2'\right)}$$

$$C1' = C1 + C_{pcb1} + C_{pin}$$
$$C2' = C2 + C_{pcb2} + C_{pin}$$

C1 and C2 are ceramic SMD capacitors connected between each crystal terminal and ground. For more information, see Reference circuitry on page 348. C_{pcb1} and C_{pcb2} are stray capacitances on the PCB. C_{pin} is the pin input capacitance on the XC1 and XC2 pins. See table 64 MHz crystal oscillator (HFXO) on page 74. The load capacitors C1 and C2 should have the same value.

For reliable operation, the crystal load capacitance, shunt capacitance, equivalent series resistance, and drive level must comply with the specifications in table 64 MHz crystal oscillator (HFXO) on page 74. It is recommended to use a crystal with lower than maximum load capacitance and/or shunt capacitance. A low load capacitance will reduce both start up time and current consumption.

5.4.2 LFCLK clock controller

The system supports several low frequency clock sources.

As illustrated in Clock control on page 64, the system supports the following low frequency clock sources:

- 32.768 kHz RC oscillator (LFRC)
- 32.768 kHz crystal oscillator (LFXO)
- 32.768 kHz synthesized from HFCLK (LFSYNT)

The LFCLK clock is started by first selecting the preferred clock source in register LFCLKSRC on page 73 and then triggering the LFCLKSTART task. If the LFXO is selected as the clock source, the LFCLK will initially start running from the 32.768 kHz LFRC while the LFXO is starting up and automatically switch to using the LFXO once this oscillator is running. The LFCLKSTARTED event will be generated when the LFXO has been started.

The LFCLK clock is stopped by triggering the LFCLKSTOP task.

It is not allowed to write to register LFCLKSRC on page 73 when the LFCLK is running.

A LFCLKSTOP task will stop the LFCLK oscillator. However, the LFCLKSTOP task can only be triggered after the STATE field in register LFCLKSTAT on page 73 indicates a 'LFCLK running' state.

The LFCLK clock controller and all of the LFCLK clock sources are always switched off when in OFF mode.

5.4.2.1 32.768 kHz RC oscillator (LFRC)

The default source of the low frequency clock (LFCLK) is the 32.768 kHz RC oscillator (LFRC).

The LFRC frequency will be affected by variation in temperature. The LFRC oscillator can be calibrated to improve accuracy by using the HFXO as a reference oscillator during calibration. See Table 32.768 kHz RC oscillator (LFRC) on page 75 for details on the default and calibrated accuracy of the LFRC oscillator. The LFRC oscillator does not require additional external components.

5.4.2.2 Calibrating the 32.768 kHz RC oscillator

After the 32.768 kHz RC oscillator is started and running, it can be calibrated by triggering the CAL task. In this case, the HFCLK will be temporarily switched on and used as a reference.

A DONE event will be generated when calibration has finished. The calibration mechanism will only work as long as HFCLK is generated from the HFCLK crystal oscillator, it is therefore necessary to explicitly start this crystal oscillator before calibration can be started, see HFCLKSTART task.

It is not allowed to stop the LFRC during an ongoing calibration.

5.4.2.3 Calibration timer

The calibration timer can be used to time the calibration interval of the 32.768 kHz RC oscillator.

The calibration timer is started by triggering the CTSTART task and stopped by triggering the CTSTOP task. The calibration timer will always start counting down from the value specified in CTIV and generate a CTTO timeout event when it reaches 0. The Calibration timer will stop by itself when it reaches 0.
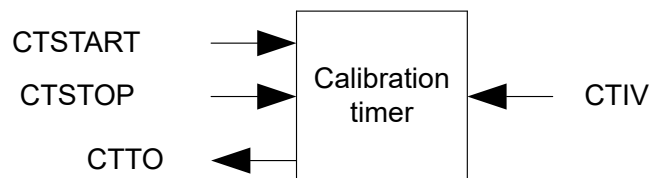
Figure 21: Calibration timer

Due to limitations in the calibration timer, only one task related to calibration, that is, CAL, CTSTART and CTSTOP, can be triggered for every period of LFCLK.

5.4.2.4 32.768 kHz crystal oscillator (LFXO)

For higher LFCLK accuracy the low frequency crystal oscillator (LFXO) must be used.

The following external clock sources are supported:

- Low swing clock signal applied to the *XL1* pin. The *XL2* pin shall then be grounded.
- Rail-to-rail clock signal applied to the *XL1* pin. The *XL2* pin shall then be grounded or left unconnected.

The LFCLKSRC on page 73 register controls the clock source, and its allowed swing. The truth table for various situations is as follows:

SRC	EXTERNAL	BYPASS	Comment
0	0	0	Normal operation, RC is source
0	0	1	DO NOT USE
0	1	X	DO NOT USE
1	0	0	Normal XTAL operation
1	1	0	Apply external low swing signal to XL1, ground XL2
1	1	1	Apply external full swing signal to XL1, leave XL2 grounded or unconnected
1	0	1	DO NOT USE
2	0	0	Normal operation, synth is source
2	0	1	DO NOT USE
2	1	X	DO NOT USE

Table 20: LFCLKSRC configuration depending on clock source

To achieve correct oscillation frequency, the load capacitance must match the specification in the crystal data sheet. Circuit diagram of the 32.768 kHz crystal oscillator on page 67 shows the LFXO circuitry.
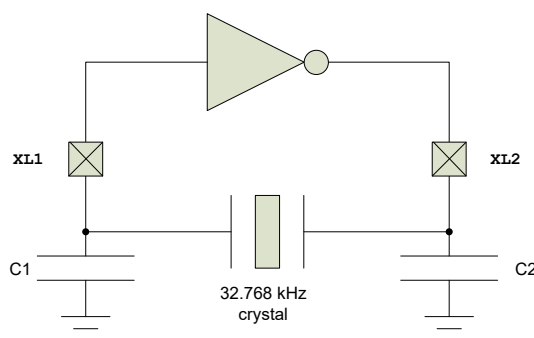
Figure 22: Circuit diagram of the 32.768 kHz crystal oscillator

The load capacitance (CL) is the total capacitance seen by the crystal across its terminals and is given by:

$$CL = \frac{(C1' \cdot C2')}{(C1' + C2')}$$

$$C1' = C1 + C_{pcb1} + C_{pin}$$

$$C2' = C2 + C_{pcb2} + C_{pin}$$

C1 and C2 are ceramic SMD capacitors connected between each crystal terminal and ground. C_{pcb1} and C_{pcb2} are stray capacitances on the PCB. C_{pin} is the pin input capacitance on the XC1 and XC2 pins (see 32.768 kHz crystal oscillator (LFXO) on page 75). The load capacitors C1 and C2 should have the same value.

For more information, see Reference circuitry on page 348.

5.4.2.5 32.768 kHz synthesized from HFCLK (LFSYNT)

LFCLK can also be synthesized from the HFCLK clock source. The accuracy of LFCLK will then be the accuracy of the HFCLK.

Using the LFSYNT clock avoids the requirement for a 32.768 kHz crystal, but increases average power consumption as the HFCLK will need to be requested in the system.

5.4.3 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x40000000	CLOCK	CLOCK	Clock control	

Table 21: Instances

Register	Offset	Description	
TASKS_HFCLKSTART	0x000	Start HFCLK crystal oscillator	
TASKS_HFCLKSTOP	0x004	Stop HFCLK crystal oscillator	
TASKS_LFCLKSTART	0x008	Start LFCLK source	
TASKS_LFCLKSTOP	0x00C	Stop LFCLK source	
TASKS_CAL	0x010	Start calibration of LFRC oscillator	
TASKS_CTSTART	0x014	Start calibration timer	
TASKS_CTSTOP	0x018	Stop calibration timer	
EVENTS_HFCLKSTARTED	0x100	HFCLK oscillator started	
EVENTS_LFCLKSTARTED	0x104	LFCLK started	
EVENTS_DONE	0x10C	Calibration of LFCLK RC oscillator complete event	
EVENTS_CTTO	0x110	Calibration timer timeout	
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt	
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt	
HFCLKRUN	0x408	Status indicating that HFCLKSTART task has been triggered	
HFCLKSTAT	0x40C	HFCLK status	
LFCLKRUN	0x414	Status indicating that LFCLKSTART task has been triggered	
LFCLKSTAT	0x418	LFCLK status	
LFCLKSRCCOPY	0x41C	Copy of LFCLKSRC register, set when LFCLKSTART task was triggered	
LFCLKSRC	0x518	Clock source for the LFCLK	
CTIV	0x538	Calibration timer interval	Retained

Table 22: Register overview

5.4.3.1 TASKS_HFCLKSTART

Address offset: 0x000

Start HFCLK crystal oscillator

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID			A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W TASKS_HFCLKSTART			Start HFCLK crystal oscillator
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

5.4.3.2 TASKS_HFCLKSTOP

Address offset: 0x004

Stop HFCLK crystal oscillator

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_HFCLKSTOP			Stop HFCLK crystal oscillator
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

5.4.3.3 TASKS_LFCLKSTART

Address offset: 0x008

Start LFCLK source

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_LFCLKSTART			Start LFCLK source
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

5.4.3.4 TASKS_LFCLKSTOP

Address offset: 0x00C

Stop LFCLK source

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_LFCLKSTOP			Stop LFCLK source
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

5.4.3.5 TASKS_CAL

Address offset: 0x010

Start calibration of LFRC oscillator

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_CAL			Start calibration of LFRC oscillator
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

5.4.3.6 TASKS_CTSTART

Address offset: 0x014

Start calibration timer

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_CTSTART			Start calibration timer
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

5.4.3.7 TASKS_CTSTOP

Address offset: 0x018

Stop calibration timer

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_CTSTOP			Stop calibration timer
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

5.4.3.8 EVENTS_HFCLKSTARTED

Address offset: 0x100

HFCLK oscillator started

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_HFCLKSTARTED			HFCLK oscillator started
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

5.4.3.9 EVENTS_LFCLKSTARTED

Address offset: 0x104

LFCLK started

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_LFCLKSTARTED			LFCLK started
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

5.4.3.10 EVENTS_DONE

Address offset: 0x10C

Calibration of LFCLK RC oscillator complete event

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_DONE			Calibration of LFCLK RC oscillator complete event
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

5.4.3.11 EVENTS_CTTO

Address offset: 0x110

Calibration timer timeout

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_CTTO			Calibration timer timeout
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

5.4.3.12 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	D C B A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	HFCLKSTARTED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event HFCLKSTARTED
			Set	1	Enable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
B	RW	LFCLKSTARTED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event LFCLKSTARTED
			Set	1	Enable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
C	RW	DONE			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event DONE
			Set	1	Enable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
D	RW	CTTO			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CTTO
			Set	1	Enable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

5.4.3.13 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	D C B A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	HFCLKSTARTED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event HFCLKSTARTED
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
B	RW	LFCLKSTARTED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event LFCLKSTARTED
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
C	RW	DONE			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event DONE
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
D	RW	CTTO			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CTTO
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

5.4.3.14 HFCLKRUN

Address offset: 0x408

Status indicating that HFCLKSTART task has been triggered

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R	STATUS			HFCLKSTART task triggered or not
			NotTriggered	0	Task not triggered
			Triggered	1	Task triggered

5.4.3.15 HFCLKSTAT

Address offset: 0x40C

HFCLK status

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	B A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R	SRC			Source of HFCLK
			RC	0	64 MHz internal oscillator (HFINT)
			Xtal	1	64 MHz crystal oscillator (HFXO)
B	R	STATE			HFCLK state
			NotRunning	0	HFCLK not running
			Running	1	HFCLK running

5.4.3.16 LFCLKRUN

Address offset: 0x414

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Status indicating that LFCLKSTART task has been triggered

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R	STATUS			LFCLKSTART task triggered or not
			NotTriggered	0	Task not triggered
			Triggered	1	Task triggered

5.4.3.17 LFCLKSTAT

Address offset: 0x418

LFCLK status

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	B A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R	SRC			Source of LFCLK
			RC	0	32.768 kHz RC oscillator
			Xtal	1	32.768 kHz crystal oscillator
			Synth	2	32.768 kHz synthesized from HFCLK
B	R	STATE			LFCLK state
			NotRunning	0	LFCLK not running
			Running	1	LFCLK running

5.4.3.18 LFCLKSRCCOPY

Address offset: 0x41C

Copy of LFCLKSRC register, set when LFCLKSTART task was triggered

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R	SRC			Clock source
			RC	0	32.768 kHz RC oscillator
			Xtal	1	32.768 kHz crystal oscillator
			Synth	2	32.768 kHz synthesized from HFCLK

5.4.3.19 LFCLKSRC

Address offset: 0x518

Clock source for the LFCLK

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	C B A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	SRC			Clock source
			RC	0	32.768 kHz RC oscillator
			Xtal	1	32.768 kHz crystal oscillator
			Synth	2	32.768 kHz synthesized from HFCLK
B	RW	BYPASS			Enable or disable bypass of LFCLK crystal oscillator with external clock source
			Disabled	0	Disable (use with Xtal or low-swing external source)
			Enabled	1	Enable (use with rail-to-rail external source)
C	RW	EXTERNAL			Enable or disable external source for LFCLK
			Disabled	0	Disable external source (use with Xtal)
			Enabled	1	Enable use of external source instead of Xtal (SRC needs to be set to Xtal)

5.4.3.20 CTIV (Retained)

Address offset: 0x538

This register is a retained register

Calibration timer interval

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	CTIV			Calibration timer interval in multiple of 0.25 seconds. Range: 0.25 seconds to 31.75 seconds.

5.4.4 Electrical specification

5.4.4.1 64 MHz internal oscillator (HFINT)

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
f_{NOM_HFINT}	Nominal output frequency		64		MHz
f_{TOL_HFINT}	Frequency tolerance		<±1.5	<±8	%
t_{START_HFINT}	Startup time		3		us

5.4.4.2 64 MHz crystal oscillator (HFXO)

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
f_{NOM_HFXO}	Nominal output frequency		64		MHz
f_{XTAL_HFXO}	External crystal frequency		32		MHz
f_{TOL_HFXO}	Frequency tolerance requirement for 2.4 GHz proprietary radio applications			±60	ppm
$f_{TOL\_HFXO\_BLE}$	Frequency tolerance requirement, Bluetooth low energy applications			±40	ppm
C_{L_HFXO}	Load capacitance			12	pF
C_{0_HFXO}	Shunt capacitance			7	pF

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
$R_{S\_HFXO\_7PF}$	Equivalent series resistance C0 = 7 pF			60	ohm
$R_{S\_HFXO\_5PF}$	Equivalent series resistance C0 = 5 pF			60	ohm
$R_{S\_HFXO\_3PF}$	Equivalent series resistance C0 = 3 pF			100	ohm
P_{D_HFXO}	Drive level			100	uW
C_{PIN_HFXO}	Input capacitance XC1 and XC2		4		pF
t_{START_HFXO}	Startup time		0.36		ms

5.4.4.3 32.768 kHz RC oscillator (LFRC)

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
f_{NOM_LFRC}	Nominal frequency		32.768		kHz
f_{TOL_LFRC}	Frequency tolerance			±2	%
$f_{TOL\_CAL\_LFRC}$	Frequency tolerance for LFRC after calibration[11]			±500	ppm
t_{START_LFRC}	Startup time for 32.768 kHz RC oscillator		600		us

5.4.4.4 32.768 kHz crystal oscillator (LFXO)

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
f_{NOM_LFXO}	Crystal frequency		32.768		kHz
$f_{TOL\_LFXO\_BLE}$	Frequency tolerance requirement for BLE stack			±250	ppm
$f_{TOL\_LFXO\_ANT}$	Frequency tolerance requirement for ANT stack			±50	ppm
C_{L_LFXO}	Load capacitance			12.5	pF
C_{0_LFXO}	Shunt capacitance			2	pF
R_{S_LFXO}	Equivalent series resistance			100	kohm
P_{D_LFXO}	Drive level			0.5	uW
C_{pin}	Input capacitance on XL1 and XL2 pads		4		pF
t_{START_LFXO}	Startup time for 32.768 kHz crystal oscillator		0.25		s
$V_{AMP\_IN\_XO\_LOW}$	Peak to peak amplitude for external low swing clock. Input signal must not swing outside supply rails.	200		1000	mV

5.4.4.5 32.768 kHz synthesized from HFCLK (LFSYNT)

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
f_{NOM_LFSYNT}	Nominal frequency		32.768		kHz
f_{TOL_LFSYNT}	Frequency tolerance in addition to HFLCK tolerance[12]		8		ppm
t_{START_LFSYNT}	Startup time for synthesized 32.768 kHz		100		us

---

[11] Constant temperature within ±0.5 °C and calibration performed at least every 8 seconds, defined as 3 sigma

[12] Frequency tolerance will be derived from the HFCLK source clock plus the LFSYNT tolerance

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

6 Peripherals

6.1 Peripheral interface

Peripherals are controlled by the CPU by writing to configuration registers and task registers. Peripheral events are indicated to the CPU by event registers and interrupts if they are configured for a given event.
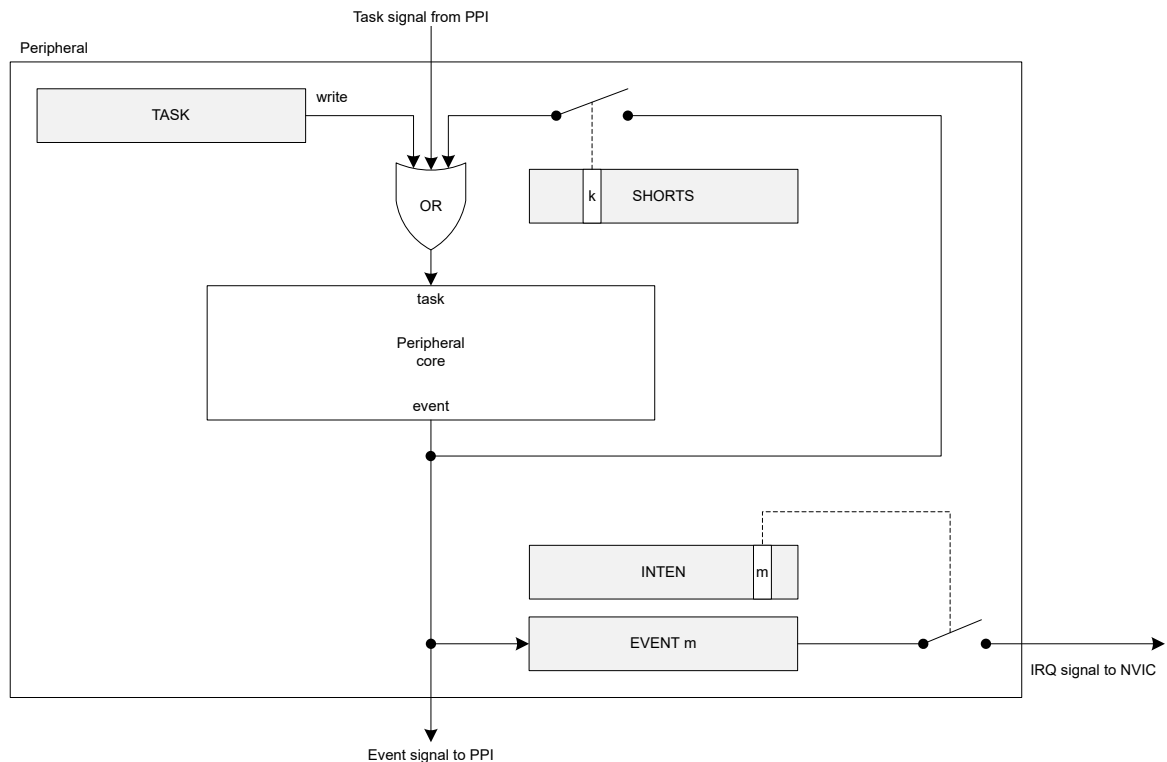
Figure 23: Tasks, events, shortcuts, and interrupts

6.1.1 Peripheral ID

Every peripheral is assigned a fixed block of 0x1000 bytes of address space, which is equal to 1024 x 32 bit registers.

See Instantiation on page 17 for more information about which peripherals are available and where they are located in the address map.

There is a direct relationship between peripheral ID and base address. For example, a peripheral with base address 0x40000000 is assigned ID=0, a peripheral with base address 0x40001000 is assigned ID=1, and a peripheral with base address 0x4001F000 is assigned ID=31.

Peripherals may share the same ID, which may impose one or more of the following limitations:

- Some peripherals share some registers or other common resources.
- Operation is mutually exclusive. Only one of the peripherals can be used at a time.
- Switching from one peripheral to another must follow a specific pattern (disable the first, then enable the second peripheral).

6.1.2 Peripherals with shared ID

In general (with the exception of ID 0), peripherals sharing an ID and base address may not be used simultaneously. The user can only enable one peripheral at the time on this specific ID.

When switching between two peripherals sharing an ID, the user should do the following to prevent unwanted behavior:

1. Disable the previously used peripheral.
2. Remove any programmable peripheral interconnect (PPI) connections set up for the peripheral that is being disabled.
3. Clear all bits in the INTEN register, i.e. INTENCLR = 0xFFFFFFFF.
4. Explicitly configure the peripheral that you are about to enable and do not rely on configuration values that may be inherited from the peripheral that was disabled.
5. Enable the now configured peripheral.

See which peripherals are sharing ID in Instantiation on page 17.

6.1.3 Peripheral registers

Most peripherals feature an ENABLE register. Unless otherwise specified in the relevant chapter, the peripheral registers (in particular the PSEL registers) must be configured before enabling the peripheral.

The peripheral must be enabled before tasks and events can be used.

6.1.4 Bit set and clear

Registers with multiple single-bit bit fields may implement the set-and-clear pattern. This pattern enables firmware to set and clear individual bits in a register without having to perform a read-modify-write operation on the main register.

This pattern is implemented using three consecutive addresses in the register map, where the main register is followed by dedicated SET and CLR registers (in that exact order).

The SET register is used to set individual bits in the main register while the CLR register is used to clear individual bits in the main register. Writing 1 to a bit in SET or CLR register will set or clear the same bit in the main register respectively. Writing 0 to a bit in SET or CLR register has no effect. Reading the SET or CLR register returns the value of the main register.

> **Note:** The main register may not be visible and hence not directly accessible in all cases.

6.1.5 Tasks

Tasks are used to trigger actions in a peripheral, for example to start a particular behavior. A peripheral can implement multiple tasks with each task having a separate register in that peripheral's task register group.

A task is triggered when firmware writes 1 to the task register, or when the peripheral itself or another peripheral toggles the corresponding task signal. See Tasks, events, shortcuts, and interrupts on page 76.

6.1.6 Events

Events are used to notify peripherals and the CPU about events that have happened, for example a state change in a peripheral. A peripheral may generate multiple events with each event having a separate register in that peripheral's event register group.

An event is generated when the peripheral itself toggles the corresponding event signal, and the event register is updated to reflect that the event has been generated. See Tasks, events, shortcuts, and interrupts on page 76. An event register is only cleared when firmware writes 0 to it.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Events can be generated by the peripheral even when the event register is set to `1`.

6.1.7 Shortcuts

A shortcut is a direct connection between an event and a task within the same peripheral. If a shortcut is enabled, the associated task is automatically triggered when its associated event is generated.

Using a shortcut is the equivalent to making the same connection outside the peripheral and through the PPI. However, the propagation delay through the shortcut is usually shorter than the propagation delay through the PPI.

Shortcuts are predefined, which means their connections cannot be configured by firmware. Each shortcut can be individually enabled or disabled through the shortcut register, one bit per shortcut, giving a maximum of 32 shortcuts for each peripheral.

6.1.8 Interrupts

All peripherals support interrupts. Interrupts are generated by events.

A peripheral only occupies one interrupt, and the interrupt number follows the peripheral ID. For example, the peripheral with ID=4 is connected to interrupt number 4 in the nested vectored interrupt controller (NVIC).

Using the INTEN, INTENSET, and INTENCLR registers, every event generated by a peripheral can be configured to generate that peripheral's interrupt. Multiple events can be enabled to generate interrupts simultaneously. To resolve the correct interrupt source, the event registers in the event group of peripheral registers will indicate the source.

Some peripherals implement only INTENSET and INTENCLR registers, and the INTEN register is not available on those peripherals. See the individual peripheral chapters for details. In all cases, reading back the INTENSET or INTENCLR register returns the same information as in INTEN.

Each event implemented in the peripheral is associated with a specific bit position in the INTEN, INTENSET, and INTENCLR registers.

The relationship between tasks, events, shortcuts, and interrupts is shown in Tasks, events, shortcuts, and interrupts on page 76.

Interrupt clearing

Clearing an interrupt by writing `0` to an event register, or disabling an interrupt using the INTENCLR register, can take up to four CPU clock cycles to take effect. This means that an interrupt may reoccur immediately, even if a new event has not come, if the program exits an interrupt handler after the interrupt is cleared or disabled but before four clock cycles have passed.

> **Note:** To avoid an interrupt reoccurring before a new event has come, the program should perform a read from one of the peripheral registers. For example, the event register that has been cleared, or the INTENCLR register that has been used to disable the interrupt. This will cause a one to three-cycle delay and ensure the interrupt is cleared before exiting the interrupt handler.

Care should be taken to ensure the compiler does not remove the read operation as an optimization. If the program can guarantee a four-cycle delay after an event is cleared or an interrupt is disabled, then a read of a register is not required.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

6.2 AAR — Accelerated address resolver

Accelerated address resolver is a cryptographic support function for implementing the Resolvable Private Address Resolution Procedure described in the *Bluetooth Core specification* v4.0. Resolvable Private Address generation should be achieved using ECB and is not supported by AAR.

The procedure allows two devices that share a secret key to generate and resolve a hash based on their device address. The AAR block enables real-time address resolution on incoming packets when configured as described in this chapter. This allows real-time packet filtering (whitelisting) using a list of known shared keys (Identity Resolving Keys (IRK) in *Bluetooth*).

6.2.1 EasyDMA

AAR implements EasyDMA for reading and writing to RAM. EasyDMA will have finished accessing RAM when the END, RESOLVED, and NOTRESOLVED events are generated.

If the IRKPTR on page 84, ADDRPTR on page 84, and the SCRATCHPTR on page 84 is not pointing to the Data RAM region, an EasyDMA transfer may result in a HardFault or RAM corruption. See Memory on page 15 for more information about the different memory regions.

6.2.2 Resolving a resolvable address

As per *Bluetooth* specification, a private resolvable address is composed of six bytes.
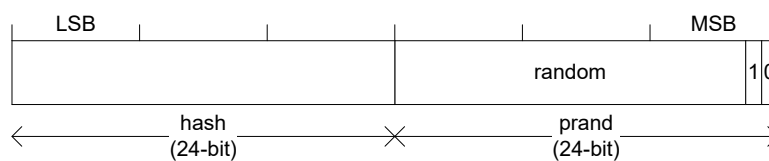
Figure 24: Resolvable address

To resolve an address the register ADDRPTR on page 84 must point to the start of the packet. The resolver is started by triggering the START task. A RESOLVED event is generated when AAR manages to resolve the address using one of the Identity Resolving Keys (IRK) found in the IRK data structure. AAR will use the IRK specified in the register IRK0 to IRK15 starting from IRK0. The register NIRK on page 83 specifies how many IRKs should be used. The AAR module will generate a NOTRESOLVED event if it is not able to resolve the address using the specified list of IRKs.

AAR will go through the list of available IRKs in the IRK data structure and for each IRK try to resolve the address according to the Resolvable Private Address Resolution Procedure described in the *Bluetooth Core specification* v4.0 [Vol 3] chapter 10.8.2.3. The time it takes to resolve an address varies due to the location in the list of the resolvable address. The resolution time will also be affected by RAM accesses performed by other peripherals and the CPU. See the Electrical specifications for more information about resolution time.

AAR only compares the received address to those programmed in the module without checking the address type.

AAR will stop as soon as it has managed to resolve the address, or after trying to resolve the address using NIRK number of IRKs from the IRK data structure. AAR will generate an END event after it has stopped.
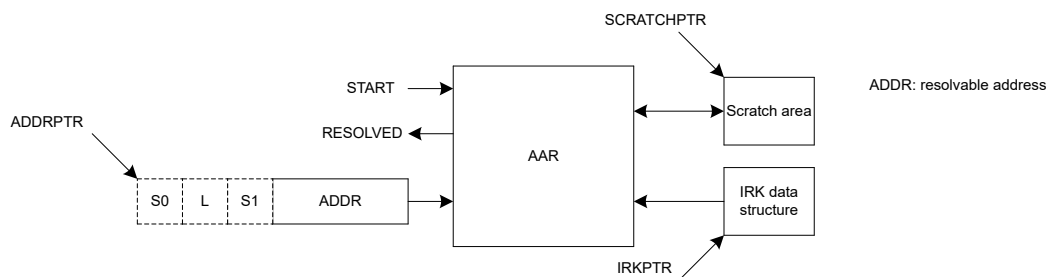
Figure 25: Address resolution with packet preloaded into RAM

6.2.3 Use case example for chaining RADIO packet reception with address resolution using AAR

AAR may be started as soon as the 6 bytes required by AAR have been received by RADIO and stored in RAM. The ADDRPTR pointer must point to the start of packet.
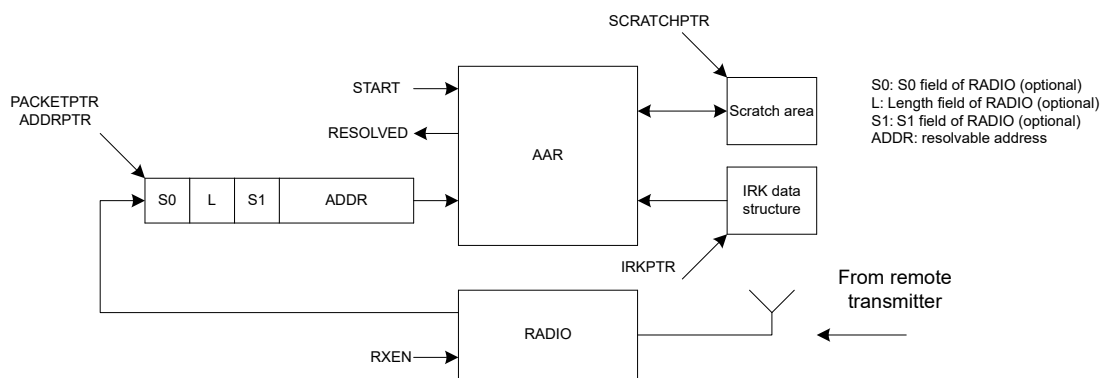
Figure 26: Address resolution with packet loaded into RAM by RADIO

6.2.4 IRK data structure

The IRK data structure is located in RAM at the memory location specified by the IRKPTR register.

Property	Address offset	Description
IRK0	0	IRK number 0 (16 bytes)
IRK1	16	IRK number 1 (16 bytes)
..	..	..
IRK15	240	IRK number 15 (16 bytes)

Table 23: IRK data structure overview

6.2.5 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x4000F000	AAR	AAR	Accelerated address resolver	

Table 24: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_START	0x000	Start resolving addresses based on IRKs specified in the IRK data structure
TASKS_STOP	0x008	Stop resolving addresses
EVENTS_END	0x100	Address resolution procedure complete

Register	Offset	Description
EVENTS_RESOLVED	0x104	Address resolved
EVENTS_NOTRESOLVED	0x108	Address not resolved
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
STATUS	0x400	Resolution status
ENABLE	0x500	Enable AAR
NIRK	0x504	Number of IRKs
IRKPTR	0x508	Pointer to IRK data structure
ADDRPTR	0x510	Pointer to the resolvable address
SCRATCHPTR	0x514	Pointer to data area used for temporary storage

Table 25: Register overview

6.2.5.1 TASKS_START

Address offset: 0x000

Start resolving addresses based on IRKs specified in the IRK data structure

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W TASKS_START			Start resolving addresses based on IRKs specified in the IRK data structure
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.2.5.2 TASKS_STOP

Address offset: 0x008

Stop resolving addresses

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W TASKS_STOP			Stop resolving addresses
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.2.5.3 EVENTS_END

Address offset: 0x100

Address resolution procedure complete

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW EVENTS_END			Address resolution procedure complete
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

6.2.5.4 EVENTS_RESOLVED

Address offset: 0x104

Address resolved

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_RESOLVED			Address resolved
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.2.5.5 EVENTS_NOTRESOLVED

Address offset: 0x108

Address not resolved

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_NOTRESOLVED			Address not resolved
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.2.5.6 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			C B A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	END			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event END
			Set	1	Enable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
B	RW	RESOLVED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event RESOLVED
			Set	1	Enable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
C	RW	NOTRESOLVED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event NOTRESOLVED
			Set	1	Enable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

6.2.5.7 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	C B A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	END			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event END
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
B	RW	RESOLVED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event RESOLVED
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
C	RW	NOTRESOLVED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event NOTRESOLVED
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

6.2.5.8 STATUS

Address offset: 0x400

Resolution status

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R	STATUS		[0..15]	The IRK that was used last time an address was resolved

6.2.5.9 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

Enable AAR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	ENABLE			Enable or disable AAR
			Disabled	0	Disable
			Enabled	3	Enable

6.2.5.10 NIRK

Address offset: 0x504

Number of IRKs

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A
Reset 0x00000001	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	NIRK		[1..16]	Number of Identity root keys available in the IRK data structure

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

6.2.5.11 IRKPTR

Address offset: 0x508

Pointer to IRK data structure

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	**0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0**

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	IRKPTR			Pointer to the IRK data structure

6.2.5.12 ADDRPTR

Address offset: 0x510

Pointer to the resolvable address

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	**0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0**

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	ADDRPTR			Pointer to the resolvable address (6-bytes)

6.2.5.13 SCRATCHPTR

Address offset: 0x514

Pointer to data area used for temporary storage

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	**0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0**

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	SCRATCHPTR			Pointer to a scratch data area used for temporary storage during resolution. A space of minimum 3 bytes must be reserved.

6.2.6 Electrical specification

6.2.6.1 AAR Electrical Specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
t_{AAR}	Address resolution time per IRK. Total time for several IRKs is given as (1 μs + n * t_AAR), where n is the number of IRKs. (Given priority to the actual destination RAM block).	..	..	..	μs
$t_{AAR,8}$	Time for address resolution of 8 IRKs. (Given priority to the actual destination RAM block).		48		μs

6.3 BPROT — Block protection

The mechanism for protecting non-volatile memory can be used to prevent erroneous application code from erasing or writing to protected blocks.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Non-volatile memory can be protected from erases and writes depending on the settings in the CONFIG registers. One bit in a CONFIG register represents one protected block of 4 kB. There are multiple CONFIG registers to cover the whole range of the flash. Protected regions of program memory on page 85 illustrates how the CONFIG bits map to the program memory space.

> **Important:** If an erase or write to a protected block is detected, the CPU will hard fault. If an ERASEALL operation is attempted from the CPU while any block is protected, it will be blocked and the CPU will hard fault.

On reset, all the protection bits are cleared. To ensure safe operation, the first task after reset must be to set the protection bits. The only way of clearing protection bits is by resetting the device from any reset source.

The protection mechanism is turned off when in debug mode (when a debugger is connected) and the DISABLEINDEBUG register is set to disabled.
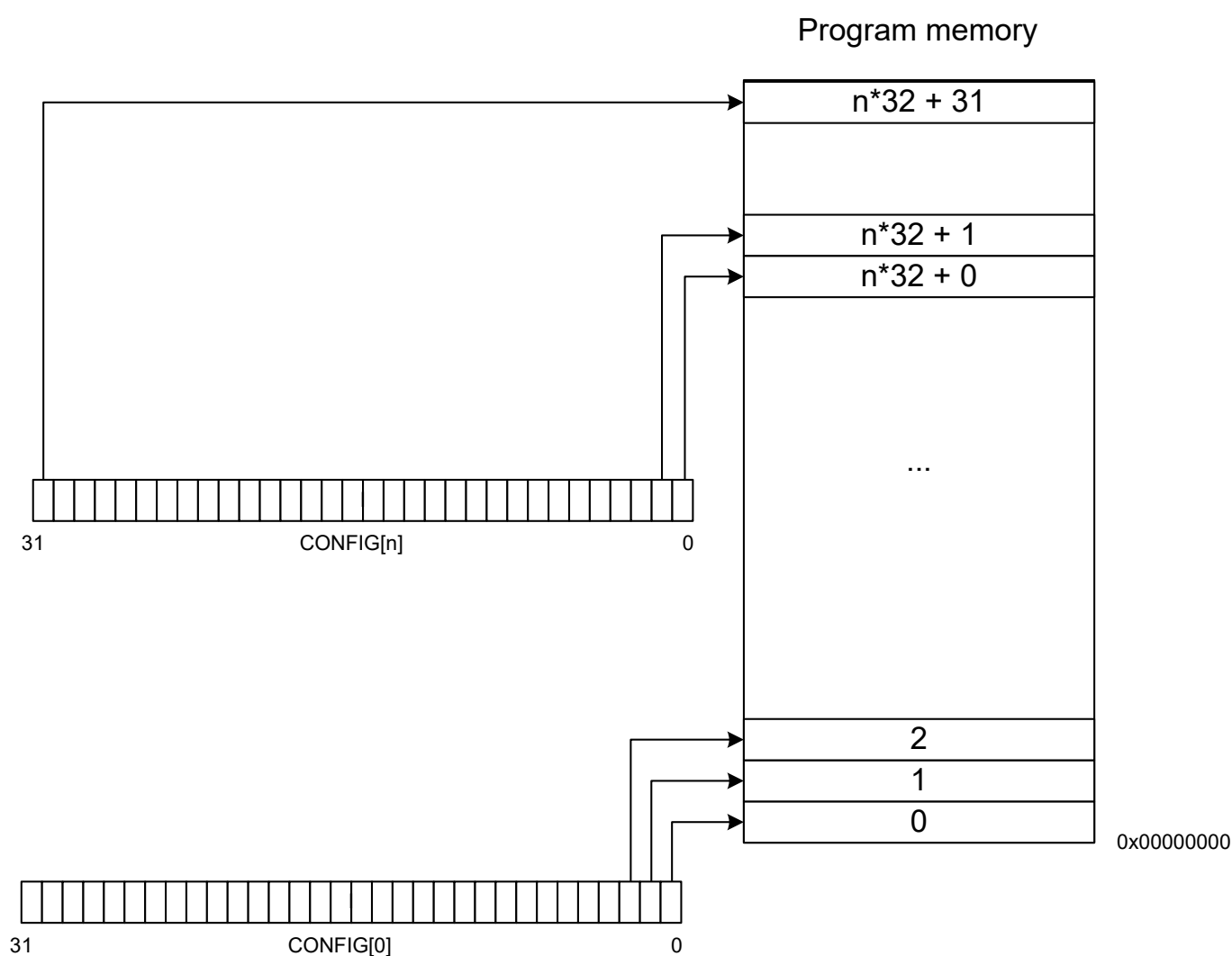
Figure 27: Protected regions of program memory

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

6.3.1 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x40000000	BPROT	BPROT	Block protect	

Table 26: Instances

Register	Offset	Description	
CONFIG0	0x600	Block protect configuration register 0	
CONFIG1	0x604	Block protect configuration register 1	
DISABLEINDEBUG	0x608	Disable protection mechanism in debug mode	
UNUSED0	0x60C		Reserved

Table 27: Register overview

6.3.1.1 CONFIG0

Address offset: 0x600

Block protect configuration register 0

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID			f e d c b a Z Y X W V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A	
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A-f	RW REGION[i] (i=0..31)			Enable protection for region i. Write '0' has no effect.
		Disabled	0	Protection disabled
		Enabled	1	Protection enabled

6.3.1.2 CONFIG1

Address offset: 0x604

Block protect configuration register 1

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID			P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A	
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A-P	RW REGION[i+32] (i=0..15)			Enable protection for region i+32. Write '0' has no effect.
		Disabled	0	Protection disabled
		Enabled	1	Protection enabled

6.3.1.3 DISABLEINDEBUG

Address offset: 0x608

Disable protection mechanism in debug mode

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000001	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	DISABLEINDEBUG			Disable the protection mechanism for NVM regions while in debug mode. This register will only disable the protection mechanism if the device is in debug mode.
			Disabled	1	Disabled in debug
			Enabled	0	Enabled in debug

6.4 CCM — AES CCM mode encryption

Cipher block chaining - message authentication code (CCM) mode is an authenticated encryption algorithm designed to provide both authentication and confidentiality during data transfer. CCM combines counter mode encryption and CBC-MAC authentication. The CCM terminology "Message authentication code (MAC)" is called the "Message integrity check (MIC)" in *Bluetooth* terminology and also in this document.

The CCM block generates an encrypted keystream that is applied to input data using the XOR operation and generates the four byte MIC field in one operation. CCM and RADIO can be configured to work synchronously. CCM will encrypt in time for transmission and decrypt after receiving bytes into memory from the radio. All operations can complete within the packet RX or TX time. CCM on this device is implemented according to *Bluetooth* requirements and the algorithm as defined in IETF RFC3610, and depends on the AES-128 block cipher. A description of the CCM algorithm can also be found in NIST Special Publication 800-38C. The *Bluetooth* specification describes the configuration of counter mode blocks and encryption blocks to implement compliant encryption for Bluetooth Low Energy.

The CCM block uses EasyDMA to load key counter mode blocks (including the nonce required), and to read/write plain text and cipher text.

The AES CCM peripheral supports three operations: keystream generation, packet encryption, and packet decryption. These operations are performed in compliance with the *Bluetooth* AES CCM 128 bit block encryption, see *Bluetooth Core specification Version 4.0*.

The following figure illustrates keystream generation followed by encryption or decryption. The shortcut is optional.
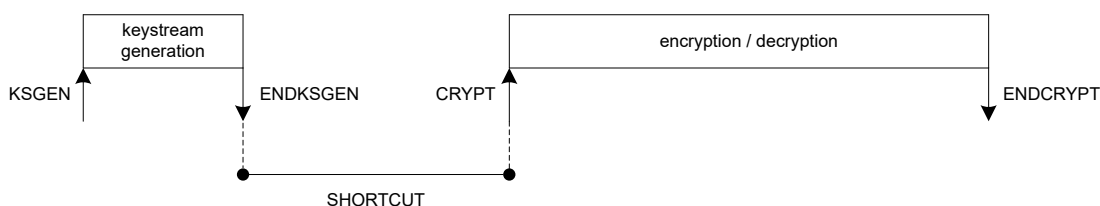
Figure 28: Keystream generation

6.4.1 Keystream generation

A new keystream needs to be generated before a new packet encryption or packet decryption operation can start.

A keystream is generated by triggering the KSGEN task. An ENDKSGEN event is generated after the keystream has been generated.

Keystream generation, packet encryption, and packet decryption operations utilize the configuration specified in the data structure pointed to by CNFPTR on page 97. It is necessary to configure this

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

pointer and its underlying data structure, and register MODE on page 97 before the KSGEN task is triggered.

The keystream will be stored in the AES CCM peripheral's temporary memory area, specified by the SCRATCHPTR on page 98, where it will be used in subsequent encryption and decryption operations.

For default length packets (MODE.LENGTH = Default), the size of the generated keystream is 27 bytes. When using extended length packets (MODE.LENGTH = Extended), register MAXPACKETSIZE on page 98 specifies the length of the keystream to be generated. The length of the generated keystream must be greater or equal to the length of the subsequent packet payload to be encrypted or decrypted. The maximum length of the keystream in extended mode is 251 bytes, which means that the maximum packet payload size is 251.

If a shortcut is used between the ENDKSGEN event and CRYPT task, pointer INPTR on page 97 and the pointers OUTPTR on page 98 must also be configured before the KSGEN task is triggered.

6.4.2 Encryption

The AES CCM periheral is able to read an unencrypted packet, encrypt it, and append a four byte MIC field to the packet.

During packet encryption, the AES CCM peripheral performs the following:

- Reads the unencrypted packet located in RAM address specified in the INPTR pointer
- Encrypts the packet
- Appends a four byte long Message Integrity Check (MIC) field to the packet

Encryption is started by triggering the CRYPT task with register MODE on page 97 set to ENCRYPTION. An ENDCRYPT event is generated when packet encryption is completed.

The AES CCM peripheral will also modify the length field of the packet to adjust for the appended MIC field. It adds four bytes to the length and stores the resulting packet in RAM at the address specified in pointer OUTPTR on page 98, see Encryption on page 88.

Empty packets (length field is set to 0) will not be encrypted but instead moved unmodified through the AES CCM peripheral.

AES CCM supports different widths of the LENGTH field in the data structure for encrypted packets. This is configured in register MODE on page 97.
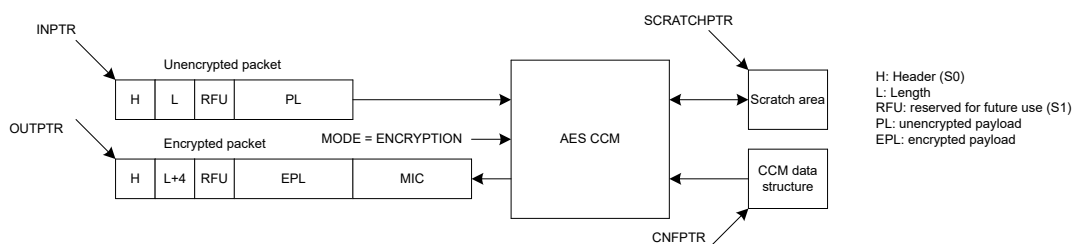
Figure 29: Encryption

6.4.3 Decryption

The AES CCM peripheral is able to read an encrypted packet, decrypt it, authenticate the MIC field, and generate an appropriate MIC status.

During packet decryption, the AES CCM peripheral performs the following:

- Reads the encrypted packet located in RAM at the address specified in the INPTR pointer
- Decrypts the packet
- Authenticates the packet's MIC field
- Generates the appropriate MIC status

Decryption is started by triggering the CRYPT task with register MODE on page 97 set to DECRYPTION. An ENDCRYPT event is generated when packet decryption is completed.

The AES CCM peripheral modifies the length field of the packet to adjust for the MIC field. It subtracts four bytes from the length and stores the decrypted packet in RAM at the address specified in the pointer OUTPTR, see Decryption on page 89.

CCM is only able to decrypt packet payloads that are at least five bytes long (one byte or more encrypted payload (EPL) and four bytes of MIC). CCM will therefore generate a MIC error for packets where the length field is set to 1, 2, 3, or 4.

Empty packets (length field is set to 0) will not be decrypted but instead moved unmodified through the AES CCM peripheral. These packets will always pass the MIC check.

CCM supports different widths of the LENGTH field in the data structure for decrypted packets. This is configured in register MODE on page 97.
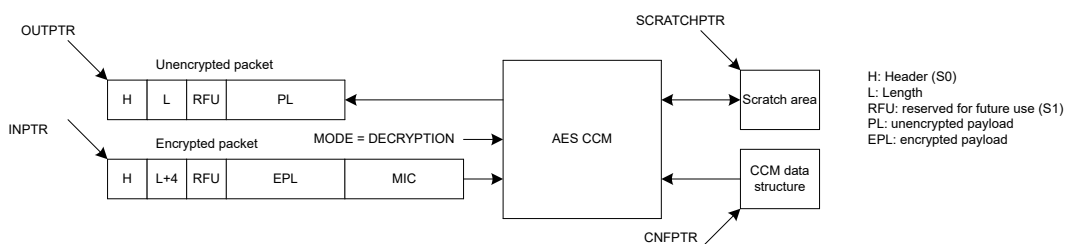
Figure 30: Decryption

6.4.4 AES CCM and RADIO concurrent operation

The CCM peripheral is able to encrypt/decrypt data synchronously to data being transmitted or received on the radio.

In order for CCM to run synchronously with the radio, the data rate setting in register MODE on page 97 needs to match the radio data rate. The settings in this register apply whenever either the KSGEN or CRYPT tasks are triggered.

The data rate setting of register MODE on page 97 can also be overridden on-the-fly during an ongoing encrypt/decrypt operation by the contents of register RATEOVERRIDE on page 99. The data rate setting in this register applies whenever the RATEOVERRIDE task is triggered. This feature can be useful in cases where the radio data rate is changed during an ongoing packet transaction.

6.4.5 Encrypting packets on-the-fly in radio transmit mode

When the AES CCM peripheral encrypts a packet on-the-fly while RADIO is transmitting it, RADIO must read the encrypted packet from the same memory location that the AES CCM peripheral is writing to.

The OUTPTR on page 98 pointer in the AES CCM must point to the same memory location as the PACKETPTR pointer in the radio, see Configuration of on-the-fly encryption on page 90.
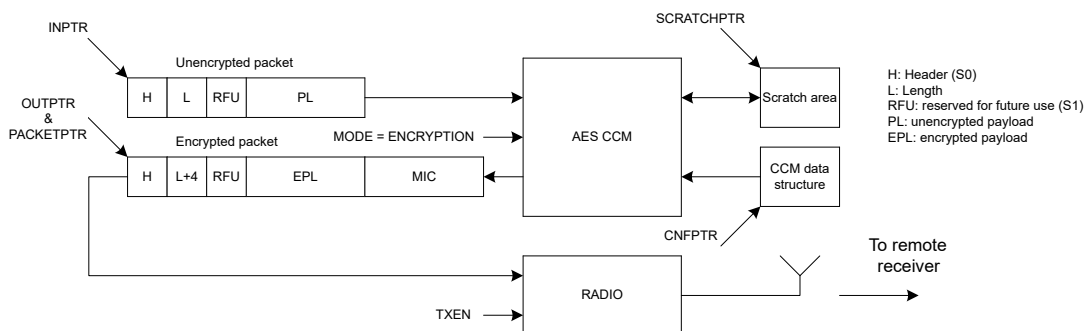
Figure 31: Configuration of on-the-fly encryption

In order to match RADIO's timing, the KSGEN task must be triggered early enough to allow the keystream generation to complete before packet encryption begins.

For short packets (MODE.LENGTH = Default), the KSGEN task must be triggered before or at the same time as the START task in RADIO is triggered. In addition, the shortcut between the ENDKSGEN event and the CRYPT task must be enabled. This use-case is illustrated in On-the-fly encryption of short packets (MODE.LENGTH = Default) using a PPI connection on page 90. It uses a PPI connection between the READY event in RADIO and the KSGEN task in the AES CCM peripheral.

For long packets (MODE.LENGTH = Extended), the keystream generation needs to start earlier, such as when the TXEN task in RADIO is triggered.

Refer to Timing specification on page 99 for information about the time needed for generating a keystream.
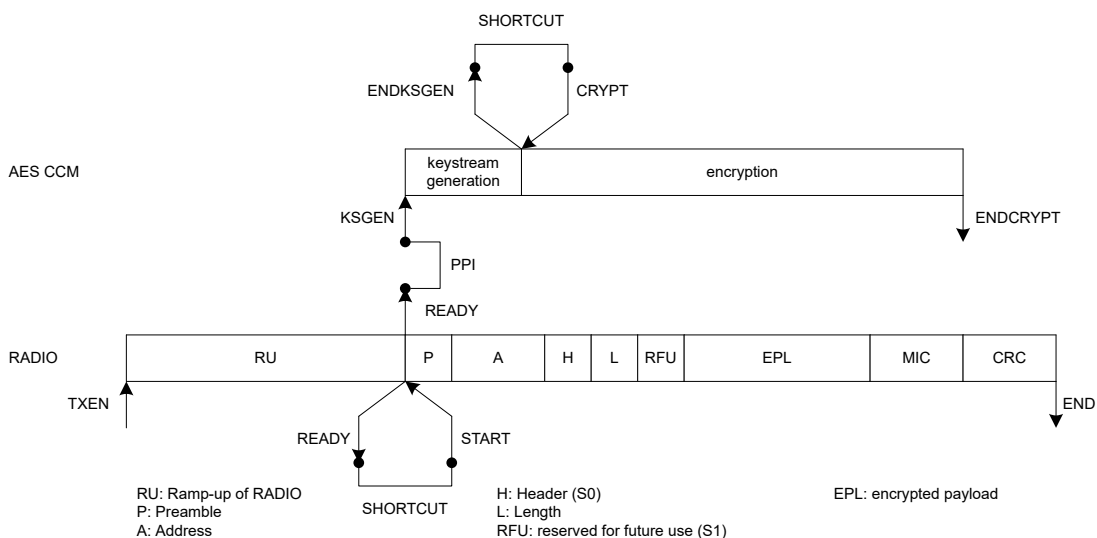
Figure 32: On-the-fly encryption of short packets (MODE.LENGTH = Default) using a PPI connection

6.4.6 Decrypting packets on-the-fly in RADIO receive mode

When the AES CCM peripheral decrypts a packet on-the-fly while RADIO is receiving it, the AES CCM peripheral must read the encrypted packet from the same memory location that RADIO is writing to.

The INPTR on page 97 pointer in the AES CCM must point to the same memory location as the PACKETPTR pointer in RADIO, see Configuration of on-the-fly decryption on page 91.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR
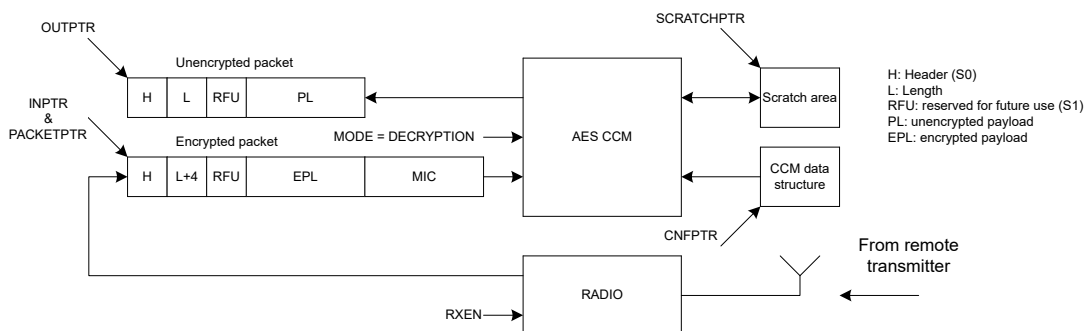
Figure 33: Configuration of on-the-fly decryption

In order to match RADIO's timing, the KSGEN task must be triggered early enough to allow the keystream generation to complete before the decryption of the packet shall start.

For short packets (MODE.LENGTH = Default) the KSGEN task must be triggered no later than when the START task in RADIO is triggered. In addition, the CRYPT task must be triggered no earlier than when the ADDRESS event is generated by RADIO.

If the CRYPT task is triggered exactly at the same time as the ADDRESS event is generated by RADIO, the AES CCM peripheral will guarantee that the decryption is completed no later than when the END event in RADIO is generated.

This use-case is illustrated in On-the-fly decryption of short packets (MODE.LENGTH = Default) using a PPI connection on page 91 using a PPI connection between the ADDRESS event in RADIO and the CRYPT task in the AES CCM peripheral. The KSGEN task is triggered from the READY event in RADIO through a PPI connection.

For long packets (MODE.LENGTH = Extended) the keystream generation will need to start even earlier, such as when the RXEN task in RADIO is triggered.

Refer to Timing specification on page 99 for information about the time needed for generating a keystream.
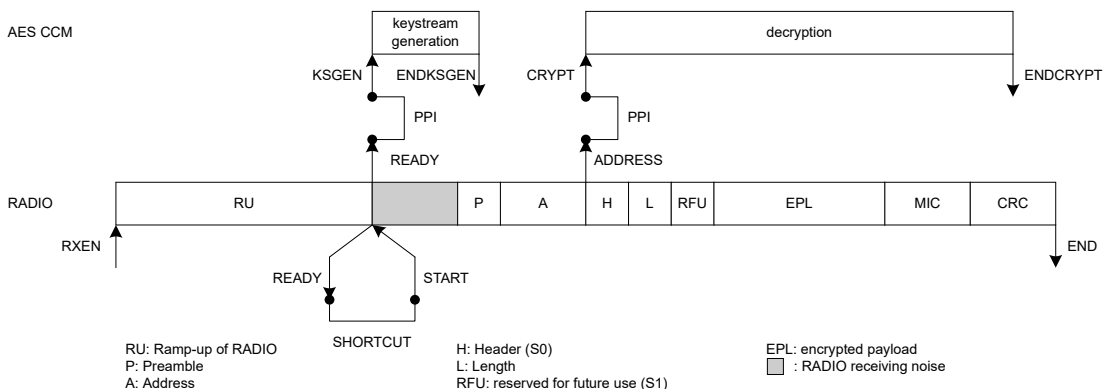
Figure 34: On-the-fly decryption of short packets (MODE.LENGTH = Default) using a PPI connection

6.4.7 CCM data structure

The CCM data structure is located in Data RAM at the memory location specified by the CNFPTR pointer register.

Property	Address offset	Description
KEY	0	16 byte AES key
PKTCTR	16	Octet0 (LSO) of packet counter
	17	Octet1 of packet counter
	18	Octet2 of packet counter
	19	Octet3 of packet counter
	20	Bit 6 – Bit 0: Octet4 (7 most significant bits of packet counter, with Bit 6 being the most significant bit) Bit7: Ignored
	21	Ignored
	22	Ignored
	23	Ignored
	24	Bit 0: Direction bit Bit 7 – Bit 1: Zero padded
IV	25	8 byte initialization vector (IV) Octet0 (LSO) of IV, Octet1 of IV, … , Octet7 (MSO) of IV

Table 28: CCM data structure overview

The NONCE vector (as specified by the *Bluetooth* Core Specification) will be generated by hardware based on the information specified in the CCM data structure from CCM data structure overview on page 92 .

Property	Address offset	Description
HEADER	0	Packet Header
LENGTH	1	Number of bytes in unencrypted payload
RFU	2	Reserved Future Use
PAYLOAD	3	Unencrypted payload

Table 29: Data structure for unencrypted packet

Property	Address offset	Description
HEADER	0	Packet Header
LENGTH	1	Number of bytes in encrypted payload including length of MIC LENGTH will be 0 for empty packets since the MIC is not added to empty packets
RFU	2	Reserved Future Use
PAYLOAD	3	Encrypted payload
MIC	3 + payload length	ENCRYPT: 4 bytes encrypted MIC MIC is not added to empty packets

Table 30: Data structure for encrypted packet

6.4.8 EasyDMA and ERROR event

CCM implements an EasyDMA mechanism for reading and writing to RAM.

When the CPU and EasyDMA enabled peripherals access the same RAM block at the same time, increased bus collisions might disrupt on-the-fly encryption. This will generate an ERROR event.

EasyDMA stops accessing RAM when the ENDKSGEN and ENDCRYPT events are generated.

If the CNFPTR, SCRATCHPTR, INPTR, and the OUTPTR are not pointing to the Data RAM region, an EasyDMA transfer may result in a HardFault or RAM corruption. See Memory on page 15 for more information about the different memory regions.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

6.4.9 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x4000F000	CCM	CCM	AES CCM mode encryption	

Table 31: Instances

Register	Offset	Description	
TASKS_KSGEN	0x000	Start generation of keystream. This operation will stop by itself when completed.	
TASKS_CRYPT	0x004	Start encryption/decryption. This operation will stop by itself when completed.	
TASKS_STOP	0x008	Stop encryption/decryption	
TASKS_RATEOVERRIDE	0x00C	Override DATARATE setting in MODE register with the contents of the RATEOVERRIDE register for any ongoing encryption/decryption	
EVENTS_ENDKSGEN	0x100	Keystream generation complete	
EVENTS_ENDCRYPT	0x104	Encrypt/decrypt complete	
EVENTS_ERROR	0x108	CCM error event	Deprecated
SHORTS	0x200	Shortcuts between local events and tasks	
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt	
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt	
MICSTATUS	0x400	MIC check result	
ENABLE	0x500	Enable	
MODE	0x504	Operation mode	
CNFPTR	0x508	Pointer to data structure holding AES key and NONCE vector	
INPTR	0x50C	Input pointer	
OUTPTR	0x510	Output pointer	
SCRATCHPTR	0x514	Pointer to data area used for temporary storage	
MAXPACKETSIZE	0x518	Length of keystream generated when MODE.LENGTH = Extended.	
RATEOVERRIDE	0x51C	Data rate override setting.	

Table 32: Register overview

6.4.9.1 TASKS_KSGEN

Address offset: 0x000

Start generation of keystream. This operation will stop by itself when completed.

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W TASKS_KSGEN			Start generation of keystream. This operation will stop by itself when completed.
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.4.9.2 TASKS_CRYPT

Address offset: 0x004

Start encryption/decryption. This operation will stop by itself when completed.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_CRYPT			Start encryption/decryption. This operation will stop by itself when completed.
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.4.9.3 TASKS_STOP

Address offset: 0x008

Stop encryption/decryption

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_STOP			Stop encryption/decryption
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.4.9.4 TASKS_RATEOVERRIDE

Address offset: 0x00C

Override DATARATE setting in MODE register with the contents of the RATEOVERRIDE register for any ongoing encryption/decryption

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_RATEOVERRIDE			Override DATARATE setting in MODE register with the contents of the RATEOVERRIDE register for any ongoing encryption/decryption
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.4.9.5 EVENTS_ENDKSGEN

Address offset: 0x100

Keystream generation complete

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_ENDKSGEN			Keystream generation complete
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.4.9.6 EVENTS_ENDCRYPT

Address offset: 0x104

Encrypt/decrypt complete

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	RW	EVENTS_ENDCRYPT			Encrypt/decrypt complete	
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated	
			Generated	1	Event generated	

6.4.9.7 EVENTS_ERROR (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x108

CCM error event

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	RW	EVENTS_ERROR			CCM error event	Deprecated
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated	
			Generated	1	Event generated	

6.4.9.8 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	ENDKSGEN_CRYPT			Shortcut between event ENDKSGEN and task CRYPT
			Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
			Enabled	1	Enable shortcut

6.4.9.9 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	C B A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	RW	ENDKSGEN			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ENDKSGEN	
			Set	1	Enable	
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled	
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled	
B	RW	ENDCRYPT			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ENDCRYPT	
			Set	1	Enable	
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled	
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled	
C	RW	ERROR			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ERROR	Deprecated

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	C B A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
			Set	1	Enable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

6.4.9.10 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	C B A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	RW	ENDKSGEN			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ENDKSGEN	
			Clear	1	Disable	
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled	
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled	
B	RW	ENDCRYPT			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ENDCRYPT	
			Clear	1	Disable	
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled	
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled	
C	RW	ERROR			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ERROR	Deprecated
			Clear	1	Disable	
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled	
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled	

6.4.9.11 MICSTATUS

Address offset: 0x400

MIC check result

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R	MICSTATUS			The result of the MIC check performed during the previous decryption operation
			CheckFailed	0	MIC check failed
			CheckPassed	1	MIC check passed

6.4.9.12 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

Enable

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW ENABLE			Enable or disable CCM
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	2	Enable

6.4.9.13 MODE

Address offset: 0x504

Operation mode

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				C B B A
Reset 0x00000001				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW MODE			The mode of operation to be used. The settings in this register apply whenever either the KSGEN or CRYPT tasks are triggered.
		Encryption	0	AES CCM packet encryption mode
		Decryption	1	AES CCM packet decryption mode
B	RW DATARATE			Radio data rate that the CCM shall run synchronous with
		1Mbit	0	1 Mbps
		2Mbit	1	2 Mbps
		125Kbps	2	125 Kbps
		500Kbps	3	500 Kbps
C	RW LENGTH			Packet length configuration
		Default	0	Default length. Effective length of LENGTH field in encrypted/decrypted packet is 5 bits. A keystream for packet payloads up to 27 bytes will be generated.
		Extended	1	Extended length. Effective length of LENGTH field in encrypted/decrypted packet is 8 bits. A keystream for packet payloads up to MAXPACKETSIZE bytes will be generated.

6.4.9.14 CNFPTR

Address offset: 0x508

Pointer to data structure holding AES key and NONCE vector

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW CNFPTR			Pointer to the data structure holding the AES key and the CCM NONCE vector (see Table 1 CCM data structure overview)

6.4.9.15 INPTR

Address offset: 0x50C

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Input pointer

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	INPTR			Input pointer

6.4.9.16 OUTPTR

Address offset: 0x510

Output pointer

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	OUTPTR			Output pointer

6.4.9.17 SCRATCHPTR

Address offset: 0x514

Pointer to data area used for temporary storage

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	SCRATCHPTR			Pointer to a scratch data area used for temporary storage during keystream generation, MIC generation and encryption/decryption. The scratch area is used for temporary storage of data during keystream generation and encryption. When MODE.LENGTH = Default, a space of 43 bytes is required for this temporary storage. MODE.LENGTH = Extended (16 + MAXPACKETSIZE) bytes of storage is required.

6.4.9.18 MAXPACKETSIZE

Address offset: 0x518

Length of keystream generated when MODE.LENGTH = Extended.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x000000FB	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 1 0 1 1

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	MAXPACKETSIZE		[0x001B..0x00FB]	Length of keystream generated when MODE.LENGTH = Extended. This value must be greater or equal to the subsequent packet payload to be encrypted/decrypted.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

6.4.9.19 RATEOVERRIDE

Address offset: 0x51C

Data rate override setting.

Override value to be used instead of the setting of MODE.DATARATE. This override value applies when the RATEOVERRIDE task is triggered.

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	RATEOVERRIDE			Data rate override setting.
			1Mbit	0	1 Mbps
			2Mbit	1	2 Mbps
			125Kbps	2	125 Kbps
			500Kbps	3	500 Kbps

6.4.10 Electrical specification

6.4.10.1 Timing specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
t_{kgen}	Time needed for keystream generation (given priority access to destination RAM block).	..	..	..	µs

6.5 ECB — AES electronic codebook mode encryption

The AES electronic codebook mode encryption (ECB) can be used for a range of cryptographic functions like hash generation, digital signatures, and keystream generation for data encryption/decryption. The ECB encryption block supports 128 bit AES encryption (encryption only, not decryption).

AES ECB operates with EasyDMA access to system Data RAM for in-place operations on cleartext and ciphertext during encryption. ECB uses the same AES core as the CCM and AAR blocks, and is an asynchronous operation which may not complete if the AES core is busy.

AES ECB features:

- 128 bit AES encryption
- Supports standard AES ECB block encryption
- Memory pointer support
- DMA data transfer

AES ECB performs a 128 bit AES block encrypt. At the STARTECB task, data and key is loaded into the algorithm by EasyDMA. When output data has been written back to memory, the ENDECB event is triggered.

AES ECB can be stopped by triggering the STOPECB task.

6.5.1 Shared resources

The ECB, CCM, and AAR share the same AES module. The ECB will always have lowest priority, and if there is a sharing conflict during encryption, the ECB operation will be aborted and an ERRORECB event will be generated.

6.5.2 EasyDMA

The ECB implements an EasyDMA mechanism for reading and writing to the Data RAM. This DMA cannot access the program memory or any other parts of the memory area except RAM.

If the ECBDATAPTR is not pointing to the Data RAM region, an EasyDMA transfer may result in a HardFault or RAM corruption. See Memory on page 15 for more information about the different memory regions.

The EasyDMA will have finished accessing the Data RAM when the ENDECB or ERRORECB is generated.

6.5.3 ECB data structure

Block encrypt input and output is stored in the same data structure. ECBDATAPTR should point to this data structure before STARTECB is initiated.

Property	Address offset	Description
KEY	0	16 byte AES key
CLEARTEXT	16	16 byte AES cleartext input block
CIPHERTEXT	32	16 byte AES ciphertext output block

Table 33: ECB data structure overview

6.5.4 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x4000E000	ECB	ECB	AES Electronic Codebook (ECB) mode block encryption	

Table 34: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_STARTECB	0x000	Start ECB block encrypt
TASKS_STOPECB	0x004	Abort a possible executing ECB operation
EVENTS_ENDECB	0x100	ECB block encrypt complete
EVENTS_ERRORECB	0x104	ECB block encrypt aborted because of a STOPECB task or due to an error
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
ECBDATAPTR	0x504	ECB block encrypt memory pointers

Table 35: Register overview

6.5.4.1 TASKS_STARTECB

Address offset: 0x000

Start ECB block encrypt

If a crypto operation is already running in the AES core, the STARTECB task will not start a new encryption and an ERRORECB event will be triggered.

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_STARTECB			Start ECB block encrypt
					If a crypto operation is already running in the AES core, the STARTECB task will not start a new encryption and an ERRORECB event will be triggered.
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.5.4.2 TASKS_STOPECB

Address offset: 0x004

Abort a possible executing ECB operation

If a running ECB operation is aborted by STOPECB, the ERRORECB event is triggered.

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_STOPECB			Abort a possible executing ECB operation
					If a running ECB operation is aborted by STOPECB, the ERRORECB event is triggered.
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.5.4.3 EVENTS_ENDECB

Address offset: 0x100

ECB block encrypt complete

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_ENDECB			ECB block encrypt complete
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.5.4.4 EVENTS_ERRORECB

Address offset: 0x104

ECB block encrypt aborted because of a STOPECB task or due to an error

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_ERRORECB			ECB block encrypt aborted because of a STOPECB task or due to an error
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.5.4.5 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID			B A	
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW ENDECB			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ENDECB
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
B	RW ERRORECB			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ERRORECB
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

6.5.4.6 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID			B A	
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW ENDECB			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ENDECB
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
B	RW ERRORECB			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ERRORECB
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

6.5.4.7 ECBDATAPTR

Address offset: 0x504

ECB block encrypt memory pointers

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID			A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW ECBDATAPTR			Pointer to the ECB data structure (see Table 1 ECB data structure overview)

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

6.5.5 Electrical specification

6.5.5.1 ECB Electrical Specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
t_{ECB}	Run time per 16 byte block in all modes		6		µs

6.6 EGU — Event generator unit

Event generator unit (EGU) provides support for interlayer signaling. This means providing support for atomic triggering of both CPU execution and hardware tasks, from both firmware (by CPU) and hardware (by PPI). This feature can be used for triggering CPU execution at a lower priority execution from a higher priority execution, or to handle a peripheral's interrupt service routine (ISR) execution at a lower priority for some of its events. However, triggering any priority from any priority is possible.

Listed here are the main EGU features:

- Software-enabled interrupt triggering
- Separate interrupt vectors for every EGU instance
- Up to 16 separate event flags per interrupt for multiplexing

Each instance of EGU implements a set of tasks which can individually be triggered to generate the corresponding event. For example, the corresponding event for TASKS_TRIGGER[n] is EVENTS_TRIGGERED[n]. See for a list of EGU instances.

6.6.1 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x40014000	EGU	EGU0	Event generator unit 0	
0x40015000	EGU	EGU1	Event generator unit 1	

Table 36: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_TRIGGER[0]	0x000	Trigger 0 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[0] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[1]	0x004	Trigger 1 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[1] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[2]	0x008	Trigger 2 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[2] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[3]	0x00C	Trigger 3 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[3] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[4]	0x010	Trigger 4 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[4] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[5]	0x014	Trigger 5 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[5] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[6]	0x018	Trigger 6 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[6] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[7]	0x01C	Trigger 7 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[7] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[8]	0x020	Trigger 8 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[8] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[9]	0x024	Trigger 9 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[9] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[10]	0x028	Trigger 10 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[10] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[11]	0x02C	Trigger 11 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[11] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[12]	0x030	Trigger 12 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[12] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[13]	0x034	Trigger 13 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[13] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[14]	0x038	Trigger 14 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[14] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[15]	0x03C	Trigger 15 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[15] event
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[0]	0x100	Event number 0 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[0] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[1]	0x104	Event number 1 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[1] task

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Register	Offset	Description
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[2]	0x108	Event number 2 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[2] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[3]	0x10C	Event number 3 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[3] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[4]	0x110	Event number 4 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[4] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[5]	0x114	Event number 5 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[5] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[6]	0x118	Event number 6 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[6] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[7]	0x11C	Event number 7 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[7] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[8]	0x120	Event number 8 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[8] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[9]	0x124	Event number 9 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[9] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[10]	0x128	Event number 10 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[10] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[11]	0x12C	Event number 11 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[11] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[12]	0x130	Event number 12 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[12] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[13]	0x134	Event number 13 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[13] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[14]	0x138	Event number 14 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[14] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[15]	0x13C	Event number 15 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[15] task
INTEN	0x300	Enable or disable interrupt
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt

Table 37: Register overview

6.6.1.1 TASKS_TRIGGER[n] (n=0..15)

Address offset: 0x000 + (n × 0x4)

Trigger n for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[n] event

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID			A		
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	W TASKS_TRIGGER			Trigger n for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[n] event	
		Trigger	1	Trigger task	

6.6.1.2 EVENTS_TRIGGERED[n] (n=0..15)

Address offset: 0x100 + (n × 0x4)

Event number n generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[n] task

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID			A		
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	RW EVENTS_TRIGGERED			Event number n generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[n] task	
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated	
		Generated	1	Event generated	

6.6.1.3 INTEN

Address offset: 0x300

Enable or disable interrupt

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A-P	RW	TRIGGERED[i] (i=0..15)			Enable or disable interrupt for event TRIGGERED[i]
			Disabled	0	Disable
			Enabled	1	Enable

6.6.1.4 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A-P	RW	TRIGGERED[i] (i=0..15)			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TRIGGERED[i]
			Set	1	Enable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

6.6.1.5 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A-P	RW	TRIGGERED[i] (i=0..15)			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event TRIGGERED[i]
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

6.6.2 Electrical specification

6.6.2.1 EGU Electrical Specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
$t_{EGU,EVT}$	Latency between setting an EGU event flag and the system setting an interrupt		1		cycles

6.7 GPIO — General purpose input/output

The general purpose input/output pins (GPIOs) are grouped as one or more ports, with each port having up to 32 GPIOs.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

The number of ports and GPIOs per port varies with product variant and package. Refer to Registers on page 108 and Pin assignments on page 346 for more information about the number of GPIOs that are supported.

GPIO has the following user-configurable features:

- Up to 32 GPIO pins per GPIO port
- Output drive strength
- Internal pull-up and pull-down resistors
- Wake-up from high or low level triggers on all pins
- Trigger interrupt on state changes on any pin
- All pins can be used by the PPI task/event system
- One or more GPIO outputs can be controlled through the PPI and GPIOTE channels
- Any pin can be mapped to a peripheral for layout flexibility
- GPIO state changes captured on the SENSE signal can be stored by the LATCH register

The GPIO port peripheral implements up to 32 pins, PIN0 through PIN31. Each of these pins can be individually configured in the PIN_CNF[n] registers (n=0..31).

The following parameters can be configured through these registers:

- Direction
- Drive strength
- Enabling of pull-up and pull-down resistors
- Pin sensing
- Input buffer disconnect
- Analog input (for selected pins)

The PIN_CNF registers are retained registers. See POWER — Power supply on page 49 for more information about retained registers.

6.7.1 Pin configuration

Pins can be individually configured through the SENSE field in the PIN_CNF[n] register to detect either a high or low level input.

When the correct level is detected on a configured pin, the sense mechanism will set the DETECT signal high. Each pin has a separate DETECT signal. Default behavior, defined by the DETECTMODE register, combines all DETECT signals from the pins in the GPIO port into one common DETECT signal and routes it through the system to be utilized by other peripherals. This mechanism is functional in both System ON and System OFF mode. See GPIO port and the GPIO pin details on page 107.

The following figure illustrates the GPIO port containing 32 individual pins, where PIN0 is shown in more detail for reference. All signals on the left side of the illustration are used by other peripherals in the system and therefore not directly available to the CPU.
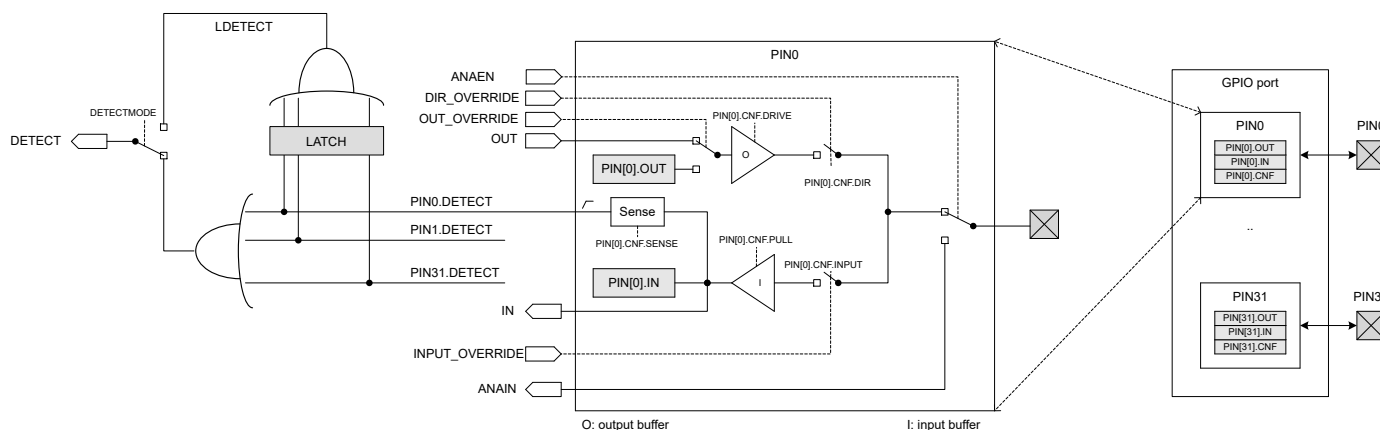
Figure 35: GPIO port and the GPIO pin details

Pins should be in a level that cannot trigger the sense mechanism before being enabled. If the SENSE condition configured in the PIN_CNF registers is met when the sense mechanism is enabled, the DETECT signal will immediately go high. A PORT event is triggered if the DETECT signal was low before enabling the sense mechanism. See GPIOTE — GPIO tasks and events on page 113.

See the following peripherals for more information about how the DETECT signal is used:

- POWER — Power supply on page 49 - uses the DETECT signal to exit from System OFF mode.
- GPIOTE — GPIO tasks and events on page 113 - uses the DETECT signal to generate the PORT event.

When a pin's PINx.DETECT signal goes high, a flag is set in the LATCH register. For example, when the PIN0.DETECT signal goes high, bit 0 in the LATCH register is set to 1. If the CPU performs a clear operation on a bit in the LATCH register when the associated PINx.DETECT signal is high, the bit in the LATCH register will not be cleared. The LATCH register will only be cleared if the CPU explicitly clears it by writing a 1 to the bit that shall be cleared, i.e. the LATCH register will not be affected by a PINx.DETECT signal being set low.

The LDETECT signal will be set high when one or more bits in the LATCH register are 1. The LDETECT signal will be set low when all bits in the LATCH register are successfully cleared to 0.

If one or more bits in the LATCH register are 1 after the CPU has performed a clear operation on the LATCH register, a rising edge will be generated on the LDETECT signal. This is illustrated in DETECT signal behavior on page 108.

> **Note:** The CPU can read the LATCH register at any time to check if a SENSE condition has been met on any of the GPIO pins. This is still valid if that condition is no longer met at the time the CPU queries the LATCH register. This mechanism will work even if the LDETECT signal is not used as the DETECT signal.

The LDETECT signal is by default not connected to the GPIO port's DETECT signal, but via the DETECTMODE register. It is possible to change from default behavior to the DETECT signal that is derived directly from the LDETECT signal. See GPIO port and the GPIO pin details on page 107. The following figure illustrates the DETECT signal behavior for these two alternatives.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR
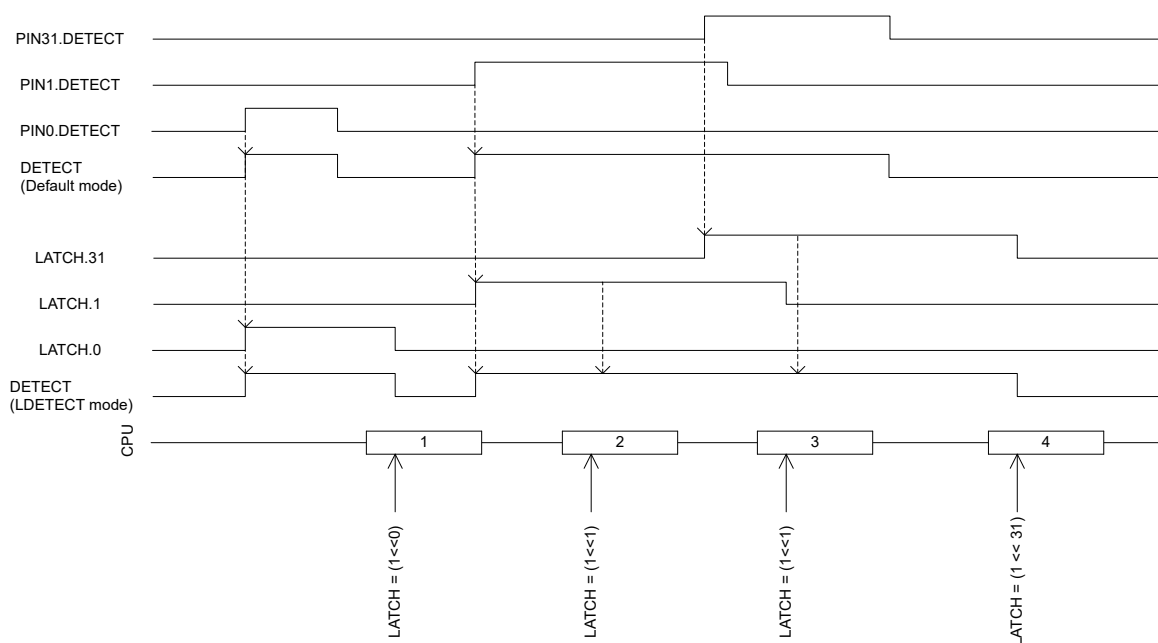
Figure 36: DETECT signal behavior

A GPIO pin input buffer can be disconnected from the pin to enable power savings when the pin is not used as an input, see GPIO port and the GPIO pin details on page 107. Input buffers must be connected to get a valid input value in the IN register, and for the sense mechanism to get access to the pin.

Other peripherals in the system can connect to GPIO pins and override their output value and configuration, or read their analog or digital input value. See GPIO port and the GPIO pin details on page 107.

Selected pins also support analog input signals, see ANAIN in GPIO port and the GPIO pin details on page 107. The assignment of the analog pins can be found in Pin assignments on page 346.

> **Note:** When a pin is configured as digital input, increased current consumption occurs when the input voltage is between V_{IL} and V_{IH}. It is good practice to ensure that the external circuitry does not drive that pin to levels between V_{IL} and V_{IH} for a long period of time.

6.7.2 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x50000000	GPIO	P0	General purpose input and output	

Table 38: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
OUT	0x504	Write GPIO port
OUTSET	0x508	Set individual bits in GPIO port
OUTCLR	0x50C	Clear individual bits in GPIO port
IN	0x510	Read GPIO port
DIR	0x514	Direction of GPIO pins
DIRSET	0x518	DIR set register

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Register	Offset	Description
DIRCLR	0x51C	DIR clear register
LATCH	0x520	Latch register indicating what GPIO pins that have met the criteria set in the PIN_CNF[n].SENSE registers
DETECTMODE	0x524	Select between default DETECT signal behavior and LDETECT mode
PIN_CNF[0]	0x700	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[1]	0x704	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[2]	0x708	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[3]	0x70C	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[4]	0x710	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[5]	0x714	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[6]	0x718	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[7]	0x71C	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[8]	0x720	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[9]	0x724	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[10]	0x728	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[11]	0x72C	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[12]	0x730	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[13]	0x734	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[14]	0x738	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[15]	0x73C	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[16]	0x740	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[17]	0x744	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[18]	0x748	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[19]	0x74C	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[20]	0x750	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[21]	0x754	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[22]	0x758	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[23]	0x75C	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[24]	0x760	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[25]	0x764	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[26]	0x768	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[27]	0x76C	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[28]	0x770	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[29]	0x774	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[30]	0x778	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[31]	0x77C	Configuration of GPIO pins

Table 39: Register overview

6.7.2.1 OUT

Address offset: 0x504

Write GPIO port

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0			
ID		f e d c b a Z Y X W V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A			
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A-f	RW PIN[i] (i=0..31)			Pin i
		Low	0	Pin driver is low
		High	1	Pin driver is high

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

6.7.2.2 OUTSET

Address offset: 0x508

Set individual bits in GPIO port

Read: reads value of OUT register.

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID			f e d c b a Z Y X W V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A	
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A-f	RW PIN[i] (i=0..31)			Pin i
		Low	0	Read: pin driver is low
		High	1	Read: pin driver is high
		Set	1	Write: a '1' sets the pin high; a '0' has no effect

6.7.2.3 OUTCLR

Address offset: 0x50C

Clear individual bits in GPIO port

Read: reads value of OUT register.

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID			f e d c b a Z Y X W V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A	
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A-f	RW PIN[i] (i=0..31)			Pin i
		Low	0	Read: pin driver is low
		High	1	Read: pin driver is high
		Clear	1	Write: a '1' sets the pin low; a '0' has no effect

6.7.2.4 IN

Address offset: 0x510

Read GPIO port

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID			f e d c b a Z Y X W V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A	
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A-f	R PIN[i] (i=0..31)			Pin i
		Low	0	Pin input is low
		High	1	Pin input is high

6.7.2.5 DIR

Address offset: 0x514

Direction of GPIO pins

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	f e d c b a Z Y X W V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A-f	RW	PIN[i] (i=0..31)			Pin i
			Input	0	Pin set as input
			Output	1	Pin set as output

6.7.2.6 DIRSET

Address offset: 0x518

DIR set register

Read: reads value of DIR register.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	f e d c b a Z Y X W V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A-f	RW	PIN[i] (i=0..31)			Set as output pin i
			Input	0	Read: pin set as input
			Output	1	Read: pin set as output
			Set	1	Write: a '1' sets pin to output; a '0' has no effect

6.7.2.7 DIRCLR

Address offset: 0x51C

DIR clear register

Read: reads value of DIR register.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	f e d c b a Z Y X W V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A-f	RW	PIN[i] (i=0..31)			Set as input pin i
			Input	0	Read: pin set as input
			Output	1	Read: pin set as output
			Clear	1	Write: a '1' sets pin to input; a '0' has no effect

6.7.2.8 LATCH

Address offset: 0x520

Latch register indicating what GPIO pins that have met the criteria set in the PIN_CNF[n].SENSE registers

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	f e d c b a Z Y X W V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A-f	RW	PIN[i] (i=0..31)			Status on whether PINi has met criteria set in PIN_CNFi.SENSE register. Write '1' to clear.
			NotLatched	0	Criteria has not been met
			Latched	1	Criteria has been met

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

6.7.2.9 DETECTMODE

Address offset: 0x524

Select between default DETECT signal behavior and LDETECT mode

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	DETECTMODE			Select between default DETECT signal behavior and LDETECT mode
			Default	0	DETECT directly connected to PIN DETECT signals
			LDETECT	1	Use the latched LDETECT behavior

6.7.2.10 PIN_CNF[n] (n=0..31)

Address offset: 0x700 + (n × 0x4)

Configuration of GPIO pins

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	E E D D D C C B A
Reset 0x00000002	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	DIR			Pin direction. Same physical register as DIR register
			Input	0	Configure pin as an input pin
			Output	1	Configure pin as an output pin
B	RW	INPUT			Connect or disconnect input buffer
			Connect	0	Connect input buffer
			Disconnect	1	Disconnect input buffer
C	RW	PULL			Pull configuration
			Disabled	0	No pull
			Pulldown	1	Pull down on pin
			Pullup	3	Pull up on pin
D	RW	DRIVE			Drive configuration
			S0S1	0	Standard '0', standard '1'
			H0S1	1	High drive '0', standard '1'
			S0H1	2	Standard '0', high drive '1'
			H0H1	3	High drive '0', high 'drive '1''
			D0S1	4	Disconnect '0' standard '1' (normally used for wired-or connections)
			D0H1	5	Disconnect '0', high drive '1' (normally used for wired-or connections)
			S0D1	6	Standard '0'. disconnect '1' (normally used for wired-and connections)
			H0D1	7	High drive '0', disconnect '1' (normally used for wired-and connections)
E	RW	SENSE			Pin sensing mechanism
			Disabled	0	Disabled
			High	2	Sense for high level
			Low	3	Sense for low level

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

6.7.3 Electrical specification

6.7.3.1 GPIO Electrical Specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
V_{IH}	Input high voltage	0.7 x VDD		VDD	V
V_{IL}	Input low voltage	VSS		0.3 x VDD	V
$V_{OH,SD}$	Output high voltage, standard drive, 0.5 mA, VDD ≥ 1.7	VDD-0.4		VDD	V
$V_{OH,HDH}$	Output high voltage, high drive, 5 mA, VDD ≥ 2.7 V	VDD-0.4		VDD	V
$V_{OH,HDL}$	Output high voltage, high drive, 3 mA, VDD ≥ 1.7 V	VDD-0.4		VDD	V
$V_{OL,SD}$	Output low voltage, standard drive, 0.5 mA, VDD ≥ 1.7	VSS		VSS+0.4	V
$V_{OL,HDH}$	Output low voltage, high drive, 5 mA, VDD ≥ 2.7 V	VSS		VSS+0.4	V
$V_{OL,HDL}$	Output low voltage, high drive, 3 mA, VDD ≥ 1.7 V	VSS		VSS+0.4	V
$I_{OL,SD}$	Current at VSS+0.4 V, output set low, standard drive, VDD ≥ 1.7	1	2	4	mA
$I_{OL,HDH}$	Current at VSS+0.4 V, output set low, high drive, VDD ≥ 2.7 V	6	10	15	mA
$I_{OL,HDL}$	Current at VSS+0.4 V, output set low, high drive, VDD ≥ 1.7 V	3			mA
$I_{OH,SD}$	Current at VDD-0.4 V, output set high, standard drive, VDD ≥ 1.7	1	2	4	mA
$I_{OH,HDH}$	Current at VDD-0.4 V, output set high, high drive, VDD ≥ 2.7 V	6	9	14	mA
$I_{OH,HDL}$	Current at VDD-0.4 V, output set high, high drive, VDD ≥ 1.7 V	3			mA
$t_{RF,15pF}$	Rise/fall time, standard drive mode, 10-90%, 15 pF load[13]		9		ns
$t_{RF,25pF}$	Rise/fall time, standard drive mode, 10-90%, 25 pF load[13]		13		ns
$t_{RF,50pF}$	Rise/fall time, standard drive mode, 10-90%, 50 pF load[13]		25		ns
$t_{HRF,15pF}$	Rise/Fall time, high drive mode, 10-90%, 15 pF load[13]		4		ns
$t_{HRF,25pF}$	Rise/Fall time, high drive mode, 10-90%, 25 pF load[13]		5		ns
$t_{HRF,50pF}$	Rise/Fall time, high drive mode, 10-90%, 50 pF load[13]		8		ns
R_{PU}	Pull-up resistance	11	13	16	kΩ
R_{PD}	Pull-down resistance	11	13	16	kΩ
C_{PAD}	Pad capacitance		3		pF

6.8 GPIOTE — GPIO tasks and events

The GPIO tasks and events (GPIOTE) module provides functionality for accessing GPIO pins using tasks and events. Each GPIOTE channel can be assigned to one pin.

A GPIOTE block enables GPIOs to generate events on pin state change which can be used to carry out tasks through the PPI system. A GPIO can also be driven to change state on system events using the PPI system. Tasks and events are briefly introduced in Peripheral interface on page 76, and GPIO is described in more detail in GPIO — General purpose input/output on page 105.

Low power detection of pin state changes is possible when in System ON or System OFF.

---

[13] Rise and fall times based on simulations

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Instance	Number of GPIOTE channels
GPIOTE	8

Table 40: GPIOTE properties

Up to three tasks can be used in each GPIOTE channel for performing write operations to a pin. Two tasks are fixed (SET and CLR), and one (OUT) is configurable to perform following operations:

- Set
- Clear
- Toggle

An event can be generated in each GPIOTE channel from one of the following input conditions:

- Rising edge
- Falling edge
- Any change

6.8.1 Pin events and tasks

The GPIOTE module has a number of tasks and events that can be configured to operate on individual GPIO pins.

The tasks SET[n], CLR[n], and OUT[n] can write to individual pins, and events IN[n] can be generated from input changes of individual pins.

The SET task will set the pin selected in GPIOTE.CONFIG[n].PSEL to high. The CLR task will set the pin low.

The effect of the OUT task on the pin is configurable in CONFIG[n].POLARITY. It can set the pin high, set it low, or toggle it.

Tasks and events are configured using the CONFIG[n] registers. One CONFIG[n] register is associated with a set of SET[n], CLR[n], and OUT[n] tasks and IN[n] events.

As long as a SET[n], CLR[n], and OUT[n] task or an IN[n] event is configured to control pin **n**, the pin's output value will only be updated by the GPIOTE module. The pin's output value, as specified in the GPIO, will be ignored as long as the pin is controlled by GPIOTE. Attempting to write to the pin as a normal GPIO pin will have no effect. When the GPIOTE is disconnected from a pin, the associated pin gets the output and configuration values specified in the GPIO module, see MODE field in CONFIG[n] register.

When conflicting tasks are triggered simultaneously (i.e. during the same clock cycle) in one channel, the priority of the tasks is as described in the following table.

Priority	Task
1	OUT
2	CLR
3	SET

Table 41: Task priorities

When setting the CONFIG[n] registers, MODE=Disabled does not have the same effect as MODE=Task and POLARITY=None. In the latter case, a CLR or SET task occurring at the exact same time as OUT will end up with no change on the pin, based on the priorities described in the table above.

When a GPIOTE channel is configured to operate on a pin as a task, the initial value of that pin is configured in the OUTINIT field of CONFIG[n].

6.8.2 Port event

PORT is an event that can be generated from multiple input pins using the GPIO DETECT signal.

The event will be generated on the rising edge of the DETECT signal. See GPIO — General purpose input/output on page 105 for more information about the DETECT signal.

The GPIO DETECT signal will not wake the system up again if the system is put into System ON IDLE while the DETECT signal is high. Clear all DETECT sources before entering sleep. If the LATCH register is used as a source, a new rising edge will be generated on DETECT if any bit in LATCH is still high after clearing all or part of the register. This could occur if one of the PINx.DETECT signals is still high, for example. See Pin configuration on page 106 for more information.

Setting the system to System OFF while DETECT is high will cause a wakeup from System OFF reset.

This feature is always enabled even if the peripheral itself appears to be IDLE, meaning no clocks or other power intensive infrastructure have to be requested to keep this feature enabled. This feature can therefore be used to wake up the CPU from a WFI or WFE type sleep in System ON when all peripherals and the CPU are idle, meaning the lowest power consumption in System ON mode.

In order to prevent spurious interrupts from the PORT event while configuring the sources, the following must be performed:

1. Disable interrupts on the PORT event (through INTENCLR.PORT).
2. Configure the sources (PIN_CNF[n].SENSE).
3. Clear any potential event that could have occurred during configuration (write '0' to EVENTS_PORT).
4. Enable interrupts (through INTENSET.PORT).

6.8.3 Tasks and events pin configuration

Each GPIOTE channel is associated with one physical GPIO pin through the CONFIG.PSEL field.

When Event mode is selected in CONFIG.MODE, the pin specified by CONFIG.PSEL will be configured as an input, overriding the DIR setting in GPIO. Similarly, when Task mode is selected in CONFIG.MODE, the pin specified by CONFIG.PSEL will be configured as an output overriding the DIR setting and OUT value in GPIO. When Disabled is selected in CONFIG.MODE, the pin specified by CONFIG.PSEL will use its configuration from the PIN[n].CNF registers in GPIO.

> **Note:** A pin can only be assigned to one GPIOTE channel at a time. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

6.8.4 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x40006000	GPIOTE	GPIOTE	GPIO tasks and events	

Table 42: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_OUT[0]	0x000	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[0].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in CONFIG[0].POLARITY.
TASKS_OUT[1]	0x004	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[1].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in CONFIG[1].POLARITY.
TASKS_OUT[2]	0x008	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[2].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in CONFIG[2].POLARITY.
TASKS_OUT[3]	0x00C	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[3].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in CONFIG[3].POLARITY.
TASKS_OUT[4]	0x010	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[4].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in CONFIG[4].POLARITY.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_OUT[5]	0x014	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[5].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in CONFIG[5].POLARITY.
TASKS_OUT[6]	0x018	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[6].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in CONFIG[6].POLARITY.
TASKS_OUT[7]	0x01C	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[7].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in CONFIG[7].POLARITY.
TASKS_SET[0]	0x030	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[0].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it high.
TASKS_SET[1]	0x034	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[1].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it high.
TASKS_SET[2]	0x038	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[2].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it high.
TASKS_SET[3]	0x03C	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[3].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it high.
TASKS_SET[4]	0x040	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[4].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it high.
TASKS_SET[5]	0x044	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[5].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it high.
TASKS_SET[6]	0x048	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[6].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it high.
TASKS_SET[7]	0x04C	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[7].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it high.
TASKS_CLR[0]	0x060	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[0].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it low.
TASKS_CLR[1]	0x064	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[1].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it low.
TASKS_CLR[2]	0x068	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[2].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it low.
TASKS_CLR[3]	0x06C	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[3].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it low.
TASKS_CLR[4]	0x070	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[4].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it low.
TASKS_CLR[5]	0x074	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[5].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it low.
TASKS_CLR[6]	0x078	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[6].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it low.
TASKS_CLR[7]	0x07C	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[7].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it low.
EVENTS_IN[0]	0x100	Event generated from pin specified in CONFIG[0].PSEL
EVENTS_IN[1]	0x104	Event generated from pin specified in CONFIG[1].PSEL
EVENTS_IN[2]	0x108	Event generated from pin specified in CONFIG[2].PSEL
EVENTS_IN[3]	0x10C	Event generated from pin specified in CONFIG[3].PSEL
EVENTS_IN[4]	0x110	Event generated from pin specified in CONFIG[4].PSEL
EVENTS_IN[5]	0x114	Event generated from pin specified in CONFIG[5].PSEL
EVENTS_IN[6]	0x118	Event generated from pin specified in CONFIG[6].PSEL
EVENTS_IN[7]	0x11C	Event generated from pin specified in CONFIG[7].PSEL
EVENTS_PORT	0x17C	Event generated from multiple input GPIO pins with SENSE mechanism enabled
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
CONFIG[0]	0x510	Configuration for OUT[n], SET[n], and CLR[n] tasks and IN[n] event
CONFIG[1]	0x514	Configuration for OUT[n], SET[n], and CLR[n] tasks and IN[n] event
CONFIG[2]	0x518	Configuration for OUT[n], SET[n], and CLR[n] tasks and IN[n] event
CONFIG[3]	0x51C	Configuration for OUT[n], SET[n], and CLR[n] tasks and IN[n] event
CONFIG[4]	0x520	Configuration for OUT[n], SET[n], and CLR[n] tasks and IN[n] event
CONFIG[5]	0x524	Configuration for OUT[n], SET[n], and CLR[n] tasks and IN[n] event
CONFIG[6]	0x528	Configuration for OUT[n], SET[n], and CLR[n] tasks and IN[n] event
CONFIG[7]	0x52C	Configuration for OUT[n], SET[n], and CLR[n] tasks and IN[n] event

Table 43: Register overview

6.8.4.1 TASKS_OUT[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x000 + (n × 0x4)

Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[n].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in CONFIG[n].POLARITY.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_OUT			Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[n].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in CONFIG[n].POLARITY.
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.8.4.2 TASKS_SET[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x030 + (n × 0x4)

Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[n].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it high.

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_SET			Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[n].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it high.
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.8.4.3 TASKS_CLR[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x060 + (n × 0x4)

Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[n].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it low.

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_CLR			Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[n].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it low.
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.8.4.4 EVENTS_IN[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x100 + (n × 0x4)

Event generated from pin specified in CONFIG[n].PSEL

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_IN			Event generated from pin specified in CONFIG[n].PSEL
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.8.4.5 EVENTS_PORT

Address offset: 0x17C

Event generated from multiple input GPIO pins with SENSE mechanism enabled

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_PORT			Event generated from multiple input GPIO pins with SENSE mechanism enabled
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.8.4.6 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	I H G F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A-H	RW	IN[i] (i=0..7)			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event IN[i]
			Set	1	Enable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
I	RW	PORT			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event PORT
			Set	1	Enable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

6.8.4.7 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	I H G F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A-H	RW	IN[i] (i=0..7)			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event IN[i]
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
I	RW	PORT			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event PORT
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

6.8.4.8 CONFIG[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x510 + (n × 0x4)

Configuration for OUT[n], SET[n], and CLR[n] tasks and IN[n] event

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	E D D B B B B A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	MODE			Mode
			Disabled	0	Disabled. Pin specified by PSEL will not be acquired by the GPIOTE module.
			Event	1	Event mode
					The pin specified by PSEL will be configured as an input and the IN[n] event will be generated if operation specified in POLARITY occurs on the pin.
			Task	3	Task mode
					The GPIO specified by PSEL will be configured as an output and triggering the SET[n], CLR[n] or OUT[n] task will perform the operation specified by POLARITY on the pin. When enabled as a task the GPIOTE module will acquire the pin and the pin can no longer be written as a regular output pin from the GPIO module.
B	RW	PSEL		[0..31]	GPIO number associated with SET[n], CLR[n], and OUT[n] tasks and IN[n] event
D	RW	POLARITY			When In task mode: Operation to be performed on output when OUT[n] task is triggered. When In event mode: Operation on input that shall trigger IN[n] event.
			None	0	Task mode: No effect on pin from OUT[n] task. Event mode: no IN[n] event generated on pin activity.
			LoToHi	1	Task mode: Set pin from OUT[n] task. Event mode: Generate IN[n] event when rising edge on pin.
			HiToLo	2	Task mode: Clear pin from OUT[n] task. Event mode: Generate IN[n] event when falling edge on pin.
			Toggle	3	Task mode: Toggle pin from OUT[n]. Event mode: Generate IN[n] when any change on pin.
E	RW	OUTINIT			When in task mode: Initial value of the output when the GPIOTE channel is configured. When in event mode: No effect.
			Low	0	Task mode: Initial value of pin before task triggering is low
			High	1	Task mode: Initial value of pin before task triggering is high

6.8.5 Electrical specification

6.9 PPI — Programmable peripheral interconnect

The programmable peripheral interconnect (PPI) enables peripherals to interact autonomously with each other using tasks and events independent of the CPU. The PPI allows precise synchronization between peripherals when real-time application constraints exist and eliminates the need for CPU activity to implement behavior which can be predefined using PPI.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR
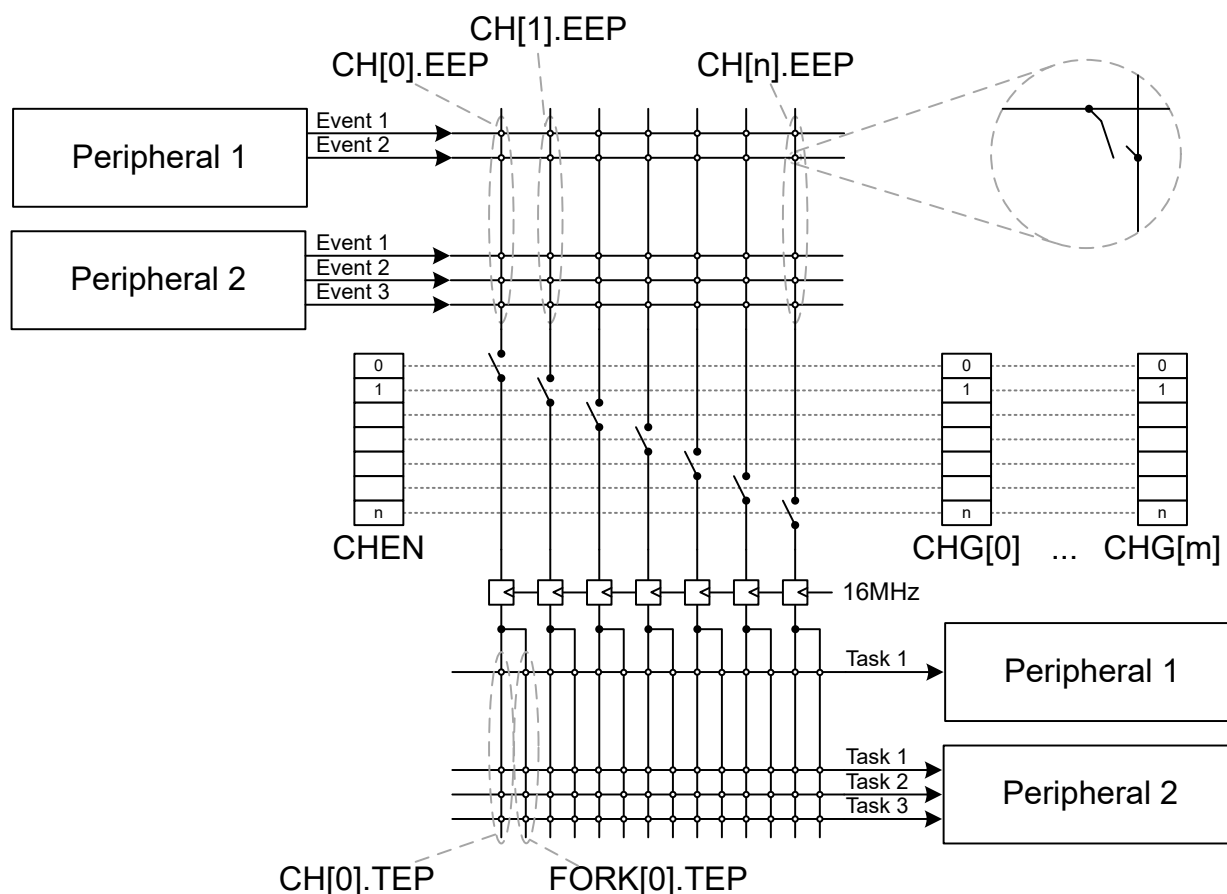
Figure 37: PPI block diagram

The PPI system has, in addition to the fully programmable peripheral interconnections, a set of channels where the event end point (EEP) and task end points (TEP) are fixed in hardware. These fixed channels can be individually enabled, disabled, or added to PPI channel groups (see CHG[n] registers), in the same way as ordinary PPI channels.

Instance	Channel	Number of channels
PPI	0-9	10
PPI (fixed)	20-31	12

Table 44: Configurable and fixed PPI channels

The PPI provides a mechanism to automatically trigger a task in one peripheral as a result of an event occurring in another peripheral. A task is connected to an event through a PPI channel. The PPI channel is composed of three end point registers, one EEP, and two TEPs. A peripheral task is connected to a TEP using the address of the task register associated with the task. Similarly, a peripheral event is connected to an EEP using the address of the event register associated with the event.

On each PPI channel, the signals are synchronized to the 16 MHz clock to avoid any internal violation of setup and hold timings. As a consequence, events that are synchronous to the 16 MHz clock will be delayed by one clock period, while other asynchronous events will be delayed by up to one 16 MHz clock period.

> **Note:** Shortcuts (as defined in the SHORTS register in each peripheral) are not affected by this 16 MHz synchronization, and are therefore not delayed.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Each TEP implements a fork mechanism that enables a second task to be triggered at the same time as the task specified in the TEP is triggered. This second task is configured in the task end point register in the FORK registers groups, e.g. FORK.TEP[0] is associated with PPI channel CH[0].

There are two ways of enabling and disabling PPI channels:

• Enable or disable PPI channels individually using the CHEN, CHENSET, and CHENCLR registers.
• Enable or disable PPI channels in PPI channel groups through the groups' ENABLE and DISABLE tasks. Prior to these tasks being triggered, the PPI channel group must be configured to define which PPI channels belong to which groups.

> **Note:** When a channel belongs to two groups m and n, and the tasks CHG[m].EN and CHG[n].DIS occur simultaneously (m and n can be equal or different), the CHG[m].EN on that channel has priority.

PPI tasks (for example, CHG[0].EN) can be triggered through the PPI like any other task, which means they can be hooked to a PPI channel as a TEP. One event can trigger multiple tasks by using multiple channels and one task can be triggered by multiple events in the same way.

6.9.1 Pre-programmed channels

Some of the PPI channels are pre-programmed. These channels cannot be configured by the CPU, but can be added to groups and enabled and disabled like the general purpose PPI channels. The FORK TEP for these channels are still programmable and can be used by the application.

For a list of pre-programmed PPI channels, see the following table.

Channel	EEP	TEP
20	TIMER0->EVENTS_COMPARE[0]	RADIO->TASKS_TXEN
21	TIMER0->EVENTS_COMPARE[0]	RADIO->TASKS_RXEN
22	TIMER0->EVENTS_COMPARE[1]	RADIO->TASKS_DISABLE
23	RADIO->EVENTS_BCMATCH	AAR->TASKS_START
24	RADIO->EVENTS_READY	CCM->TASKS_KSGEN
25	RADIO->EVENTS_ADDRESS	CCM->TASKS_CRYPT
26	RADIO->EVENTS_ADDRESS	TIMER0->TASKS_CAPTURE[1]
27	RADIO->EVENTS_END	TIMER0->TASKS_CAPTURE[2]
28	RTC0->EVENTS_COMPARE[0]	RADIO->TASKS_TXEN
29	RTC0->EVENTS_COMPARE[0]	RADIO->TASKS_RXEN
30	RTC0->EVENTS_COMPARE[0]	TIMER0->TASKS_CLEAR
31	RTC0->EVENTS_COMPARE[0]	TIMER0->TASKS_START

Table 45: Pre-programmed channels

6.9.2 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x4001F000	PPI	PPI	Programmable peripheral interconnect	

Table 46: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_CHG[0].EN	0x000	Enable channel group 0
TASKS_CHG[0].DIS	0x004	Disable channel group 0
TASKS_CHG[1].EN	0x008	Enable channel group 1
TASKS_CHG[1].DIS	0x00C	Disable channel group 1

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_CHG[2].EN	0x010	Enable channel group 2
TASKS_CHG[2].DIS	0x014	Disable channel group 2
TASKS_CHG[3].EN	0x018	Enable channel group 3
TASKS_CHG[3].DIS	0x01C	Disable channel group 3
TASKS_CHG[4].EN	0x020	Enable channel group 4
TASKS_CHG[4].DIS	0x024	Disable channel group 4
TASKS_CHG[5].EN	0x028	Enable channel group 5
TASKS_CHG[5].DIS	0x02C	Disable channel group 5
CHEN	0x500	Channel enable register
CHENSET	0x504	Channel enable set register
CHENCLR	0x508	Channel enable clear register
CH[0].EEP	0x510	Channel 0 event endpoint
CH[0].TEP	0x514	Channel 0 task endpoint
CH[1].EEP	0x518	Channel 1 event endpoint
CH[1].TEP	0x51C	Channel 1 task endpoint
CH[2].EEP	0x520	Channel 2 event endpoint
CH[2].TEP	0x524	Channel 2 task endpoint
CH[3].EEP	0x528	Channel 3 event endpoint
CH[3].TEP	0x52C	Channel 3 task endpoint
CH[4].EEP	0x530	Channel 4 event endpoint
CH[4].TEP	0x534	Channel 4 task endpoint
CH[5].EEP	0x538	Channel 5 event endpoint
CH[5].TEP	0x53C	Channel 5 task endpoint
CH[6].EEP	0x540	Channel 6 event endpoint
CH[6].TEP	0x544	Channel 6 task endpoint
CH[7].EEP	0x548	Channel 7 event endpoint
CH[7].TEP	0x54C	Channel 7 task endpoint
CH[8].EEP	0x550	Channel 8 event endpoint
CH[8].TEP	0x554	Channel 8 task endpoint
CH[9].EEP	0x558	Channel 9 event endpoint
CH[9].TEP	0x55C	Channel 9 task endpoint
CHG[0]	0x800	Channel group 0
CHG[1]	0x804	Channel group 1
CHG[2]	0x808	Channel group 2
CHG[3]	0x80C	Channel group 3
CHG[4]	0x810	Channel group 4
CHG[5]	0x814	Channel group 5
FORK[0].TEP	0x910	Channel 0 task endpoint
FORK[1].TEP	0x914	Channel 1 task endpoint
FORK[2].TEP	0x918	Channel 2 task endpoint
FORK[3].TEP	0x91C	Channel 3 task endpoint
FORK[4].TEP	0x920	Channel 4 task endpoint
FORK[5].TEP	0x924	Channel 5 task endpoint
FORK[6].TEP	0x928	Channel 6 task endpoint
FORK[7].TEP	0x92C	Channel 7 task endpoint
FORK[8].TEP	0x930	Channel 8 task endpoint
FORK[9].TEP	0x934	Channel 9 task endpoint
FORK[20].TEP	0x960	Channel 20 task endpoint
FORK[21].TEP	0x964	Channel 21 task endpoint
FORK[22].TEP	0x968	Channel 22 task endpoint
FORK[23].TEP	0x96C	Channel 23 task endpoint
FORK[24].TEP	0x970	Channel 24 task endpoint
FORK[25].TEP	0x974	Channel 25 task endpoint

Register	Offset	Description
FORK[26].TEP	0x978	Channel 26 task endpoint
FORK[27].TEP	0x97C	Channel 27 task endpoint
FORK[28].TEP	0x980	Channel 28 task endpoint
FORK[29].TEP	0x984	Channel 29 task endpoint
FORK[30].TEP	0x988	Channel 30 task endpoint
FORK[31].TEP	0x98C	Channel 31 task endpoint

Table 47: Register overview

6.9.2.1 TASKS_CHG[n].EN (n=0..5)

Address offset: 0x000 + (n × 0x8)

Enable channel group n

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	EN			Enable channel group n
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.9.2.2 TASKS_CHG[n].DIS (n=0..5)

Address offset: 0x004 + (n × 0x8)

Disable channel group n

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	DIS			Disable channel group n
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.9.2.3 CHEN

Address offset: 0x500

Channel enable register

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A-J	RW	CH[i] (i=0..9)			Enable or disable channel i
			Disabled	0	Disable channel
			Enabled	1	Enable channel
K-V	RW	CH[i] (i=20..31)			Enable or disable channel i
			Disabled	0	Disable channel
			Enabled	1	Enable channel

6.9.2.4 CHENSET

Address offset: 0x504

Channel enable set register

Read: reads value of CH{i} field in CHEN register.

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID			V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A		
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A-J	RW CH[i] (i=0..9)			Channel i enable set register. Writing '0' has no effect.	
		Disabled	0	Read: channel disabled	
		Enabled	1	Read: channel enabled	
		Set	1	Write: Enable channel	
K-V	RW CH[i] (i=20..31)			Channel i enable set register. Writing '0' has no effect.	
		Disabled	0	Read: channel disabled	
		Enabled	1	Read: channel enabled	
		Set	1	Write: Enable channel	

6.9.2.5 CHENCLR

Address offset: 0x508

Channel enable clear register

Read: reads value of CH{i} field in CHEN register.

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID			V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A		
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A-J	RW CH[i] (i=0..9)			Channel i enable clear register. Writing '0' has no effect.	
		Disabled	0	Read: channel disabled	
		Enabled	1	Read: channel enabled	
		Clear	1	Write: disable channel	
K-V	RW CH[i] (i=20..31)			Channel i enable clear register. Writing '0' has no effect.	
		Disabled	0	Read: channel disabled	
		Enabled	1	Read: channel enabled	
		Clear	1	Write: disable channel	

6.9.2.6 CH[n].EEP (n=0..9)

Address offset: 0x510 + (n × 0x8)

Channel n event endpoint

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID			A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A		
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	RW EEP			Pointer to event register. Accepts only addresses to registers from the Event group.	

6.9.2.7 CH[n].TEP (n=0..9)

Address offset: 0x514 + (n × 0x8)

Channel n task endpoint

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0			
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW TEP			Pointer to task register. Accepts only addresses to registers from the Task group.

6.9.2.8 CHG[n] (n=0..5)

Address offset: 0x800 + (n × 0x4)

Channel group n

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0			
ID	V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A-J	RW CH[i] (i=0..9)			Include or exclude channel i
		Excluded	0	Exclude
		Included	1	Include
K-V	RW CH[i] (i=20..31)			Include or exclude channel i
		Excluded	0	Exclude
		Included	1	Include

6.9.2.9 FORK[n].TEP (n=0..9, 20..31)

Address offset: 0x910 + (n × 0x4)

Channel n task endpoint

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0			
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW TEP			Pointer to task register

6.10 QDEC — Quadrature decoder

The Quadrature decoder (QDEC) provides buffered decoding of quadrature-encoded sensor signals. It is suitable for mechanical and optical sensors.

The sample period and accumulation are configurable to match application requirements. The QDEC provides the following:

- Digital waveform decoding from off-chip quadrature encoder
- Sample accumulation eliminating hard real-time requirements to be enforced on application
- Optional input de-bounce filters.
- Optional LED output signal for optical encoders

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR
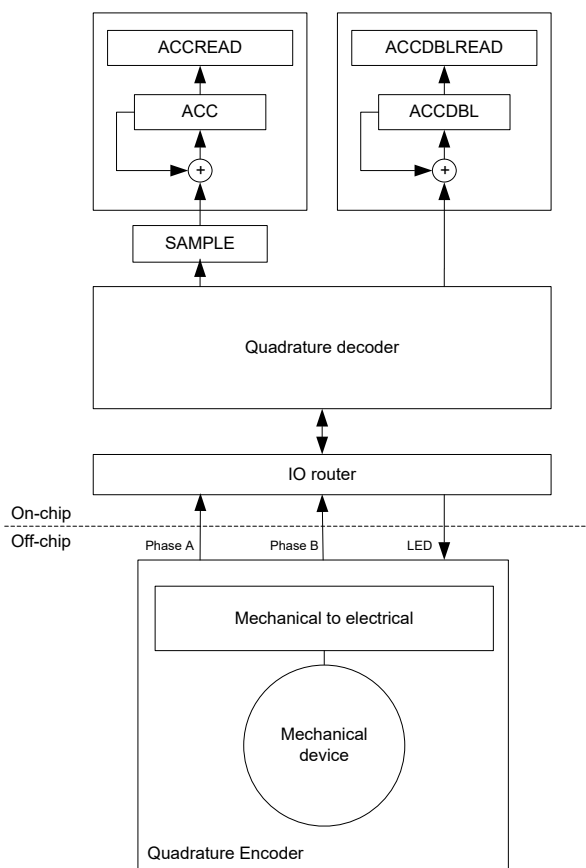
Figure 38: Quadrature decoder configuration

6.10.1 Sampling and decoding

The QDEC decodes the output from an incremental motion encoder by sampling the QDEC phase input pins (A and B).

The off-chip quadrature encoder is an incremental motion encoder outputting two waveforms, phase A and phase B. The two output waveforms are always 90 degrees out of phase, meaning that one always changes level before the other. The direction of movement is indicated by the waveform that changes level first. Invalid transitions may occur, meaning the two waveforms simultaneously switch. This may occur if the wheel rotates too fast relative to the sample rate set for the decoder.

The QDEC decodes the output from the off-chip encoder by sampling the QDEC phase input pins (A and B) at a fixed rate as specified in the SAMPLEPER register.

If the SAMPLEPER value needs to be changed, the QDEC shall be stopped using the STOP task. SAMPLEPER can be then changed upon receiving the STOPPED event, and QDEC can be restarted using the START task. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

It is good practice to only change registers LEDPOL, REPORTPER, DBFEN, and LEDPRE when the QDEC is stopped.

When started, the decoder continuously samples the two input waveforms and decodes these by comparing the current sample pair (n) with the previous sample pair (n-1).

The decoding of the sample pairs is described in the table below.

Previous sample pair(n - 1)		Current samples pair(n)		SAMPLE register	ACC operation	ACCDBL operation	Description
A	B	A	B				
0	0	0	0	0	No change	No change	No movement
0	0	0	1	1	Increment	No change	Movement in positive direction
0	0	1	0	-1	Decrement	No change	Movement in negative direction
0	0	1	1	2	No change	Increment	Error: Double transition
0	1	0	0	-1	Decrement	No change	Movement in negative direction
0	1	0	1	0	No change	No change	No movement
0	1	1	0	2	No change	Increment	Error: Double transition
0	1	1	1	1	Increment	No change	Movement in positive direction
1	0	0	0	1	Increment	No change	Movement in positive direction
1	0	0	1	2	No change	Increment	Error: Double transition
1	0	1	0	0	No change	No change	No movement
1	0	1	1	-1	Decrement	No change	Movement in negative direction
1	1	0	0	2	No change	Increment	Error: Double transition
1	1	0	1	-1	Decrement	No change	Movement in negative direction
1	1	1	0	1	Increment	No change	Movement in positive direction
1	1	1	1	0	No change	No change	No movement

Table 48: Sampled value encoding

6.10.2 LED output

The LED output follows the sample period. The LED is switched on for a set period before sampling and then switched off immediately after. The period the LED is switched on before sampling is given in the LEDPRE register.

The LED output pin polarity is specified in the LEDPOL register.

When using off-chip mechanical encoders not requiring an LED, the LED output can be disabled by writing value 'Disconnected' to the CONNECT field of the PSEL.LED register. In this case, the QDEC will not acquire access to a pin for the LED output.

6.10.3 Debounce filters

Each of the two-phase inputs have digital debounce filters.

When enabled through the DBFEN register, the filter inputs are sampled at a fixed 1 MHz frequency during the entire sample period (which is specified in the SAMPLEPER register). The filters require all of the samples within this sample period to equal before the input signal is accepted and transferred to the output of the filter.

As a result, only input signal with a steady state longer than twice the period specified in SAMPLEPER are guaranteed to pass through the filter. Any signal with a steady state shorter than SAMPLEPER will always be suppressed by the filter. It is assumed that the frequency during the debounce period never exceeds 500 kHz (as required by the Nyquist theorem when using a 1 MHz sample frequency).

The LED will always be ON when the debounce filters are enabled, as the inputs in this case will be sampled continuously.

When the debounce filters are enabled, displacements reported by the QDEC peripheral are delayed by one SAMPLEPER period.

6.10.4 Accumulators

The quadrature decoder contains two accumulator registers, ACC and ACCDBL. These registers accumulate valid motion sample values and the number of detected invalid samples (double transitions), respectively.

The ACC register accumulates all valid values (1/-1) written to the SAMPLE register. This can be useful for preventing hard real-time requirements from being enforced on the application. When using the ACC register, the application can fetch data when necessary instead of reading all SAMPLE register output. The ACC register holds the relative movement of the external mechanical device from the previous clearing of the ACC register. Sample values indicating a double transition (2) will not be accumulated in the ACC register.

An ACCOF event is generated if the ACC receives a SAMPLE value that would cause the register to overflow or underflow. Any SAMPLE value that would cause an ACC overflow or underflow will be discarded, but any samples that do not cause the ACC to overflow or underflow will still be accepted.

The accumulator ACCDBL accumulates the number of detected double transitions since the previous clearing of the ACCDBL register.

The ACC and ACCDBL registers can be cleared by the READCLRACC and subsequently read using the ACCREAD and ACCDBLREAD registers.

The ACC register can be separately cleared by the RDCLRACC and subsequently read using the ACCREAD registers.

The ACCDBL register can be separately cleared by the RDCLRDBL and subsequently read using the ACCDBLREAD registers.

The REPORTPER register allows automated capture of multiple samples before sending an event. When a non-null displacement is captured and accumulated, a REPORTRDY event is sent. When one or more double-displacements are captured and accumulated, a DBLRDY event is sent. The REPORTPER field in this register determines how many samples must be accumulated before the contents are evaluated and a REPORTRDY or DBLRDY event is sent.

Using the RDCLRACC task (manually sent upon receiving the event, or using the DBLRDY_RDCLRACC shortcut), ACCREAD can then be read.

When a double transition has been captured and accumulated, a DBLRDY event is sent. Using the RDCLRDBL task (manually sent upon receiving the event, or using the DBLRDY_RDCLRDBL shortcut), ACCDBLREAD can then be read.

6.10.5 Output/input pins

The QDEC uses a three-pin interface to the off-chip quadrature encoder.

These pins are acquired when the QDEC is enabled in the ENABLE register. The pins acquired by the QDEC cannot be written by the CPU, but they can still be read by the CPU.

The pin numbers used for the QDEC are selected using the PSEL.n registers.

6.10.6 Pin configuration

The Phase A, Phase B, and LED signals are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration specified in the PSEL.A, PSEL.B, and PSEL.LED registers respectively.

If the CONNECT field value 'Disconnected' is specified in any of these registers, the associated signal will not be connected to any physical pin. The PSEL.A, PSEL.B, and PSEL.LED registers and their configurations are only used as long as the QDEC is enabled, and retained only as long as the device is in ON mode. When the peripheral is disabled, the pins will behave as regular GPIOs, and use the configuration in their respective OUT bit field and PIN_CNF[n] register.

To secure correct behavior in the QDEC, the pins used by the QDEC must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral on page 129 before enabling the QDEC. This configuration must be retained in the GPIO for the selected I/Os as long as the QDEC is enabled.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

QDEC signal	QDEC pin	Direction	Output value	Comment
Phase A	As specified in PSEL.A	Input	Not applicable	
Phase B	As specified in PSEL.B	Input	Not applicable	
LED	As specified in PSEL.LED	Input	Not applicable	

Table 49: GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral

6.10.7 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x40012000	QDEC	QDEC	Quadrature decoder	

Table 50: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_START	0x000	Task starting the quadrature decoder
TASKS_STOP	0x004	Task stopping the quadrature decoder
TASKS_READCLRACC	0x008	Read and clear ACC and ACCDBL
TASKS_RDCLRACC	0x00C	Read and clear ACC
TASKS_RDCLRDBL	0x010	Read and clear ACCDBL
EVENTS_SAMPLERDY	0x100	Event being generated for every new sample value written to the SAMPLE register
EVENTS_REPORTRDY	0x104	Non-null report ready
EVENTS_ACCOF	0x108	ACC or ACCDBL register overflow
EVENTS_DBLRDY	0x10C	Double displacement(s) detected
EVENTS_STOPPED	0x110	QDEC has been stopped
SHORTS	0x200	Shortcuts between local events and tasks
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
ENABLE	0x500	Enable the quadrature decoder
LEDPOL	0x504	LED output pin polarity
SAMPLEPER	0x508	Sample period
SAMPLE	0x50C	Motion sample value
REPORTPER	0x510	Number of samples to be taken before REPORTRDY and DBLRDY events can be generated
ACC	0x514	Register accumulating the valid transitions
ACCREAD	0x518	Snapshot of the ACC register, updated by the READCLRACC or RDCLRACC task
PSEL.LED	0x51C	Pin select for LED signal
PSEL.A	0x520	Pin select for A signal
PSEL.B	0x524	Pin select for B signal
DBFEN	0x528	Enable input debounce filters
LEDPRE	0x540	Time period the LED is switched ON prior to sampling
ACCDBL	0x544	Register accumulating the number of detected double transitions
ACCDBLREAD	0x548	Snapshot of the ACCDBL, updated by the READCLRACC or RDCLRDBL task

Table 51: Register overview

6.10.7.1 TASKS_START

Address offset: 0x000

Task starting the quadrature decoder

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

When started, the SAMPLE register will be continuously updated at the rate given in the SAMPLEPER register.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_START			Task starting the quadrature decoder
					When started, the SAMPLE register will be continuously updated at the rate given in the SAMPLEPER register.
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.10.7.2 TASKS_STOP

Address offset: 0x004

Task stopping the quadrature decoder

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_STOP			Task stopping the quadrature decoder
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.10.7.3 TASKS_READCLRACC

Address offset: 0x008

Read and clear ACC and ACCDBL

Task transferring the content of ACC to ACCREAD and the content of ACCDBL to ACCDBLREAD, and then clearing the ACC and ACCDBL registers. These read-and-clear operations will be done atomically.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_READCLRACC			Read and clear ACC and ACCDBL
					Task transferring the content of ACC to ACCREAD and the content of ACCDBL to ACCDBLREAD, and then clearing the ACC and ACCDBL registers. These read-and-clear operations will be done atomically.
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.10.7.4 TASKS_RDCLRACC

Address offset: 0x00C

Read and clear ACC

Task transferring the content of ACC to ACCREAD, and then clearing the ACC register. This read-and-clear operation will be done atomically.

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID				A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W TASKS_RDCLRACC			Read and clear ACC
				Task transferring the content of ACC to ACCREAD, and then clearing the ACC register. This read-and-clear operation will be done atomically.
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.10.7.5 TASKS_RDCLRDBL

Address offset: 0x010

Read and clear ACCDBL

Task transferring the content of ACCDBL to ACCDBLREAD, and then clearing the ACCDBL register. This read-and-clear operation will be done atomically.

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID				A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W TASKS_RDCLRDBL			Read and clear ACCDBL
				Task transferring the content of ACCDBL to ACCDBLREAD, and then clearing the ACCDBL register. This read-and-clear operation will be done atomically.
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.10.7.6 EVENTS_SAMPLERDY

Address offset: 0x100

Event being generated for every new sample value written to the SAMPLE register

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID				A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW EVENTS_SAMPLERDY			Event being generated for every new sample value written to the SAMPLE register
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

6.10.7.7 EVENTS_REPORTRDY

Address offset: 0x104

Non-null report ready

Event generated when REPORTPER number of samples has been accumulated in the ACC register and the content of the ACC register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a motion is detected since the previous clearing of the ACC register).

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_REPORTRDY			Non-null report ready
					Event generated when REPORTPER number of samples has been accumulated in the ACC register and the content of the ACC register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a motion is detected since the previous clearing of the ACC register).
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.10.7.8 EVENTS_ACCOF

Address offset: 0x108

ACC or ACCDBL register overflow

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_ACCOF			ACC or ACCDBL register overflow
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.10.7.9 EVENTS_DBLRDY

Address offset: 0x10C

Double displacement(s) detected

Event generated when REPORTPER number of samples has been accumulated and the content of the ACCDBL register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a double transition is detected since the previous clearing of the ACCDBL register).

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_DBLRDY			Double displacement(s) detected
					Event generated when REPORTPER number of samples has been accumulated and the content of the ACCDBL register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a double transition is detected since the previous clearing of the ACCDBL register).
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.10.7.10 EVENTS_STOPPED

Address offset: 0x110

QDEC has been stopped

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID				A		
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description		
A	RW EVENTS_STOPPED			QDEC has been stopped		
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated		
		Generated	1	Event generated		

6.10.7.11 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID				G F E D C B A		
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description		
A	RW REPORTRDY_READCLRACC			Shortcut between event REPORTRDY and task READCLRACC		
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut		
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut		
B	RW SAMPLERDY_STOP			Shortcut between event SAMPLERDY and task STOP		
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut		
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut		
C	RW REPORTRDY_RDCLRACC			Shortcut between event REPORTRDY and task RDCLRACC		
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut		
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut		
D	RW REPORTRDY_STOP			Shortcut between event REPORTRDY and task STOP		
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut		
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut		
E	RW DBLRDY_RDCLRDBL			Shortcut between event DBLRDY and task RDCLRDBL		
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut		
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut		
F	RW DBLRDY_STOP			Shortcut between event DBLRDY and task STOP		
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut		
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut		
G	RW SAMPLERDY_READCLRACC			Shortcut between event SAMPLERDY and task READCLRACC		
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut		
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut		

6.10.7.12 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID				E D C B A		
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description		
A	RW SAMPLERDY			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event SAMPLERDY		
		Set	1	Enable		
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled		
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled		

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
B	RW	REPORTRDY			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event REPORTRDY
					Event generated when REPORTPER number of samples has been accumulated in the ACC register and the content of the ACC register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a motion is detected since the previous clearing of the ACC register).
			Set	1	Enable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
C	RW	ACCOF			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ACCOF
			Set	1	Enable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
D	RW	DBLRDY			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event DBLRDY
					Event generated when REPORTPER number of samples has been accumulated and the content of the ACCDBL register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a double transition is detected since the previous clearing of the ACCDBL register).
			Set	1	Enable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
E	RW	STOPPED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event STOPPED
			Set	1	Enable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

6.10.7.13 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	SAMPLERDY			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event SAMPLERDY
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
B	RW	REPORTRDY			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event REPORTRDY
					Event generated when REPORTPER number of samples has been accumulated in the ACC register and the content of the ACC register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a motion is detected since the previous clearing of the ACC register).
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
C	RW ACCOF			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ACCOF
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
D	RW DBLRDY			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event DBLRDY
				Event generated when REPORTPER number of samples has been accumulated and the content of the ACCDBL register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a double transition is detected since the previous clearing of the ACCDBL register).
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
E	RW STOPPED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STOPPED
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

6.10.7.14 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

Enable the quadrature decoder

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW ENABLE			Enable or disable the quadrature decoder
				When enabled the decoder pins will be active. When disabled the quadrature decoder pins are not active and can be used as GPIO .
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable

6.10.7.15 LEDPOL

Address offset: 0x504

LED output pin polarity

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW LEDPOL			LED output pin polarity
		ActiveLow	0	Led active on output pin low
		ActiveHigh	1	Led active on output pin high

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

6.10.7.16 SAMPLEPER

Address offset: 0x508

Sample period

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID			A A A A	
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW SAMPLEPER			Sample period. The SAMPLE register will be updated for every new sample
		128us	0	128 μs
		256us	1	256 μs
		512us	2	512 μs
		1024us	3	1024 μs
		2048us	4	2048 μs
		4096us	5	4096 μs
		8192us	6	8192 μs
		16384us	7	16384 μs
		32ms	8	32768 μs
		65ms	9	65536 μs
		131ms	10	131072 μs

6.10.7.17 SAMPLE

Address offset: 0x50C

Motion sample value

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID			A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R SAMPLE		[-1..2]	Last motion sample
				The value is a 2's complement value, and the sign gives the direction of the motion. The value '2' indicates a double transition.

6.10.7.18 REPORTPER

Address offset: 0x510

Number of samples to be taken before REPORTRDY and DBLRDY events can be generated

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	REPORTPER			Specifies the number of samples to be accumulated in the ACC register before the REPORTRDY and DBLRDY events can be generated.
					The report period in [µs] is given as: RPUS = SP * RP Where RPUS is the report period in [µs/report], SP is the sample period in [µs/sample] specified in SAMPLEPER, and RP is the report period in [samples/report] specified in REPORTPER .
			10Smpl	0	10 samples/report
			40Smpl	1	40 samples/report
			80Smpl	2	80 samples/report
			120Smpl	3	120 samples/report
			160Smpl	4	160 samples/report
			200Smpl	5	200 samples/report
			240Smpl	6	240 samples/report
			280Smpl	7	280 samples/report
			1Smpl	8	1 sample/report

6.10.7.19 ACC

Address offset: 0x514

Register accumulating the valid transitions

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R	ACC		[-1024..1023]	Register accumulating all valid samples (not double transition) read from the SAMPLE register.
					Double transitions (SAMPLE = 2) will not be accumulated in this register. The value is a 32 bit 2's complement value. If a sample that would cause this register to overflow or underflow is received, the sample will be ignored and an overflow event (ACCOF) will be generated. The ACC register is cleared by triggering the READCLRACC or the RDCLRACC task.

6.10.7.20 ACCREAD

Address offset: 0x518

Snapshot of the ACC register, updated by the READCLRACC or RDCLRACC task

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R	ACCREAD		[-1024..1023]	Snapshot of the ACC register.
					The ACCREAD register is updated when the READCLRACC or RDCLRACC task is triggered.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

6.10.7.21 PSEL.LED

Address offset: 0x51C

Pin select for LED signal

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				C A A A A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF				1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	PIN		[0..31]	Pin number
C	RW	CONNECT			Connection
			Disconnected	1	Disconnect
			Connected	0	Connect

6.10.7.22 PSEL.A

Address offset: 0x520

Pin select for A signal

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				C A A A A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF				1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	PIN		[0..31]	Pin number
C	RW	CONNECT			Connection
			Disconnected	1	Disconnect
			Connected	0	Connect

6.10.7.23 PSEL.B

Address offset: 0x524

Pin select for B signal

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				C A A A A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF				1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	PIN		[0..31]	Pin number
C	RW	CONNECT			Connection
			Disconnected	1	Disconnect
			Connected	0	Connect

6.10.7.24 DBFEN

Address offset: 0x528

Enable input debounce filters

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	DBFEN			Enable input debounce filters
			Disabled	0	Debounce input filters disabled
			Enabled	1	Debounce input filters enabled

6.10.7.25 LEDPRE

Address offset: 0x540

Time period the LED is switched ON prior to sampling

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000010				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	LEDPRE		[1..511]	Period in µs the LED is switched on prior to sampling

6.10.7.26 ACCDBL

Address offset: 0x544

Register accumulating the number of detected double transitions

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A A A A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R	ACCDBL		[0..15]	Register accumulating the number of detected double or illegal transitions. (SAMPLE = 2). When this register has reached its maximum value, the accumulation of double/illegal transitions will stop. An overflow event (ACCOF) will be generated if any double or illegal transitions are detected after the maximum value was reached. This field is cleared by triggering the READCLRACC or RDCLRDBL task.

6.10.7.27 ACCDBLREAD

Address offset: 0x548

Snapshot of the ACCDBL, updated by the READCLRACC or RDCLRDBL task

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A A A A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R	ACCDBLREAD		[0..15]	Snapshot of the ACCDBL register. This field is updated when the READCLRACC or RDCLRDBL task is triggered.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

6.10.8 Electrical specification

6.10.8.1 QDEC Electrical Specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
t_{SAMPLE}	Time between sampling signals from quadrature decoder	128		131072	µs
t_{LED}	Time from LED is turned on to signals are sampled	0		511	µs

6.11 RADIO — 2.4 GHz radio

The 2.4 GHz radio transceiver is compatible with multiple radio standards such as 1 Mbps and 2 Mbps *Bluetooth*® Low Energy modes, as well as Nordic's proprietary 1 Mbps and 2 Mbps modes.

The main features of RADIO are:

- Multidomain 2.4 GHz radio transceiver, with
    - 1 Mbps and 2 Mbps *Bluetooth*® Low Energy modes
    - 1 Mbps and 2 Mbps Nordic proprietary modes
- Best in class link budget and low power operation
- Efficient data interface with EasyDMA support
- Automatic address filtering and pattern matching

EasyDMA, in combination with an automated packet assembler, packet disassembler, automated CRC generator and CRC checker, makes it easy to configure and use RADIO. See the following figure for details.
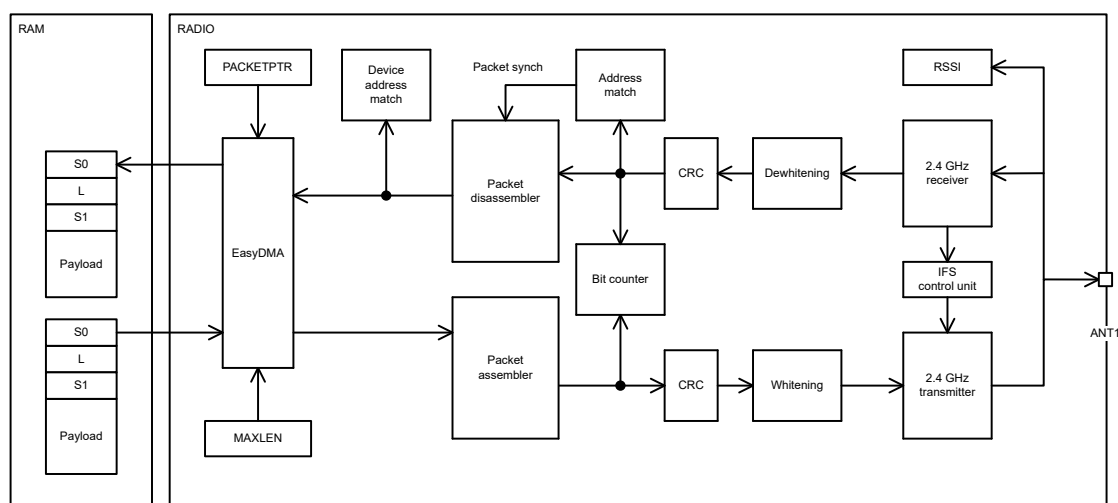
Figure 39: RADIO block diagram

RADIO includes a device address match unit and an interframe spacing control unit that can be utilized to simplify address whitelisting and interframe spacing respectively in *Bluetooth*® Low Energy and similar applications.

RADIO also includes a received signal strength indicator (RSSI) and a bit counter. The bit counter generates events when a preconfigured number of bits are sent or received by RADIO.

6.11.1 Packet configuration

A RADIO packet contains the fields PREAMBLE, ADDRESS, S0, LENGTH, S1, PAYLOAD, and CRC.

The content of a RADIO packet is illustrated in the following figure. RADIO sends the fields in the packet according to the sequence shown in the figure, starting on the left.

0x55 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1									
0xAA 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1									
PREAMBLE	BASE	PREFIX	S0	LENGTH	S1	PAYLOAD		CRC

LSByte — ADDRESS
LSByte — MSByte
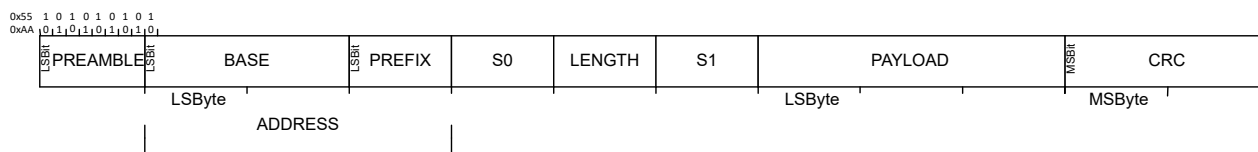
Figure 40: On-air packet layout

Not shown in the figure is the static payload add-on (the length of which is defined in PCNF1.STATLEN, and which is 0 bytes in a standard BLE packet). The static payload add-on is sent between PAYLOAD and CRC fields. RADIO sends the different fields in the packet in the order they are illustrated above, from left to right.

PREAMBLE is sent with least significant bit first on air. The size of the PREAMBLE depends on the mode selected in the MODE register:

- The PREAMBLE is one byte for MODE = Ble_1Mbit as well as all Nordic proprietary operating modes (MODE = Nrf_1Mbit and MODE = Nrf_2Mbit), and PCNF0.PLEN has to be set accordingly. If the first bit of the ADDRESS is 0, the preamble will be set to 0xAA. Otherwise the PREAMBLE will be set to 0x55.
- For MODE = Ble_2Mbit, the PREAMBLE must be set to 2 bytes through PCNF0.PLEN. If the first bit of the ADDRESS is 0, the preamble will be set to 0xAAAA. Otherwise the PREAMBLE will be set to 0x5555.

Radio packets are stored in memory inside instances of a RADIO packet data structure as illustrated below. The PREAMBLE, ADDRESS and CRC fields are omitted in this data structure. Fields S0, LENGTH, and S1 are optional.

S0	LENGTH	S1	PAYLOAD	
0			LSByte	n
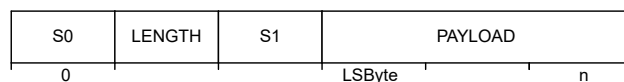
Figure 41: Representation of a RADIO packet in RAM

The byte ordering on air is always least significant byte first for the ADDRESS and PAYLOAD fields, and most significant byte first for the CRC field. The ADDRESS fields are always transmitted and received least significant bit first. The CRC field is always transmitted and received most significant bit first. The endianness, i.e. the order in which the bits are sent and received, of the S0, LENGTH, S1, and PAYLOAD fields can be configured via PCNF1.ENDIAN.

The sizes of the S0, LENGTH, and S1 fields can be individually configured via S0LEN, LFLEN, and S1LEN in PCNF0 respectively. If any of these fields are configured to be less than 8 bits, the least significant bits of the fields are used.

If S0, LENGTH, or S1 are specified with zero length, their fields will be omitted in memory. Otherwise each field will be represented as a separate byte, regardless of the number of bits in their on-air counterpart.

Independent of the configuration of PCNF1.MAXLEN, the combined length of S0, LENGTH, S1, and PAYLOAD cannot exceed 258 bytes.

6.11.2 Address configuration

The on-air radio ADDRESS field is composed of two parts, the base address field and the address prefix field.

The size of the base address field is configurable via PCNF1.BALEN. The base address is truncated from the least significant byte if the PCNF1.BALEN is less than 4. See Definition of logical addresses on page 142.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

The on-air addresses are defined in the BASE0/BASE1 and PREFIX0/PREFIX1 registers. It is only when writing these registers that the user must relate to the actual on-air addresses. For other radio address registers, such as the TXADDRESS, RXADDRESSES, and RXMATCH registers, logical radio addresses ranging from 0 to 7 are being used. The relationship between the on-air radio addresses and the logical addresses is described in the following table.

Logical address	Base address	Prefix byte
0	BASE0	PREFIX0.AP0
1	BASE1	PREFIX0.AP1
2	BASE1	PREFIX0.AP2
3	BASE1	PREFIX0.AP3
4	BASE1	PREFIX1.AP4
5	BASE1	PREFIX1.AP5
6	BASE1	PREFIX1.AP6
7	BASE1	PREFIX1.AP7

Table 52: Definition of logical addresses

6.11.3 Data whitening

RADIO can do packet whitening and de-whitening which is enabled in PCNF1.WHITEEN. When enabled, whitening and de-whitening will be handled by RADIO automatically as packets are sent and received.

The whitening word is generated using polynomial $g(D) = D^7 + D^4 + 1$, which then is XORed with the data packet that is to be whitened, or de-whitened. The linear feedback shift register is initialized via DATAWHITEIV. See the following figure.
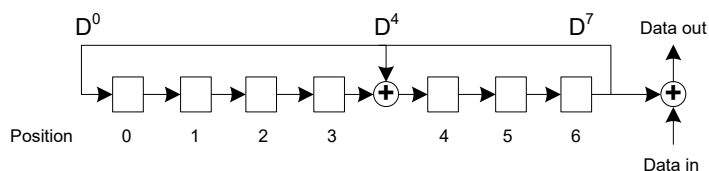
Figure 42: Data whitening and de-whitening

Whitening and de-whitening will be performed over the whole packet except for the preamble and the address fields.

6.11.4 CRC

The CRC generator in RADIO calculates the CRC over the whole packet excluding the preamble.

If useful, the address field can be excluded from the CRC calculation as well. See the CRCCNF register for more information.

The CRC polynomial is configurable as illustrated in the following figure, where bit 0 in the CRCPOLY register corresponds to X^0 and bit 1 corresponds to X^1 etc. See CRCPOLY on page 166 for more information.
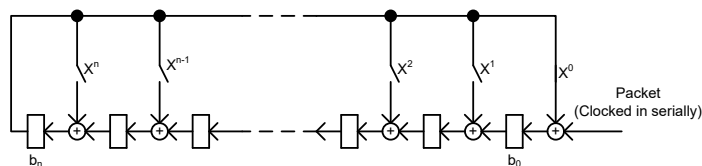
Figure 43: CRC generation of an n bit CRC

The figure shows that the CRC is calculated by feeding the packet serially through the CRC generator. Before the packet is clocked through the CRC generator, the CRC generator's latches b_0 through b_n will be initialized with a predefined value specified in the CRCINIT register. After the whole packet has been clocked through the CRC generator, b_0 through b_n will hold the resulting CRC. This value will be used by RADIO during both transmission and reception. Latches b_0 through b_n are not available to be read by the CPU at any time. However, a received CRC can be read by the CPU via the RXCRC register.

The length (n) of the CRC is configurable, see CRCCNF for more information.

Once the entire packet, including the CRC, has been received and no errors were detected, RADIO generates a CRCOK event. If CRC errors were detected, a CRCERROR event is generated.

The status of the CRC check can be read from the CRCSTATUS register after a packet has been received.

6.11.5 Radio states

Tasks and events are used to control the operating state of RADIO.

RADIO can enter the states described in the following table.

State	Description
DISABLED	No operations are going on inside RADIO and the power consumption is at a minimum
RXRU	RADIO is ramping up and preparing for reception
RXIDLE	RADIO is ready for reception to start
RX	Reception has been started and the addresses enabled in the RXADDRESSES register are being monitored
TXRU	RADIO is ramping up and preparing for transmission
TXIDLE	RADIO is ready for transmission to start
TX	RADIO is transmitting a packet
RXDISABLE	RADIO is disabling the receiver
TXDISABLE	RADIO is disabling the transmitter

Table 53: RADIO state diagram

A state diagram showing an overview of RADIO is shown in the following figure.
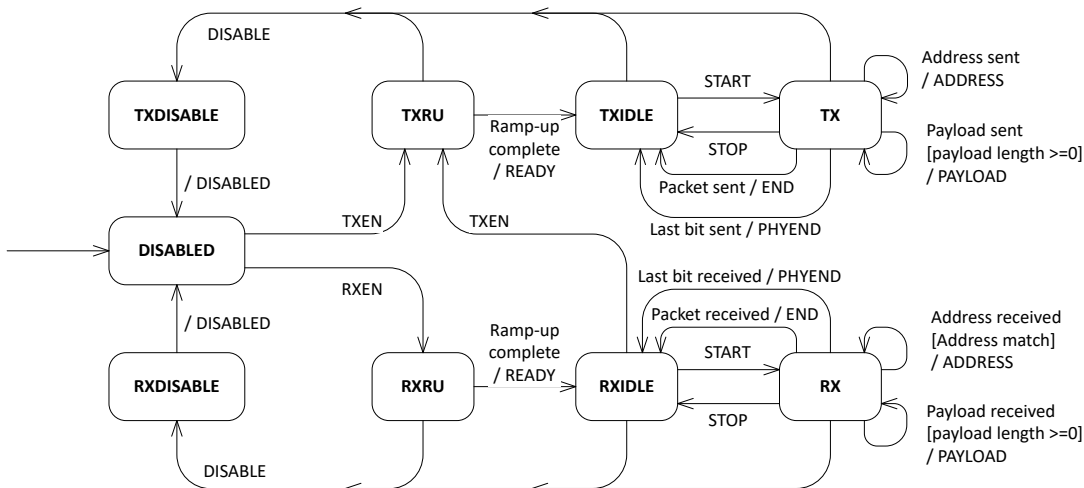
Figure 44: Radio states

This figure shows how the tasks and events relate to RADIO's operation. RADIO does not prevent a task from being triggered from the wrong state. If a task is triggered from the wrong state, for example if the RXEN task is triggered from the RXDISABLE state, this may lead to incorrect behavior. The PAYLOAD event is always generated even if the payload is zero.

6.11.6 Transmit sequence

Before RADIO can transmit a packet, it must first ramp-up in TX mode. See TXRU in Radio states on page 144 and Transmit sequence on page 144. A TXRU ramp-up sequence is initiated when the TXEN task is triggered. After RADIO has successfully ramped up it will generate the READY event indicating that a packet transmission can be initiated. A packet transmission is initiated by triggering the START task. The START task can first be triggered after RADIO has entered into the TXIDLE state.

The following figure illustrates a single packet transmission where the CPU manually triggers the different tasks needed to control the flow of RADIO, i.e. no shortcuts are used. If shortcuts are not used, a certain amount of delay caused by CPU execution is expected between READY and START, and between END and DISABLE. As illustrated in the following figure, RADIO will by default transmit 1s between READY and START, and between END and DISABLED. What is transmitted can be programmed through the DTX field in the MODECNF0 register.
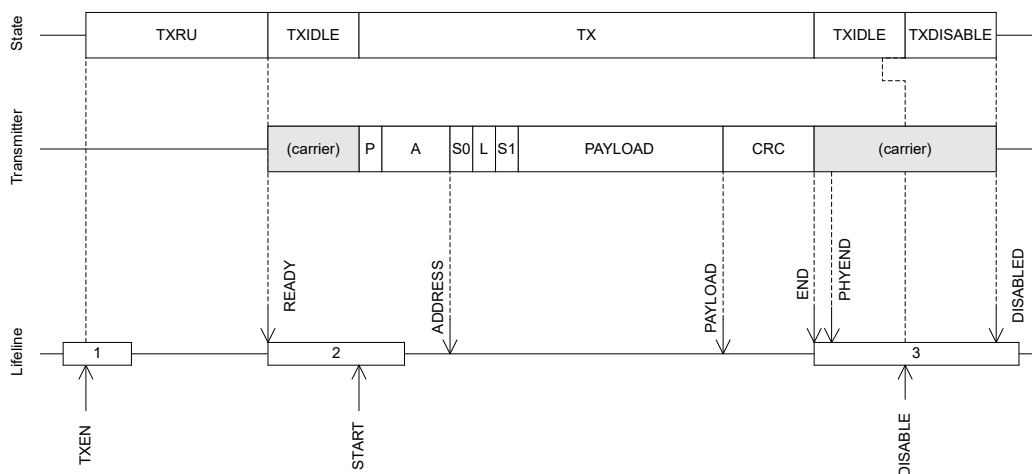
Figure 45: Transmit sequence

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

The following figure shows a slightly modified version of the transmit sequence where RADIO is configured to use shortcuts between READY and START, and between END and DISABLE, which means that no delay is introduced.
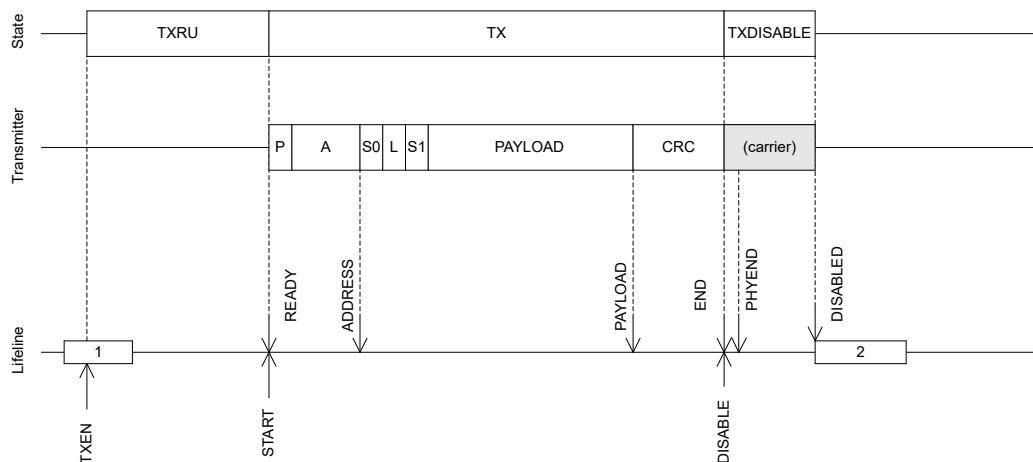
Figure 46: Transmit sequence using shortcuts to avoid delays

RADIO is able to send multiple packets one after the other without having to disable and re-enable RADIO between packets, as illustrated in the following figure.
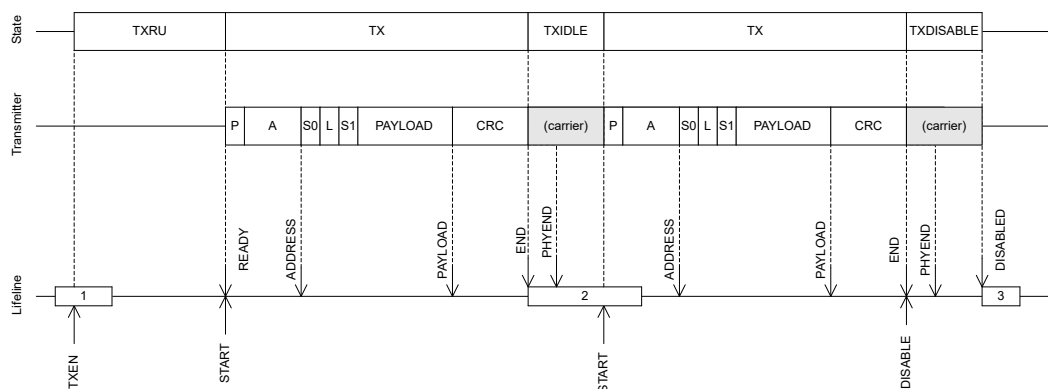
Figure 47: Transmission of multiple packets

6.11.7 Receive sequence

Before RADIO is able to receive a packet, it must first ramp up in RX mode. See RXRU in Radio states on page 144 and Receive sequence on page 146 for more information.

An RXRU ramp up sequence is initiated when the RXEN task is triggered. After RADIO has successfully ramped up it will generate the READY event indicating that a packet reception can be initiated. A packet reception is initiated by triggering the START task. As illustrated in Radio states on page 144, the START task can first be triggered after RADIO has entered into the RXIDLE state.

The following figure shows a single packet reception where the CPU manually triggers the different tasks needed to control the flow of RADIO, i.e. no shortcuts are used. If shortcuts are not used, a certain amount of delay caused by CPU execution is expected between READY and START, and between END and DISABLE. RADIO will be listening and possibly receiving undefined data, represented with an 'X', from START and until a packet with valid preamble (P) is received.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR
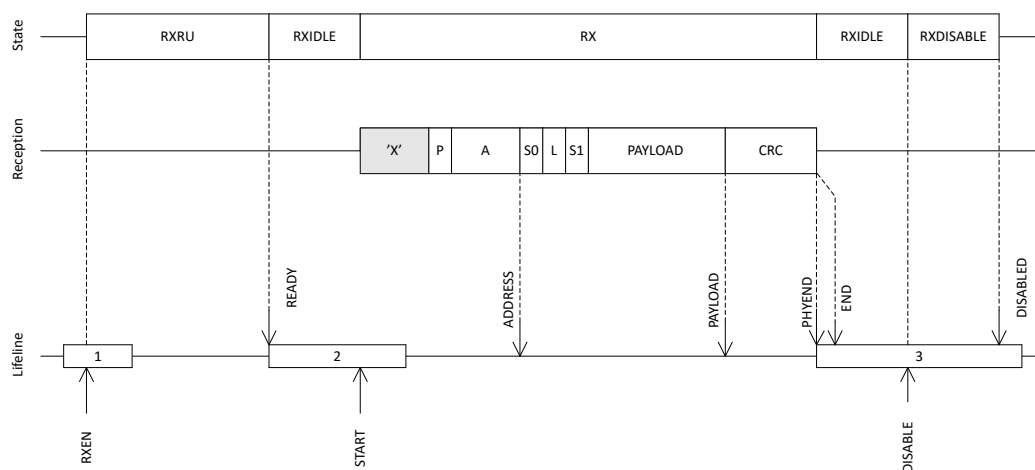
Figure 48: Receive sequence

The following figure shows a modified version of the receive sequence, where RADIO is configured to use shortcuts between READY and START, and between END and DISABLE, which means that no delay is introduced.
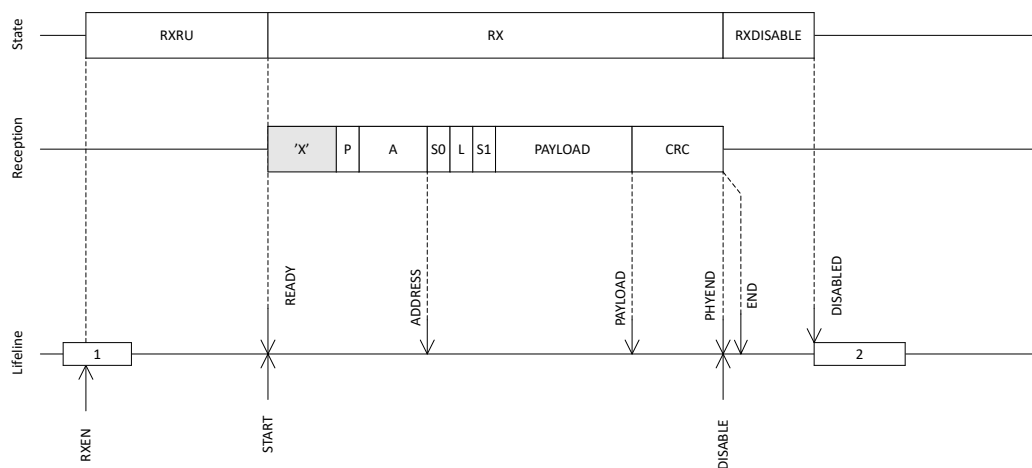
Figure 49: Receive sequence using shortcuts to avoid delays

RADIO can receive consecutive packets without having to disable and re-enable RADIO between packets, as illustrated in the following figure.
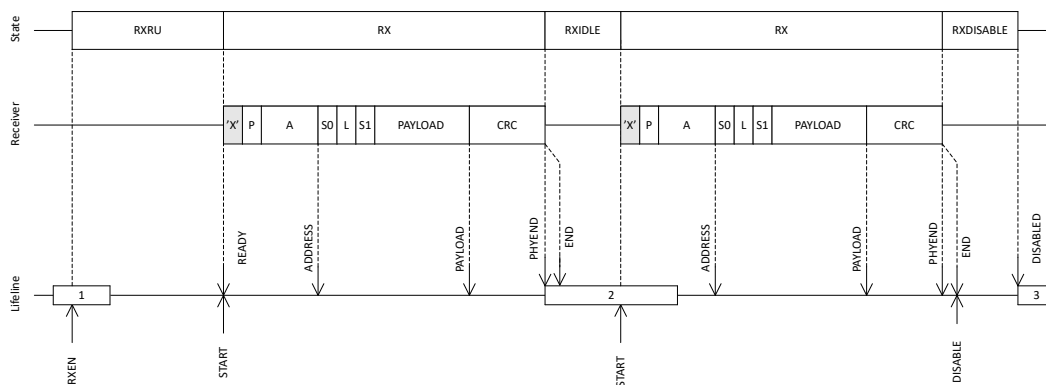
Figure 50: Reception of multiple packets

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

6.11.8 Received signal strength indicator (RSSI)

RADIO implements a mechanism for measuring the power in the received signal. This feature is called received signal strength indicator (RSSI).

The RSSI is measured continuously and the value filtered using a single-pole IIR filter. After a signal level change, the RSSI will settle after approximately $RSSI_{SETTLE}$.

Sampling of the received signal strength is started by using the RSSISTART task. The sample can be read from the RSSISAMPLE register.

The sample period of the RSSI is defined by $RSSI_{PERIOD}$. The RSSISAMPLE will hold the filtered received signal strength after this sample period.

For the RSSI sample to be valid, RADIO has to be enabled in receive mode (RXEN task) and the reception has to be started (READY event followed by START task).

6.11.9 Interframe spacing (IFS)

Interframe spacing (IFS) is defined as the time, in microseconds, between two consecutive packets, starting from when the end of the last bit of the previous packet is received, to the beginning of the first bit of the subsequent packet that is transmitted.

RADIO can enforce this interval, as specified in the TIFS register, as long as the TIFS register is not specified to be shorter than RADIO's turnaround time (i.e. the time needed to switch off the receiver, and then switch the transmitter back on). The TIFS register can be written any time before the last bit on air is received.

This timing is illustrated in the following figure.
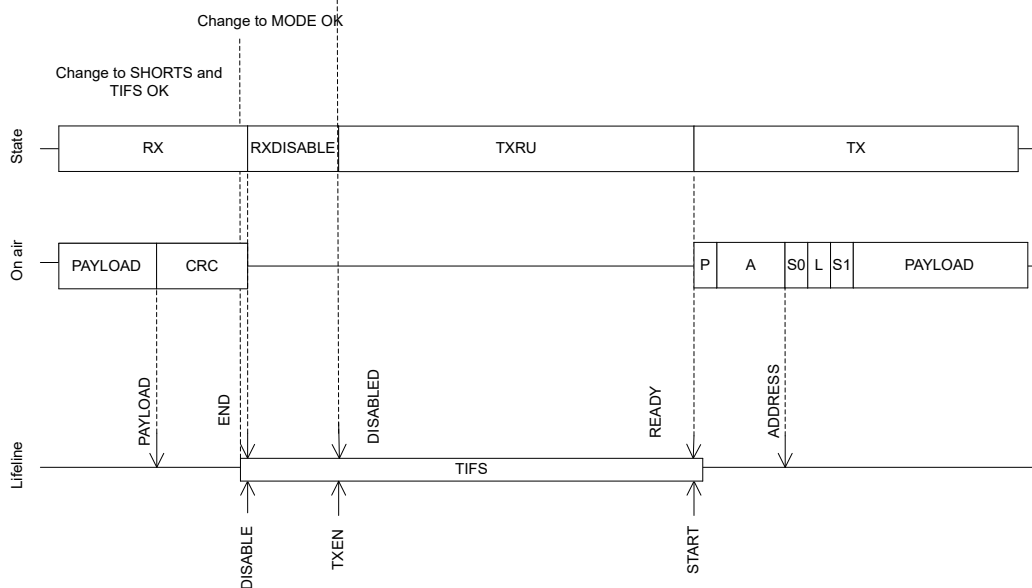
Figure 51: IFS timing detail

The TIFS duration starts after the last bit on air (just before the END event), and elapses with first bit being transmitted on air (just after READY event).

TIFS is only enforced if the shortcuts END to DISABLE and DISABLED to TXEN or END to DISABLE and DISABLED to RXEN are enabled.

TIFS is qualified for use in 1 Mbps and 2 Mbps *Bluetooth*® Low Energy modes, using the default ramp-up mode.

SHORTS and TIFS registers are not double-buffered, and can be updated at any point before the last bit on air is received. The MODE register is double-buffered and sampled at the TXEN or RXEN task.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

6.11.10 Device address match

The device address match feature is tailored for address whitelisting in *Bluetooth*® Low Energy and similar implementations.

This feature enables on-the-fly device address matching while receiving a packet on air. This feature only works in receive mode and when RADIO is configured for little endian, see PCNF1.ENDIAN for more information.

The device address match unit assumes that the first 48 bits of the payload are the device address and that bit number 6 in S0 is the TxAdd bit. See the *Bluetooth*® *Core Specification* for more information about device addresses, TxAdd, and whitelisting.

RADIO is able to listen for eight different device addresses at the same time. These addresses are specified in a DAB/DAP register pair, one pair per address, in addition to a TxAdd bit configured in the DACNF register. The DAB register specifies the 32 least significant bits of the device address, while the DAP register specifies the 16 most significant bits of the device address.

Each of the device addresses can be individually included or excluded from the matching mechanism. This is configured in the DACNF register.

6.11.11 Bit counter

RADIO implements a simple counter that can be configured to generate an event after a specific number of bits have been transmitted or received.

By using shortcuts, this counter can be started from different events generated by RADIO and count relative to these.

The bit counter is started by triggering the BCSTART task, and stopped by triggering the BCSTOP task. A BCMATCH event will be generated when the bit counter has counted the number of bits specified in the BCC register. The bit counter will continue to count bits until the DISABLED event is generated or until the BCSTOP task is triggered. After a BCMATCH event, the CPU can reconfigure the BCC value for new BCMATCH events within the same packet.

The bit counter can only be started after RADIO has received the ADDRESS event.

The bit counter will stop and reset on either the BCSTOP, STOP, or DISABLE task, or the END event.

The following figure shows how the bit counter can be used to generate a BCMATCH event in the beginning of the packet payload, and again generate a second BCMATCH event after sending 2 bytes (16 bits) of the payload.
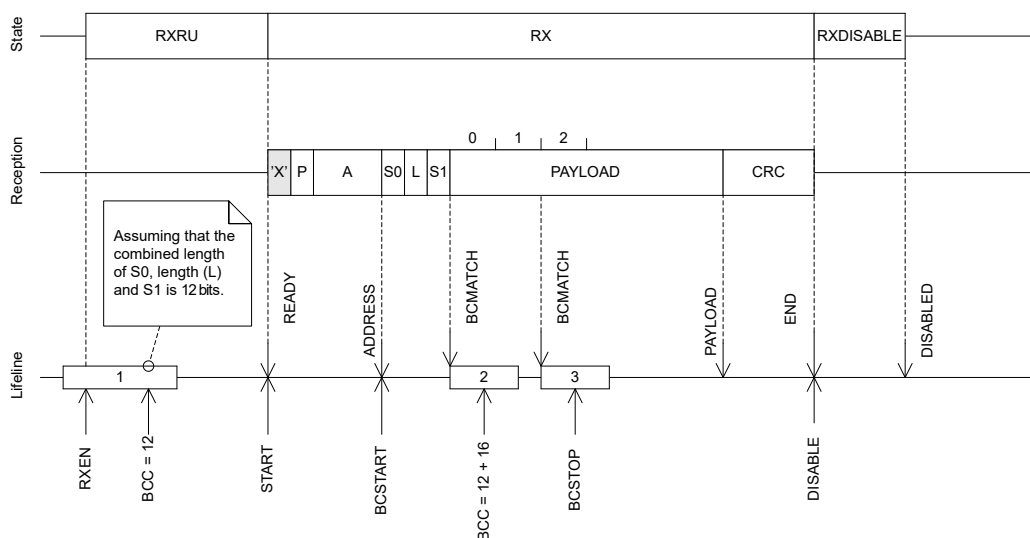
Figure 52: Bit counter example

6.11.12 EasyDMA

RADIO uses EasyDMA to read and write packets to RAM without CPU involvement.

As illustrated in RADIO block diagram on page 140, RADIO's EasyDMA utilizes the same PACKETPTR for receiving and transmitting packets. This pointer should be reconfigured by the CPU each time before RADIO is started by the START task. The PACKETPTR register is double-buffered, meaning that it can be updated and prepared for the next transmission.

The END event indicates that the last bit has been processed by RADIO. The DISABLED event is issued to acknowledge that a DISABLE task is done.

The structure of a packet is described in detail in Packet configuration on page 140. The data that is stored in Data RAM and transported by EasyDMA consists of the following fields:

- S0
- LENGTH
- S1
- PAYLOAD

In addition, a static add-on is sent immediately after the payload.

The size of each of the above fields in the frame is configurable (see Packet configuration on page 140), and the space occupied in RAM depends on these settings. The size of the field can be zero, as long as the resulting frame complies with the chosen RF protocol.

All fields are extended in size to align with a byte boundary in RAM. For instance, a 3-bit long field on air will occupy 1 byte in RAM while a 9-bit long field will be extended to 2 bytes.

The packet's elements can be configured as follows:

- S0 is configured through the PCNF0.S0LEN field
- LENGTH is configured through the PCNF0.LFLEN field
- S1 is configured through the PCNF0.S1LEN field
- Payload size is configured through the value in RAM corresponding to the LENGTH field
- Static add-on size is configured through the PCNF1.STATLEN field

The PCNF1.MAXLEN field configures the maximum packet payload plus add-on size in number of bytes that can be transmitted or received by RADIO. This feature can be used to ensure that RADIO does not overwrite, or read beyond, the RAM assigned to the packet payload. This means that if the LENGTH field of the packet payload exceeds PCNF1.STATLEN, and the LENGTH field in the packet specifies a packet larger than configured in PCNF1.MAXLEN, the payload will be truncated to the length specified in PCNF1.MAXLEN.

> **Note:** The PCNF1.MAXLEN field includes the payload and the add-on, but excludes the size occupied by the S0, LENGTH, and S1 fields. This has to be taken into account when allocating RAM.

If the payload and add-on length is specified larger than PCNF1.MAXLEN, RADIO will still transmit or receive in the same way as before, except the payload is now truncated to PCNF1.MAXLEN. The packet's LENGTH field will not be altered when the payload is truncated. RADIO will calculate CRC as if the packet length is equal to PCNF1.MAXLEN.

> **Note:** If PACKETPTR is not pointing to the Data RAM region, an EasyDMA transfer may result in a HardFault or RAM corruption. See Memory on page 15 for more information about the different memory regions.

The END event indicates that the last bit has been processed by RADIO. The DISABLED event is issued to acknowledge that an DISABLE task is done.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

6.11.13 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x40001000	RADIO	RADIO	2.4 GHz radio	

Table 54: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_TXEN	0x000	Enable RADIO in TX mode
TASKS_RXEN	0x004	Enable RADIO in RX mode
TASKS_START	0x008	Start RADIO
TASKS_STOP	0x00C	Stop RADIO
TASKS_DISABLE	0x010	Disable RADIO
TASKS_RSSISTART	0x014	Start the RSSI and take one single sample of the receive signal strength
TASKS_RSSISTOP	0x018	Stop the RSSI measurement
TASKS_BCSTART	0x01C	Start the bit counter
TASKS_BCSTOP	0x020	Stop the bit counter
EVENTS_READY	0x100	RADIO has ramped up and is ready to be started
EVENTS_ADDRESS	0x104	Address sent or received
EVENTS_PAYLOAD	0x108	Packet payload sent or received
EVENTS_END	0x10C	Packet sent or received
EVENTS_DISABLED	0x110	RADIO has been disabled
EVENTS_DEVMATCH	0x114	A device address match occurred on the last received packet
EVENTS_DEVMISS	0x118	No device address match occurred on the last received packet
EVENTS_RSSIEND	0x11C	Sampling of receive signal strength complete
EVENTS_BCMATCH	0x128	Bit counter reached bit count value
EVENTS_CRCOK	0x130	Packet received with CRC ok
EVENTS_CRCERROR	0x134	Packet received with CRC error
EVENTS_TXREADY	0x154	RADIO has ramped up and is ready to be started TX path
EVENTS_RXREADY	0x158	RADIO has ramped up and is ready to be started RX path
EVENTS_PHYEND	0x16C	Generated when last bit is sent on air, or received from air
SHORTS	0x200	Shortcuts between local events and tasks
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
CRCSTATUS	0x400	CRC status
RXMATCH	0x408	Received address
RXCRC	0x40C	CRC field of previously received packet
DAI	0x410	Device address match index
PDUSTAT	0x414	Payload status
PACKETPTR	0x504	Packet pointer
FREQUENCY	0x508	Frequency
TXPOWER	0x50C	Output power
MODE	0x510	Data rate and modulation
PCNF0	0x514	Packet configuration register 0
PCNF1	0x518	Packet configuration register 1
BASE0	0x51C	Base address 0
BASE1	0x520	Base address 1
PREFIX0	0x524	Prefixes bytes for logical addresses 0-3
PREFIX1	0x528	Prefixes bytes for logical addresses 4-7
TXADDRESS	0x52C	Transmit address select
RXADDRESSES	0x530	Receive address select
CRCCNF	0x534	CRC configuration
CRCPOLY	0x538	CRC polynomial

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Register	Offset	Description
CRCINIT	0x53C	CRC initial value
TIFS	0x544	Interframe spacing in μs
RSSISAMPLE	0x548	RSSI sample
STATE	0x550	Current radio state
DATAWHITEIV	0x554	Data whitening initial value
BCC	0x560	Bit counter compare
DAB[n]	0x600	Device address base segment n
DAP[n]	0x620	Device address prefix n
DACNF	0x640	Device address match configuration
MODECNF0	0x650	Radio mode configuration register 0
POWER	0xFFC	Peripheral power control

Table 55: Register overview

6.11.13.1 TASKS_TXEN

Address offset: 0x000

Enable RADIO in TX mode

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID					A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	W TASKS_TXEN			Enable RADIO in TX mode	
		Trigger	1	Trigger task	

6.11.13.2 TASKS_RXEN

Address offset: 0x004

Enable RADIO in RX mode

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID					A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	W TASKS_RXEN			Enable RADIO in RX mode	
		Trigger	1	Trigger task	

6.11.13.3 TASKS_START

Address offset: 0x008

Start RADIO

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID					A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	W TASKS_START			Start RADIO	
		Trigger	1	Trigger task	

6.11.13.4 TASKS_STOP

Address offset: 0x00C

Stop RADIO

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_STOP			Stop RADIO
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.11.13.5 TASKS_DISABLE

Address offset: 0x010

Disable RADIO

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_DISABLE			Disable RADIO
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.11.13.6 TASKS_RSSISTART

Address offset: 0x014

Start the RSSI and take one single sample of the receive signal strength

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_RSSISTART			Start the RSSI and take one single sample of the receive signal strength
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.11.13.7 TASKS_RSSISTOP

Address offset: 0x018

Stop the RSSI measurement

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_RSSISTOP			Stop the RSSI measurement
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

6.11.13.8 TASKS_BCSTART

Address offset: 0x01C

Start the bit counter

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_BCSTART			Start the bit counter
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.11.13.9 TASKS_BCSTOP

Address offset: 0x020

Stop the bit counter

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_BCSTOP			Stop the bit counter
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.11.13.10 EVENTS_READY

Address offset: 0x100

RADIO has ramped up and is ready to be started

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_READY			RADIO has ramped up and is ready to be started
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.11.13.11 EVENTS_ADDRESS

Address offset: 0x104

Address sent or received

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_ADDRESS			Address sent or received
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

6.11.13.12 EVENTS_PAYLOAD

Address offset: 0x108

Packet payload sent or received

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_PAYLOAD			Packet payload sent or received
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.11.13.13 EVENTS_END

Address offset: 0x10C

Packet sent or received

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_END			Packet sent or received
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.11.13.14 EVENTS_DISABLED

Address offset: 0x110

RADIO has been disabled

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_DISABLED			RADIO has been disabled
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.11.13.15 EVENTS_DEVMATCH

Address offset: 0x114

A device address match occurred on the last received packet

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW EVENTS_DEVMATCH			A device address match occurred on the last received packet
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

6.11.13.16 EVENTS_DEVMISS

Address offset: 0x118

No device address match occurred on the last received packet

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW EVENTS_DEVMISS			No device address match occurred on the last received packet
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

6.11.13.17 EVENTS_RSSIEND

Address offset: 0x11C

Sampling of receive signal strength complete

A new RSSI sample is ready for readout from the RADIO.RSSISAMPLE register

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW EVENTS_RSSIEND			Sampling of receive signal strength complete
				A new RSSI sample is ready for readout from the RADIO.RSSISAMPLE register
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

6.11.13.18 EVENTS_BCMATCH

Address offset: 0x128

Bit counter reached bit count value

Bit counter value is specified in the RADIO.BCC register

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_BCMATCH			Bit counter reached bit count value
					Bit counter value is specified in the RADIO.BCC register
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.11.13.19 EVENTS_CRCOK

Address offset: 0x130

Packet received with CRC ok

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_CRCOK			Packet received with CRC ok
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.11.13.20 EVENTS_CRCERROR

Address offset: 0x134

Packet received with CRC error

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_CRCERROR			Packet received with CRC error
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.11.13.21 EVENTS_TXREADY

Address offset: 0x154

RADIO has ramped up and is ready to be started TX path

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_TXREADY			RADIO has ramped up and is ready to be started TX path
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.11.13.22 EVENTS_RXREADY

Address offset: 0x158

RADIO has ramped up and is ready to be started RX path

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_RXREADY			RADIO has ramped up and is ready to be started RX path
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.11.13.23 EVENTS_PHYEND

Address offset: 0x16C

Generated when last bit is sent on air, or received from air

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_PHYEND			Generated when last bit is sent on air, or received from air
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.11.13.24 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	U T S R H G F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	READY_START			Shortcut between event READY and task START
			Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
			Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
B	RW	END_DISABLE			Shortcut between event END and task DISABLE
			Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
			Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
C	RW	DISABLED_TXEN			Shortcut between event DISABLED and task TXEN
			Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
			Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
D	RW	DISABLED_RXEN			Shortcut between event DISABLED and task RXEN
			Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
			Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
E	RW	ADDRESS_RSSISTART			Shortcut between event ADDRESS and task RSSISTART
			Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
			Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
F	RW	END_START			Shortcut between event END and task START
			Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
			Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
G	RW	ADDRESS_BCSTART			Shortcut between event ADDRESS and task BCSTART
			Disabled	0	Disable shortcut

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	U T S R H G F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
			Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
H	RW	DISABLED_RSSISTOP			Shortcut between event DISABLED and task RSSISTOP
			Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
			Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
R	RW	TXREADY_START			Shortcut between event TXREADY and task START
			Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
			Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
S	RW	RXREADY_START			Shortcut between event RXREADY and task START
			Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
			Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
T	RW	PHYEND_DISABLE			Shortcut between event PHYEND and task DISABLE
			Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
			Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
U	RW	PHYEND_START			Shortcut between event PHYEND and task START
			Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
			Enabled	1	Enable shortcut

6.11.13.25 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	Z U T L K I H G F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	READY			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event READY
			Set	1	Enable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
B	RW	ADDRESS			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ADDRESS
			Set	1	Enable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
C	RW	PAYLOAD			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event PAYLOAD
			Set	1	Enable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
D	RW	END			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event END
			Set	1	Enable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
E	RW	DISABLED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event DISABLED
			Set	1	Enable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
F	RW	DEVMATCH			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event DEVMATCH
			Set	1	Enable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	Z U T L K I H G F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
G	RW	DEVMISS			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event DEVMISS
			Set	1	Enable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
H	RW	RSSIEND			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event RSSIEND
					A new RSSI sample is ready for readout from the RADIO.RSSISAMPLE register
			Set	1	Enable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
I	RW	BCMATCH			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event BCMATCH
					Bit counter value is specified in the RADIO.BCC register
			Set	1	Enable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
K	RW	CRCOK			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CRCOK
			Set	1	Enable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
L	RW	CRCERROR			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CRCERROR
			Set	1	Enable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
T	RW	TXREADY			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXREADY
			Set	1	Enable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
U	RW	RXREADY			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event RXREADY
			Set	1	Enable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
Z	RW	PHYEND			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event PHYEND
			Set	1	Enable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

6.11.13.26 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	Z U T L K I H G F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	READY			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event READY
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			Z U T L K I H G F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
B	RW	ADDRESS			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ADDRESS
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
C	RW	PAYLOAD			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event PAYLOAD
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
D	RW	END			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event END
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
E	RW	DISABLED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event DISABLED
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
F	RW	DEVMATCH			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event DEVMATCH
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
G	RW	DEVMISS			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event DEVMISS
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
H	RW	RSSIEND			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event RSSIEND
					A new RSSI sample is ready for readout from the RADIO.RSSISAMPLE register
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
I	RW	BCMATCH			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event BCMATCH
					Bit counter value is specified in the RADIO.BCC register
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
K	RW	CRCOK			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CRCOK
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
L	RW	CRCERROR			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CRCERROR
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
T	RW	TXREADY			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event TXREADY
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
U	RW	RXREADY			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event RXREADY
			Clear	1	Disable

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID				Z U T L K I H G F E D C B A	
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled	
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled	
Z	RW PHYEND			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event PHYEND	
		Clear	1	Disable	
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled	
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled	

6.11.13.27 CRCSTATUS

Address offset: 0x400

CRC status

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID				A	
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	R CRCSTATUS			CRC status of packet received	
		CRCError	0	Packet received with CRC error	
		CRCOk	1	Packet received with CRC ok	

6.11.13.28 RXMATCH

Address offset: 0x408

Received address

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID				A A A	
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	R RXMATCH			Received address	
				Logical address of which previous packet was received	

6.11.13.29 RXCRC

Address offset: 0x40C

CRC field of previously received packet

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID				A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	R RXCRC			CRC field of previously received packet	
				CRC field of previously received packet	

6.11.13.30 DAI

Address offset: 0x410

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Device address match index

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A A A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R	DAI			Device address match index
					Index (n) of device address, see DAB[n] and DAP[n], that got an address match

6.11.13.31 PDUSTAT

Address offset: 0x414

Payload status

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R	PDUSTAT			Status on payload length vs. PCNF1.MAXLEN
			LessThan	0	Payload less than PCNF1.MAXLEN
			GreaterThan	1	Payload greater than PCNF1.MAXLEN

6.11.13.32 PACKETPTR

Address offset: 0x504

Packet pointer

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	PACKETPTR			Packet pointer
					Packet address to be used for the next transmission or reception. When transmitting, the packet pointed to by this address will be transmitted and when receiving, the received packet will be written to this address. This address is a byte aligned RAM address. See the memory chapter for details about which memories are avilable for EasyDMA.

6.11.13.33 FREQUENCY

Address offset: 0x508

Frequency

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	B A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000002	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	FREQUENCY		[0..100]	Radio channel frequency
					Frequency = 2400 + FREQUENCY (MHz)
B	RW	MAP			Channel map selection
			Default	0	Channel map between 2400 MHZ .. 2500 MHz
					Frequency = 2400 + FREQUENCY (MHz)
			Low	1	Channel map between 2360 MHZ .. 2460 MHz
					Frequency = 2360 + FREQUENCY (MHz)

6.11.13.34 TXPOWER

Address offset: 0x50C

Output power

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	RW	TXPOWER			RADIO output power	
					Output power in number of dBm, i.e. if the value -20 is	
					specified the output power will be set to -20 dBm.	
			Pos4dBm	0x4	+4 dBm	
			Pos3dBm	0x3	+3 dBm	
			0dBm	0x0	0 dBm	
			Neg4dBm	0xFC	-4 dBm	
			Neg8dBm	0xF8	-8 dBm	
			Neg12dBm	0xF4	-12 dBm	
			Neg16dBm	0xF0	-16 dBm	
			Neg20dBm	0xEC	-20 dBm	
			Neg30dBm	0xE2	-40 dBm	Deprecated
			Neg40dBm	0xD8	-40 dBm	

6.11.13.35 MODE

Address offset: 0x510

Data rate and modulation

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	MODE			Radio data rate and modulation setting. The radio supports
					frequency-shift keying (FSK) modulation.
			Nrf_1Mbit	0	1 Mbps Nordic proprietary radio mode
			Nrf_2Mbit	1	2 Mbps Nordic proprietary radio mode
			Ble_1Mbit	3	1 Mbps BLE
			Ble_2Mbit	4	2 Mbps BLE

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

6.11.13.36 PCNF0

Address offset: 0x514

Packet configuration register 0

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			I H H F E E E E C A A A A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	LFLEN			Length on air of LENGTH field in number of bits
C	RW	S0LEN			Length on air of S0 field in number of bytes
E	RW	S1LEN			Length on air of S1 field in number of bits
F	RW	S1INCL			Include or exclude S1 field in RAM
			Automatic	0	Include S1 field in RAM only if S1LEN > 0
			Include	1	Always include S1 field in RAM independent of S1LEN
H	RW	PLEN			Length of preamble on air. Decision point: TASKS_START task
			8bit	0	8-bit preamble
			16bit	1	16-bit preamble
I	RW	CRCINC			Indicates if LENGTH field contains CRC or not
			Exclude	0	LENGTH does not contain CRC
			Include	1	LENGTH includes CRC

6.11.13.37 PCNF1

Address offset: 0x518

Packet configuration register 1

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			E D C C C B B B B B B B A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	MAXLEN		[0..255]	Maximum length of packet payload. If the packet payload is larger than MAXLEN, the radio will truncate the payload to MAXLEN.
B	RW	STATLEN		[0..255]	Static length in number of bytes The static length parameter is added to the total length of the payload when sending and receiving packets, e.g. if the static length is set to N the radio will receive or send N bytes more than what is defined in the LENGTH field of the packet.
C	RW	BALEN		[2..4]	Base address length in number of bytes The address field is composed of the base address and the one byte long address prefix, e.g. set BALEN=2 to get a total address of 3 bytes.
D	RW	ENDIAN			On-air endianness of packet, this applies to the S0, LENGTH, S1, and the PAYLOAD fields.
			Little	0	Least significant bit on air first
			Big	1	Most significant bit on air first
E	RW	WHITEEN			Enable or disable packet whitening
			Disabled	0	Disable
			Enabled	1	Enable

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

6.11.13.38 BASE0

Address offset: 0x51C

Base address 0

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	BASE0			Base address 0

6.11.13.39 BASE1

Address offset: 0x520

Base address 1

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	BASE1			Base address 1

6.11.13.40 PREFIX0

Address offset: 0x524

Prefixes bytes for logical addresses 0-3

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	D D D D D D D D C C C C C C C C B B B B B B B B A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A-D	RW	AP[i] (i=0..3)			Address prefix i.

6.11.13.41 PREFIX1

Address offset: 0x528

Prefixes bytes for logical addresses 4-7

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	D D D D D D D D C C C C C C C C B B B B B B B B A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A-D	RW	AP[i] (i=4..7)			Address prefix i.

6.11.13.42 TXADDRESS

Address offset: 0x52C

Transmit address select

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	TXADDRESS			Transmit address select
					Logical address to be used when transmitting a packet

6.11.13.43 RXADDRESSES

Address offset: 0x530

Receive address select

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	H G F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A-H	RW	ADDR[i] (i=0..7)			Enable or disable reception on logical address i.
			Disabled	0	Disable
			Enabled	1	Enable

6.11.13.44 CRCCNF

Address offset: 0x534

CRC configuration

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	B B A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	LEN		[1..3]	CRC length in number of bytes
			Disabled	0	CRC length is zero and CRC calculation is disabled
			One	1	CRC length is one byte and CRC calculation is enabled
			Two	2	CRC length is two bytes and CRC calculation is enabled
			Three	3	CRC length is three bytes and CRC calculation is enabled
B	RW	SKIPADDR			Include or exclude packet address field out of CRC calculation.
			Include	0	CRC calculation includes address field
			Skip	1	CRC calculation does not include address field. The CRC calculation will start at the first byte after the address.

6.11.13.45 CRCPOLY

Address offset: 0x538

CRC polynomial

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID				A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	RW CRCPOLY			CRC polynomial	

Each term in the CRC polynomial is mapped to a bit in this register which index corresponds to the term's exponent. The least significant term/bit is hardwired internally to 1, and bit number 0 of the register content is ignored by the hardware. The following example is for an 8 bit CRC polynomial: $x8 + x7 + x3 + x2 + 1 = 1\ 1000\ 1101$.

6.11.13.46 CRCINIT

Address offset: 0x53C

CRC initial value

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID				A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	RW CRCINIT			CRC initial value	

Initial value for CRC calculation

6.11.13.47 TIFS

Address offset: 0x544

Interframe spacing in µs

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID				A A A A A A A A A A	
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	RW TIFS			Interframe spacing in µs.	

Interframe space is the time interval between two consecutive packets. It is defined as the time, in microseconds, from the end of the last bit of the previous packet to the start of the first bit of the subsequent packet.

6.11.13.48 RSSISAMPLE

Address offset: 0x548

RSSI sample

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R	RSSISAMPLE		[0..127]	RSSI sample.

RSSI sample result. The value of this register is read as a positive value while the actual received signal strength is a negative value. Actual received signal strength is therefore as follows: received signal strength = -A dBm.

6.11.13.49 STATE

Address offset: 0x550

Current radio state

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R	STATE			Current radio state
			Disabled	0	RADIO is in the Disabled state
			RxRu	1	RADIO is in the RXRU state
			RxIdle	2	RADIO is in the RXIDLE state
			Rx	3	RADIO is in the RX state
			RxDisable	4	RADIO is in the RXDISABLED state
			TxRu	9	RADIO is in the TXRU state
			TxIdle	10	RADIO is in the TXIDLE state
			Tx	11	RADIO is in the TX state
			TxDisable	12	RADIO is in the TXDISABLED state

6.11.13.50 DATAWHITEIV

Address offset: 0x554

Data whitening initial value

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000040	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	DATAWHITEIV			Data whitening initial value. Bit 6 is hardwired to '1', writing '0' to it has no effect, and it will always be read back and used by the device as '1'.

Bit 0 corresponds to Position 6 of the LSFR, Bit 1 to Position 5, etc.

6.11.13.51 BCC

Address offset: 0x560

Bit counter compare

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	BCC			Bit counter compare
					Bit counter compare register

6.11.13.52 DAB[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x600 + (n × 0x4)

Device address base segment n

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	DAB			Device address base segment n

6.11.13.53 DAP[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x620 + (n × 0x4)

Device address prefix n

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	DAP			Device address prefix n

6.11.13.54 DACNF

Address offset: 0x640

Device address match configuration

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A-H	RW	ENA[i] (i=0..7)			Enable or disable device address matching using device address i
			Disabled	0	Disabled
			Enabled	1	Enabled
I-P	RW	TXADD[i] (i=0..7)			TxAdd for device address i

6.11.13.55 MODECNF0

Address offset: 0x650

Radio mode configuration register 0

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	C C A
Reset 0x00000200	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	RU			Radio ramp-up time
			Default	0	Default ramp-up time (tRXEN and tTXEN), compatible with firmware written for nRF51
			Fast	1	Fast ramp-up (tRXEN,FAST and tTXEN,FAST), see electrical specifications for more information
					When enabled, TIFS is not enforced by hardware and software needs to control when to turn on the Radio
C	RW	DTX			Default TX value
					Specifies what the RADIO will transmit when it is not started, i.e. between:
					RADIO.EVENTS_READY and RADIO.TASKS_START
					RADIO.EVENTS_END and RADIO.TASKS_START
					RADIO.EVENTS_END and RADIO.EVENTS_DISABLED
			B1	0	Transmit '1'
			B0	1	Transmit '0'
			Center	2	Transmit center frequency
					When tuning the crystal for center frequency, the RADIO must be set in DTX = Center mode to be able to achieve the expected accuracy

6.11.13.56 POWER

Address offset: 0xFFC

Peripheral power control

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000001	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	POWER			Peripheral power control. The peripheral and its registers will be reset to its initial state by switching the peripheral off and then back on again.
			Disabled	0	Peripheral is powered off
			Enabled	1	Peripheral is powered on

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

6.11.14 Electrical specification

6.11.14.1 General radio characteristics

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
f_{OP}	Operating frequencies	2360		2500	MHz
$f_{PLL,CH,SP}$	PLL channel spacing		1		MHz
$f_{DELTA,1M}$	Frequency deviation @ 1 Mbps		±170		kHz
$f_{DELTA,BLE,1M}$	Frequency deviation @ BLE 1 Mbps		±250		kHz
$f_{DELTA,2M}$	Frequency deviation @ 2 Mbps		±320		kHz
$f_{DELTA,BLE,2M}$	Frequency deviation @ BLE 2 Mbps		±500		kHz
fsk_{BPS}	On-the-air data rate	1000		2000	kbps

6.11.14.2 Radio current consumption (transmitter)

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
$I_{TX,PLUS4dBM,DCDC}$	TX only run current (DC/DC, 3 V) P_{RF} = +4 dBm		7.0		mA
$I_{TX,PLUS4dBM}$	TX only run current P_{RF} = +4 dBm		15.4		mA
$I_{TX,0dBM,DCDC}$	TX only run current (DC/DC, 3 V)P_{RF} = 0 dBm		4.6		mA
$I_{TX,0dBM}$	TX only run current P_{RF} = 0 dBm		10.1		mA
$I_{TX,MINUS4dBM,DCDC}$	TX only run current DC/DC, 3 V P_{RF} = -4 dBm		3.6		mA
$I_{TX,MINUS4dBM}$	TX only run current P_{RF} = -4 dBm		7.8		mA
$I_{TX,MINUS8dBM,DCDC}$	TX only run current DC/DC, 3 V P_{RF} = -8 dBm		3.2		mA
$I_{TX,MINUS8dBM}$	TX only run current P_{RF} = -8 dBm		6.8		mA
$I_{TX,MINUS12dBM,DCDC}$	TX only run current DC/DC, 3 V P_{RF} = -12 dBm		2.9		mA
$I_{TX,MINUS12dBM}$	TX only run current P_{RF} = -12 dBm		6.2		mA
$I_{TX,MINUS16dBM,DCDC}$	TX only run current DC/DC, 3 V P_{RF} = -16 dBm		2.7		mA
$I_{TX,MINUS16dBM}$	TX only run current P_{RF} = -16 dBm		5.7		mA
$I_{TX,MINUS20dBM,DCDC}$	TX only run current DC/DC, 3 V P_{RF} = -20 dBm		2.5		mA
$I_{TX,MINUS20dBM}$	TX only run current P_{RF} = -20 dBm		5.4		mA
$I_{TX,MINUS40dBM,DCDC}$	TX only run current DC/DC, 3 V P_{RF} = -40 dBm		2.1		mA
$I_{TX,MINUS40dBM}$	TX only run current P_{RF} = -40 dBm		4.3		mA
$I_{START,TX,DCDC}$	TX start-up current DC/DC, 3 V, P_{RF} = 4 dBm	..	..	..	mA
$I_{START,TX}$	TX start-up current, P_{RF} = 4 dBm	..	..	..	mA

6.11.14.3 Radio current consumption (Receiver)

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
$I_{RX,1M,DCDC}$	RX only run current (DC/DC, 3 V) 1 Mbps/1 Mbps BLE		4.6		mA
$I_{RX,1M}$	RX only run current (LDO, 3 V) 1 Mbps/1 Mbps BLE		10.0		mA
$I_{RX,2M,DCDC}$	RX only run current (DC/DC, 3 V) 2 Mbps/2 Mbps BLE		5.2		mA
$I_{RX,2M}$	RX only run current (LDO, 3 V) 2 Mbps/2 Mbps BLE		11.2		mA
$I_{START,RX,1M,DCDC}$	RX start-up current (DC/DC, 3 V) 1 Mbps/1 Mbps BLE		3.5		mA
$I_{START,RX,1M}$	RX start-up current 1 Mbps/1 Mbps BLE		6.7		mA

6.11.14.4 Transmitter specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
P_{RF}	Maximum output power		4.0		dBm
P_{RFC}	RF power control range		24		dB
P_{RFCR}	RF power accuracy			±4	dB

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
$P_{RF1,1}$	1st Adjacent Channel Transmit Power 1 MHz (1 Mbps)		-25		dBc
$P_{RF2,1}$	2nd Adjacent Channel Transmit Power 2 MHz (1 Mbps)		-50		dBc
$P_{RF1,2}$	1st Adjacent Channel Transmit Power 2 MHz (2 Mbps)		-25		dBc
$P_{RF2,2}$	2nd Adjacent Channel Transmit Power 4 MHz (2 Mbps)		-50		dBc
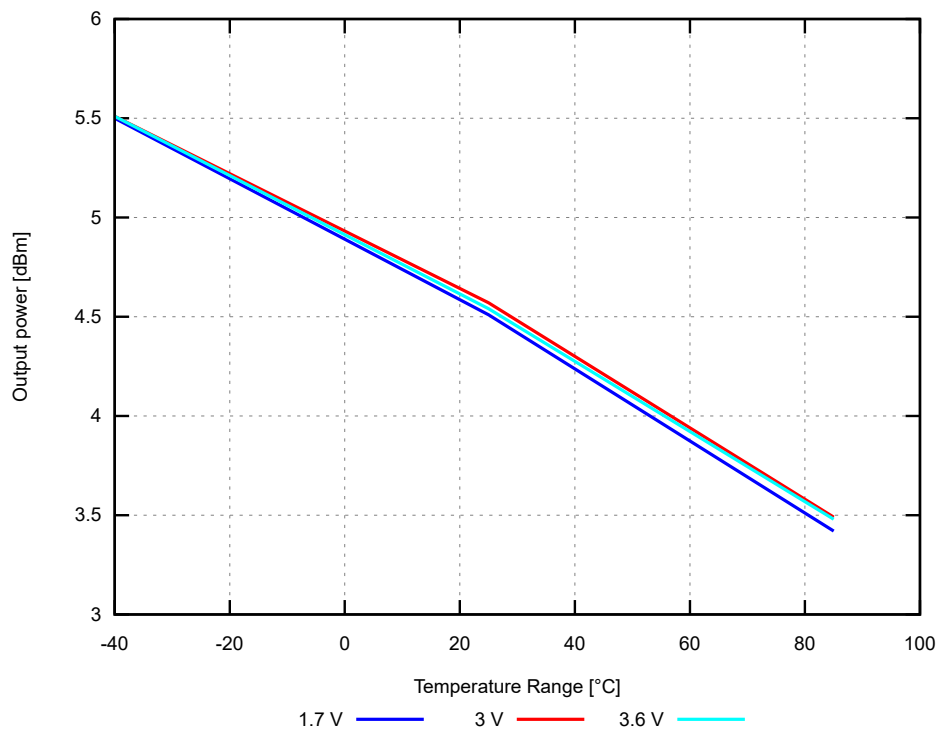
Figure 53: Output power, 1 Mbps Bluetooth low energy mode, at maximum TXPOWER setting (typical values)
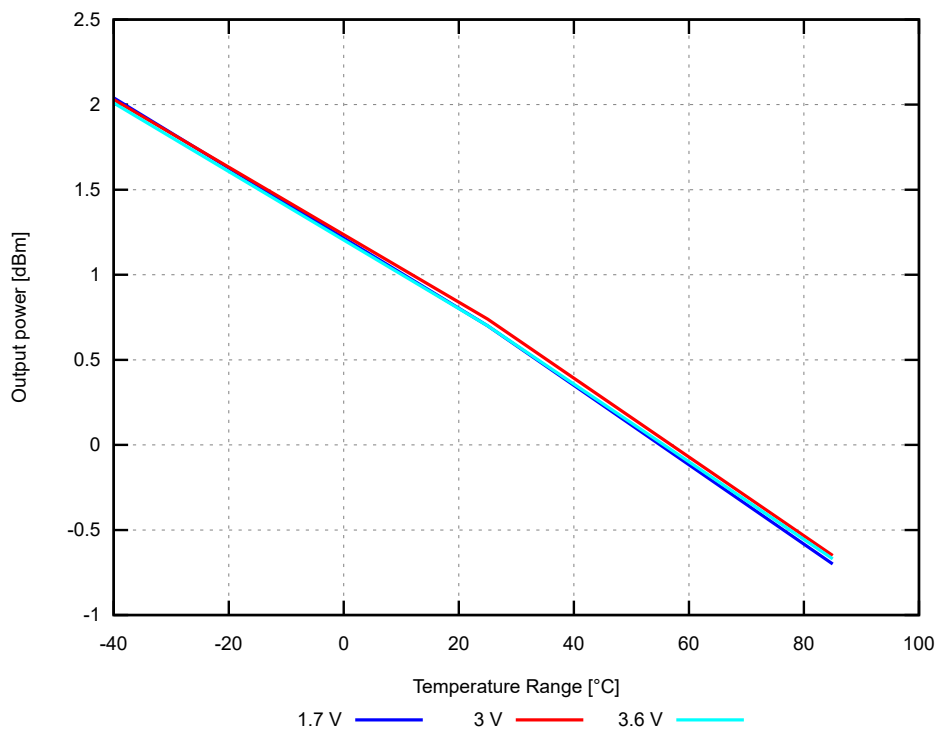
Figure 54: Output power, 1 Mbps Bluetooth low energy mode, at 0 dBm TXPOWER setting (typical values)

6.11.14.5 Receiver operation

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
$P_{RX,MAX}$	Maximum received signal strength at < 0.1% PER		0		dBm
$P_{SENS,IT,1M}$	Sensitivity, 1 Mbps nRF mode ideal transmitter [14]		-94		dBm
$P_{SENS,IT,2M}$	Sensitivity, 2 Mbps nRF mode ideal transmitter [14]		-91		dBm
$P_{SENS,IT,SP,1M,BLE}$	Sensitivity, 1 Mbps BLE ideal transmitter, packet length ≤ 37 bytes BER=1E-3 [15]		-97		dBm
$P_{SENS,IT,LP,1M,BLE}$	Sensitivity, 1 Mbps BLE ideal transmitter, packet length ≥ 128 bytes BER=1E-4 [16]		-96		dBm
$P_{SENS,IT,SP,2M,BLE}$	Sensitivity, 2 Mbps BLE ideal transmitter, packet length ≤ 37 bytes		-94		dBm

---

[14] Typical sensitivity applies when ADDR0 is used for receiver address correlation. When ADDR[1...7] are used for receiver address correlation, the typical sensitivity for this mode is degraded by 3 dB.

[15] As defined in the *Bluetooth Core Specification v4.0 Volume 6: Core System Package (Low Energy Controller Volume)*.

[16] Equivalent BER limit < 10E-04.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Figure 55: Sensitivity, 1 Mbps Bluetooth low energy mode, Regulator = LDO (typical values)

6.11.14.6 RX selectivity

RX selectivity with equal modulation on interfering signal[17]

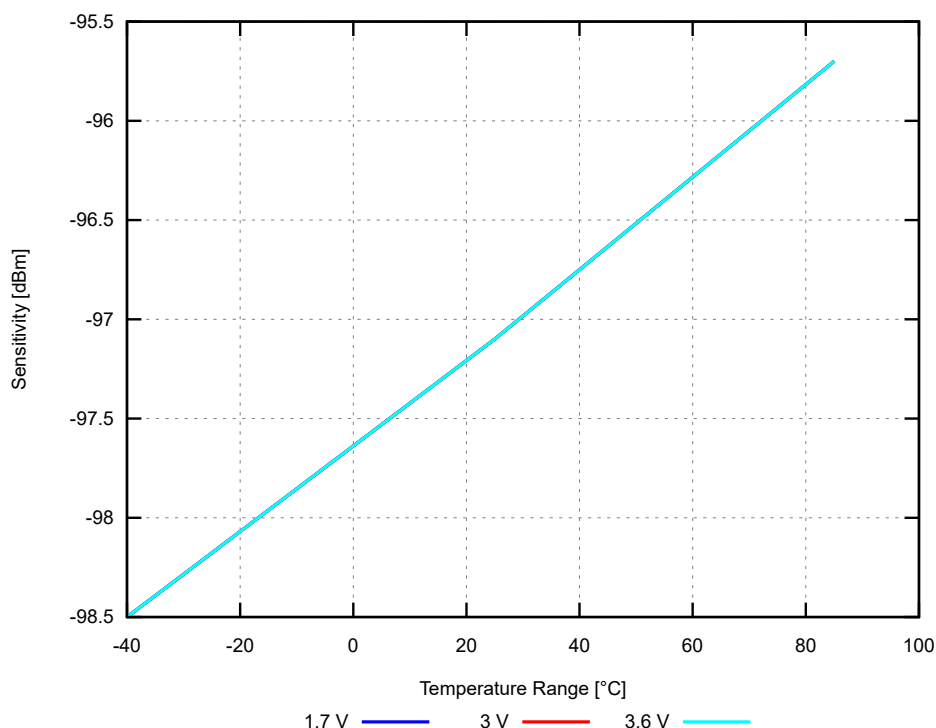| Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
$C/I_{1M,co\text{-}channel}$	1Mbps mode, co-channel interference		9		dB
$C/I_{1M,-1MHz}$	1 Mbps mode, Adjacent (-1 MHz) interference		-2		dB
$C/I_{1M,+1MHz}$	1 Mbps mode, Adjacent (+1 MHz) interference		-10		dB
$C/I_{1M,-2MHz}$	1 Mbps mode, Adjacent (-2 MHz) interference		-19		dB
$C/I_{1M,+2MHz}$	1 Mbps mode, Adjacent (+2 MHz) interference		-42		dB
$C/I_{1M,-3MHz}$	1 Mbps mode, Adjacent (-3 MHz) interference		-38		dB
$C/I_{1M,+3MHz}$	1 Mbps mode, Adjacent (+3 MHz) interference		-48		dB
$C/I_{1M,\pm6MHz}$	1 Mbps mode, Adjacent (≥6 MHz) interference		-50		dB
$C/I_{1MBLE,co\text{-}channel}$	1 Mbps BLE mode, co-channel interference		6		dB
$C/I_{1MBLE,-1MHz}$	1 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (-1 MHz) interference		-2		dB
$C/I_{1MBLE,+1MHz}$	1 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (+1 MHz) interference		-9		dB
$C/I_{1MBLE,-2MHz}$	1 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (-2 MHz) interference		-22		dB
$C/I_{1MBLE,+2MHz}$	1 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (+2 MHz) interference		-46		dB
$C/I_{1MBLE,>3MHz}$	1 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (≥3 MHz) interference		-50		dB
$C/I_{1MBLE,image}$	Image frequency interference		-22		dB
$C/I_{1MBLE,image,1MHz}$	Adjacent (1 MHz) interference to in-band image frequency		-35		dB
$C/I_{2M,co\text{-}channel}$	2 Mbps mode, co-channel interference		10		dB
$C/I_{2M,-2MHz}$	2 Mbps mode, Adjacent (-2 MHz) interference		6		dB
$C/I_{2M,+2MHz}$	2 Mbps mode, Adjacent (+2 MHz) interference		-14		dB
$C/I_{2M,-4MHz}$	2 Mbps mode, Adjacent (-4 MHz) interference		-20		dB
$C/I_{2M,+4MHz}$	2 Mbps mode, Adjacent (+4 MHz) interference		-44		dB

---

[17] Desired signal level at PIN = -67 dBm. One interferer is used, having equal modulation as the desired signal. The input power of the interferer where the sensitivity equals BER = 0.1% is presented.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
C/I$_{2M,-6MHz}$	2 Mbps mode, Adjacent (-6 MHz) interference		-42		dB
C/I$_{2M,+6MHz}$	2 Mbps mode, Adjacent (+6 MHz) interference		-47		dB
C/I$_{2M,≥12MHz}$	2 Mbps mode, Adjacent (≥12 MHz) interference		-52		dB
C/I$_{2MBLE,co-channel}$	2 Mbps BLE mode, co-channel interference		6		dB
C/I$_{2MBLE,-2MHz}$	2 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (-2 MHz) interference		-2		dB
C/I$_{2MBLE,+2MHz}$	2 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (+2 MHz) interference		-12		dB
C/I$_{2MBLE,-4MHz}$	2 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (-4 MHz) interference		-22		dB
C/I$_{2MBLE,+4MHz}$	2 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (+4 MHz) interference		-46		dB
C/I$_{2MBLE,≥6MHz}$	2 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (≥6 MHz) interference		-50		dB
C/I$_{2MBLE,image}$	Image frequency interference		-29		dB
C/I$_{2MBLE,image, 2MHz}$	Adjacent (2 MHz) interference to in-band image frequency		-44		dB

6.11.14.7 RX intermodulation

RX intermodulation. Desired signal level at PIN = -64 dBm. Two interferers with equal input power are used. The interferer closest in frequency is not modulated, the other interferer is modulated equal with the desired signal. The input power of the interferers where the sensitivity equals BER = 0.1% is presented.

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
P$_{IMD,5TH,1M}$	IMD performance, 1 Mbps, 5th offset channel, packet length ≤ 37 bytes		-33		dBm
P$_{IMD,5TH,1M,BLE}$	IMD performance, BLE 1 Mbps, 5th offset channel, packet length ≤ 37 bytes		-30		dBm
P$_{IMD,5TH,2M}$	IMD performance, 2 Mbps, 5th offset channel, packet length ≤ 37 bytes		-33		dBm
P$_{IMD,5TH,2M,BLE}$	IMD performance, BLE 2 Mbps, 5th offset channel, packet length ≤ 37 bytes		-31		dBm

6.11.14.8 Radio timing

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
t$_{TXEN,BLE,1M}$	Time between TXEN task and READY event after channel FREQUENCY configured (1 Mbps BLE and 150 µs TIFS)		140		µs
t$_{TXEN,FAST,BLE,1M}$	Time between TXEN task and READY event after channel FREQUENCY configured (1 Mbps BLE with fast ramp-up and 150 µs TIFS)		40		µs
t$_{TXDIS,BLE,1M}$	When in TX, delay between DISABLE task and DISABLED event for MODE = Nrf_1Mbit and MODE = Ble_1Mbit		6		µs
t$_{RXEN,BLE,1M}$	Time between the RXEN task and READY event after channel FREQUENCY configured (1 Mbps BLE)		140		µs
t$_{RXEN,FAST,BLE,1M}$	Time between the RXEN task and READY event after channel FREQUENCY configured (1 Mbps BLE with fast ramp-up)		40		µs
t$_{RXDIS,BLE,1M}$	When in RX, delay between DISABLE task and DISABLED event for MODE = Nrf_1Mbit and MODE = Ble_1Mbit		0		µs
t$_{TXDIS,BLE,2M}$	When in TX, delay between DISABLE task and DISABLED event for MODE = Nrf_2Mbit and MODE = Ble_2Mbit		4		µs
t$_{RXDIS,BLE,2M}$	When in RX, delay between DISABLE task and DISABLED event for MODE = Nrf_2Mbit and MODE = Ble_2Mbit		0		µs

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

6.11.14.9 Received signal strength indicator (RSSI) specifications

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
RSSI$_{ACC}$	RSSI accuracy [18]		±2		dB
RSSI$_{RESOLUTION}$	RSSI resolution		1		dB
RSSI$_{PERIOD}$	RSSI sampling time from RSSI_START task		0.25		µs
RSSI$_{SETTLE}$	RSSI settling time after signal level change		15		µs

6.11.14.10 Jitter

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
t$_{DISABLEDJITTER}$	Jitter on DISABLED event relative to END event when shortcut between END and DISABLE is enabled		0.25		µs
t$_{READYJITTER}$	Jitter on READY event relative to TXEN and RXEN task		0.25		µs

6.12 RNG — Random number generator

The Random number generator (RNG) generates true non-deterministic random numbers based on internal thermal noise that are suitable for cryptographic purposes. The RNG does not require a seed value.
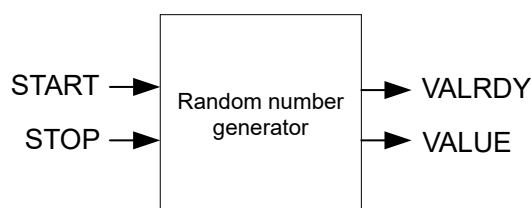
Figure 56: Random number generator

The RNG is started by triggering the START task and stopped by triggering the STOP task. When started, new random numbers are generated continuously and written to the VALUE register when ready. A VALRDY event is generated for every new random number that is written to the VALUE register. This means that after a VALRDY event is generated the CPU has the time until the next VALRDY event to read out the random number from the VALUE register before it is overwritten by a new random number.

6.12.1 Bias correction

A bias correction algorithm is employed on the internal bit stream to remove any bias toward '1' or '0'. The bits are then queued into an eight-bit register for parallel readout from the VALUE register.

It is possible to enable bias correction in the CONFIG register. This will result in slower value generation, but will ensure a statistically uniform distribution of the random values.

6.12.2 Speed

The time needed to generate one random byte of data is unpredictable, and may vary from one byte to the next. This is especially true when bias correction is enabled.

---

[18]   Valid range -90 to -20 dBm

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

6.12.3 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x4000D000	RNG	RNG	Random number generator	

Table 56: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_START	0x000	Task starting the random number generator
TASKS_STOP	0x004	Task stopping the random number generator
EVENTS_VALRDY	0x100	Event being generated for every new random number written to the VALUE register
SHORTS	0x200	Shortcuts between local events and tasks
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
CONFIG	0x504	Configuration register
VALUE	0x508	Output random number

Table 57: Register overview

6.12.3.1 TASKS_START

Address offset: 0x000

Task starting the random number generator

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_START			Task starting the random number generator
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.12.3.2 TASKS_STOP

Address offset: 0x004

Task stopping the random number generator

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_STOP			Task stopping the random number generator
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.12.3.3 EVENTS_VALRDY

Address offset: 0x100

Event being generated for every new random number written to the VALUE register

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID			A		
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	RW EVENTS_VALRDY			Event being generated for every new random number written to the VALUE register	
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated	
		Generated	1	Event generated	

6.12.3.4 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID			A		
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	RW VALRDY_STOP			Shortcut between event VALRDY and task STOP	
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut	
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut	

6.12.3.5 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID			A		
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	RW VALRDY			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event VALRDY	
		Set	1	Enable	
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled	
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled	

6.12.3.6 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID			A		
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	RW VALRDY			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event VALRDY	
		Clear	1	Disable	
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled	
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled	

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

6.12.3.7 CONFIG

Address offset: 0x504

Configuration register

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID			A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	RW DERCEN			Bias correction	
		Disabled	0	Disabled	
		Enabled	1	Enabled	

6.12.3.8 VALUE

Address offset: 0x508

Output random number

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID			A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	R VALUE		[0..255]	Generated random number	

6.12.4 Electrical specification

6.12.4.1 RNG Electrical Specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
$t_{RNG,START}$	Time from setting the START task to generation begins. This is a one-time delay on START signal and does not apply between samples.		128		μs
$t_{RNG,RAW}$	Run time per byte without bias correction. Uniform distribution of 0 and 1 is not guaranteed.		30		μs
$t_{RNG,BC}$	Run time per byte with bias correction. Uniform distribution of 0 and 1 is guaranteed. Time to generate a byte cannot be guaranteed.		120		μs

6.13 RTC — Real-time counter

The Real-time counter (RTC) module provides a generic, low power timer on the low-frequency clock source (LFCLK).
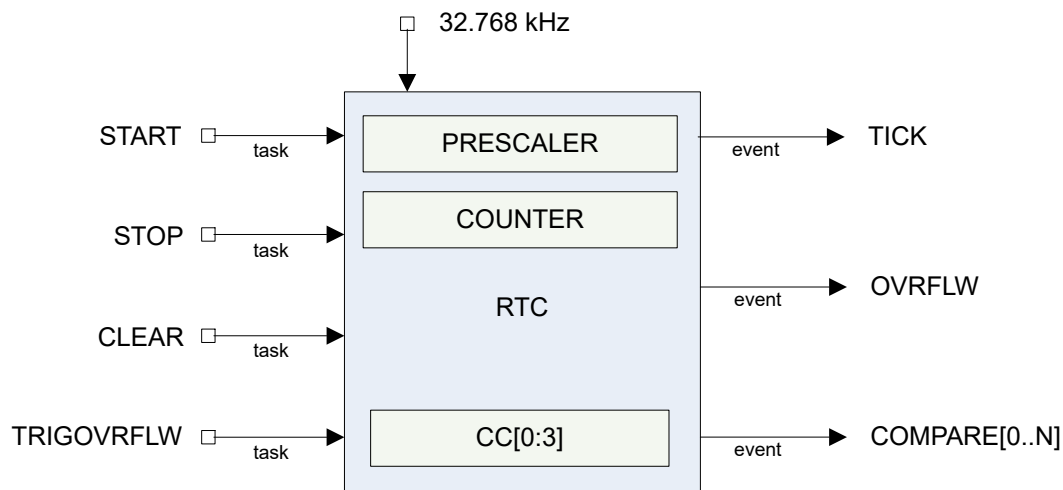
NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Figure 57: RTC block schematic

The RTC module features a 24-bit COUNTER, a 12-bit (1/X) prescaler, capture/compare registers, and a tick event generator for low power, tickless RTOS implementation.

6.13.1 Clock source

The RTC will run off the LFCLK.

The COUNTER resolution will therefore be 30.517 µs. Depending on the source, the RTC is able to run while the HFCLK is OFF and PCLK16M is not available.

The software has to explicitly start LFCLK before using the RTC.

See CLOCK — Clock control on page 63 for more information about clock sources.

6.13.2 Resolution versus overflow and the PRESCALER

Counter increment frequency:

```
f_RTC [kHz] = 32.768 / (PRESCALER + 1 )
```

The PRESCALER register is read/write when the RTC is stopped. The PRESCALER register is read-only once the RTC is STARTed. Writing to the PRESCALER register when the RTC is started has no effect.

The PRESCALER is restarted on START, CLEAR and TRIGOVRFLW, that is, the prescaler value is latched to an internal register (<<PRESC>>) on these tasks.

Examples:

1. Desired COUNTER frequency 100 Hz (10 ms counter period)

    PRESCALER = round(32.768 kHz / 100 Hz) - 1 = 327

    f_{RTC} = 99.9 Hz

    10009.576 µs counter period
2. Desired COUNTER frequency 8 Hz (125 ms counter period)

    PRESCALER = round(32.768 kHz / 8 Hz) − 1 = 4095

    f_{RTC} = 8 Hz

125 ms counter period

Prescaler	Counter resolution	Overflow
0	30.517 µs	512 seconds
2^8-1	7812.5 µs	131072 seconds
2^{12}-1	125 ms	582.542 hours

Table 58: RTC resolution versus overflow

6.13.3 COUNTER register

The COUNTER increments on LFCLK when the internal PRESCALER register (<<PRESC>>) is 0x00. <<PRESC>> is reloaded from the PRESCALER register. If enabled, the TICK event occurs on each increment of the COUNTER. The TICK event is disabled by default.
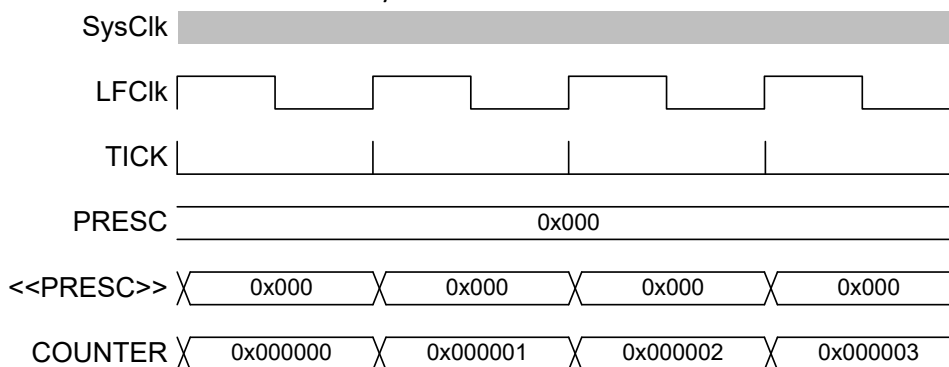
Figure 58: Timing diagram - COUNTER_PRESCALER_0
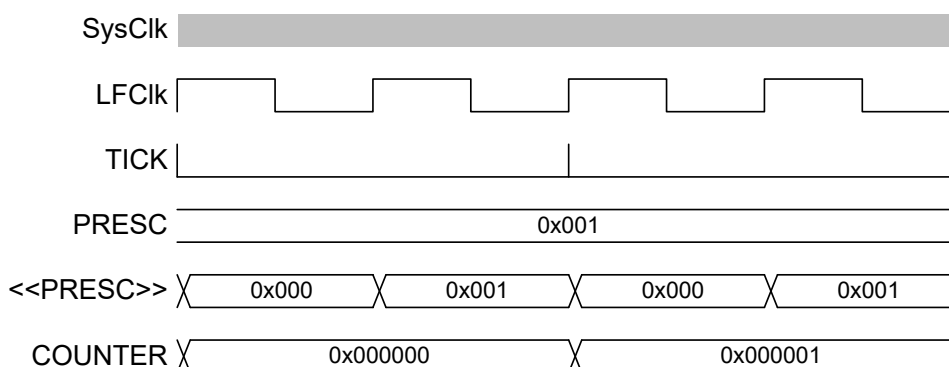
Figure 59: Timing diagram - COUNTER_PRESCALER_1

6.13.4 Overflow features

The TRIGOVRFLW task sets the COUNTER value to 0xFFFFF0 to allow SW test of the overflow condition.

OVRFLW occurs when COUNTER overflows from 0xFFFFFF to 0.

> **Important:** The OVRFLW event is disabled by default.

6.13.5 TICK event

The TICK event enables low power "tick-less" RTOS implementation as it optionally provides a regular interrupt source for a RTOS without the need to use the ARM$^®$ SysTick feature.

Using the RTC TICK event rather than the SysTick allows the CPU to be powered down while still keeping RTOS scheduling active.

Important: The TICK event is disabled by default.

6.13.6 Event control feature

To optimize RTC power consumption, events in the RTC can be individually disabled to prevent PCLK16M and HFCLK being requested when those events are triggered. This is managed using the EVTEN register.

For example, if the TICK event is not required for an application, this event should be disabled as it is frequently occurring and may increase power consumption if HFCLK otherwise could be powered down for long durations.

This means that the RTC implements a slightly different task and event system compared to the standard system described in Peripheral interface on page 76. The RTC task and event system is illustrated in Tasks, events and interrupts in the RTC on page 182.
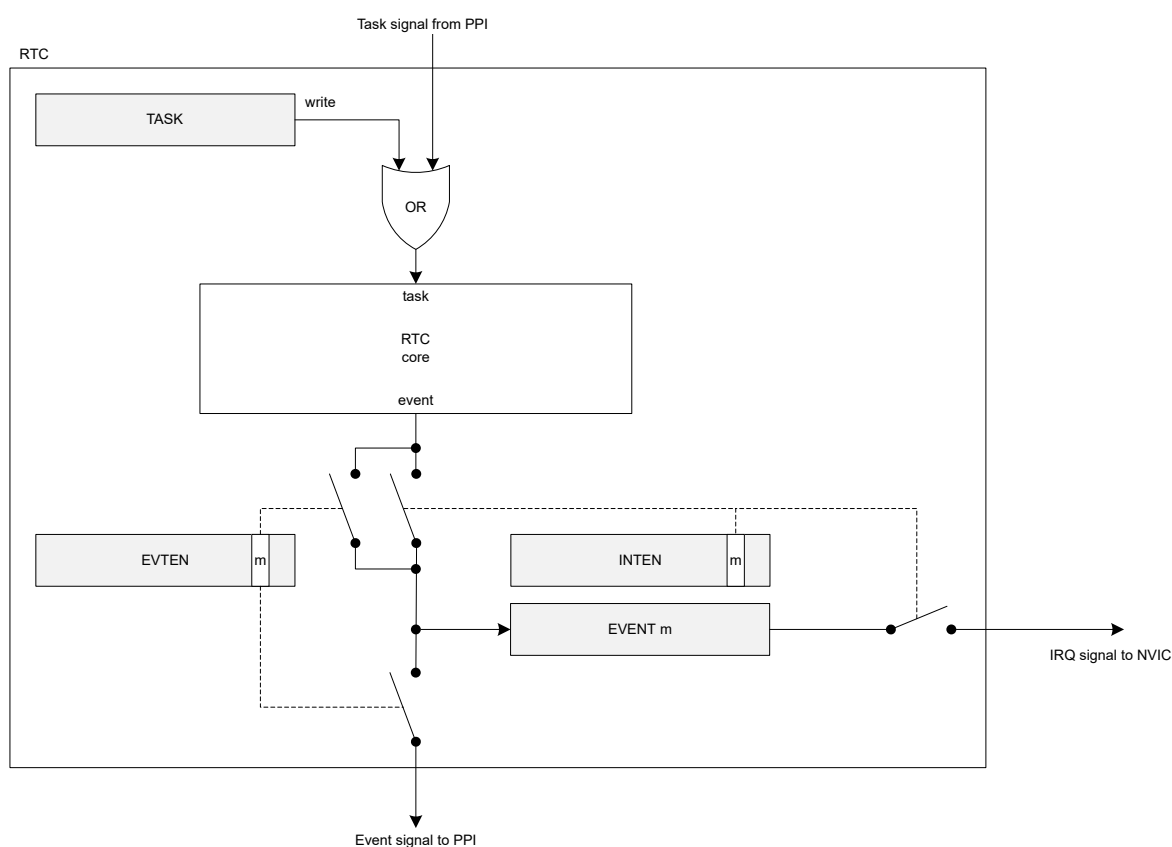
Figure 60: Tasks, events and interrupts in the RTC

6.13.7 Compare feature

There are a number of Compare registers.

For more information, see Registers on page 187.

When setting a compare register, the following behavior of the RTC compare event should be noted:

- If a CC register value is 0 when a CLEAR task is set, this will not trigger a COMPARE event.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR
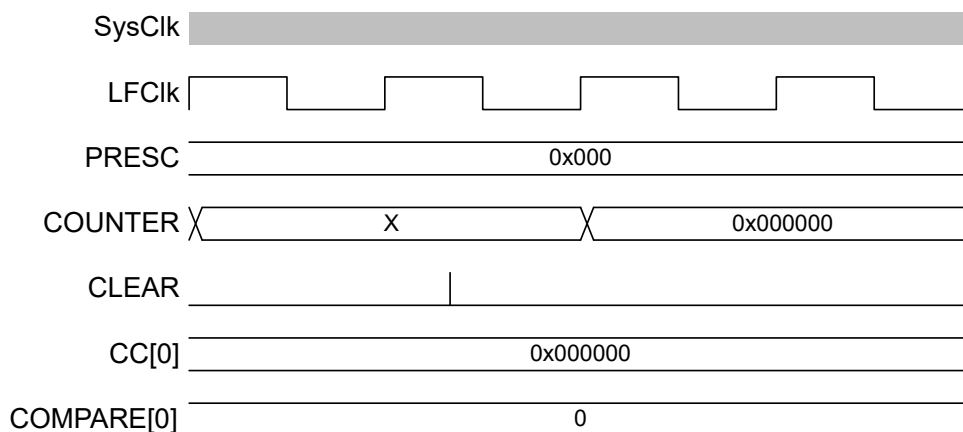
Figure 61: Timing diagram - COMPARE_CLEAR

- If a CC register is N and the COUNTER value is N when the START task is set, this will not trigger a COMPARE event.
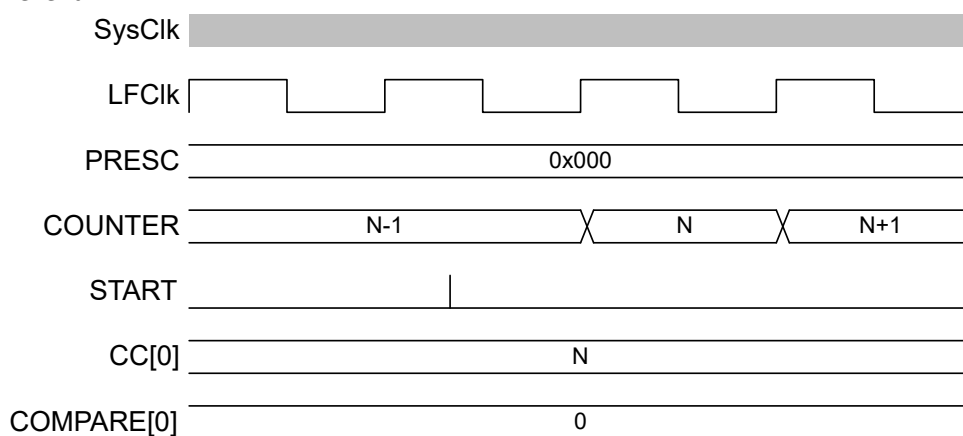
Figure 62: Timing diagram - COMPARE_START

- COMPARE occurs when a CC register is N and the COUNTER value transitions from N-1 to N.
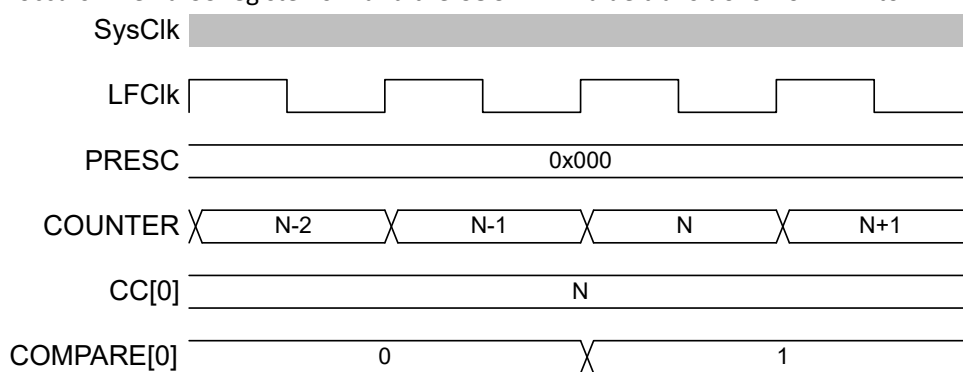
Figure 63: Timing diagram - COMPARE

- If the COUNTER is N, writing N+2 to a CC register is guaranteed to trigger a COMPARE event at N+2.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR
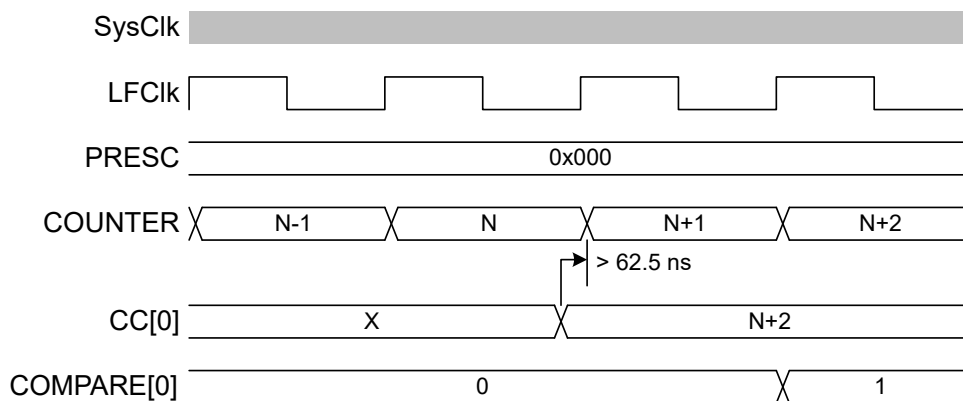
Figure 64: Timing diagram - COMPARE_N+2

• If the COUNTER is N, writing N or N+1 to a CC register may not trigger a COMPARE event.
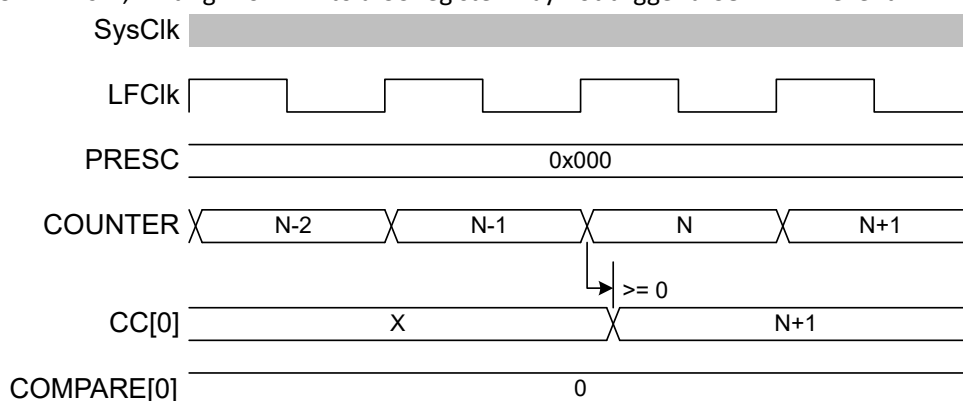
Figure 65: Timing diagram - COMPARE_N+1

• If the COUNTER is N and the current CC register value is N+1 or N+2 when a new CC value is written, a match may trigger on the previous CC value before the new value takes effect. If the current CC value greater than N+2 when the new value is written, there will be no event due to the old value.
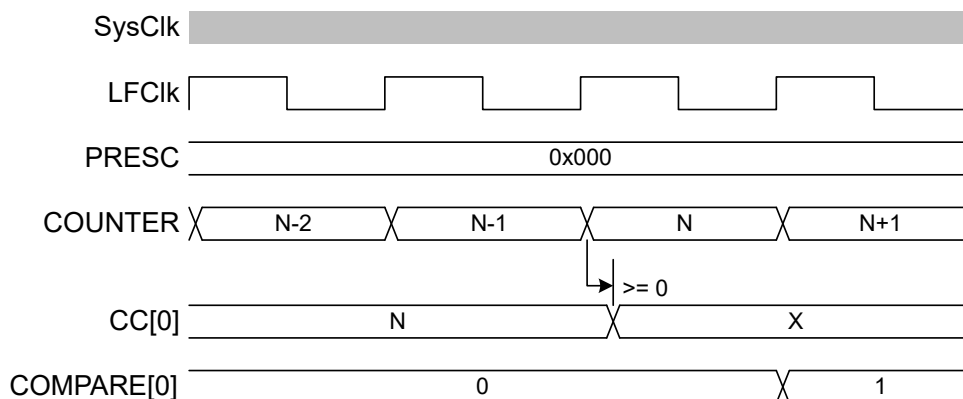
Figure 66: Timing diagram - COMPARE_N-1

6.13.8 TASK and EVENT jitter/delay

Jitter or delay in the RTC is due to the peripheral clock being a low frequency clock (LFCLK) which is not synchronous to the faster PCLK16M.

Registers in the peripheral interface, part of the PCLK16M domain, have a set of mirrored registers in the LFCLK domain. For example, the COUNTER value accessible from the CPU is in the PCLK16M domain and is latched on read from an internal register called COUNTER in the LFCLK domain. COUNTER is the register which is actually modified each time the RTC ticks. These registers must be synchronised between clock domains (PCLK16M and LFCLK).

The following is a summary of the jitter introduced on tasks and events. Figures illustrating jitter follow.

Task	Delay
CLEAR, STOP, START, TRIGOVRFLOW	+15 to 46 µs

Table 59: RTC jitter magnitudes on tasks

Operation/Function	Jitter
START to COUNTER increment	+/- 15 µs
COMPARE to COMPARE [19]	+/- 62.5 ns

Table 60: RTC jitter magnitudes on events

1. CLEAR and STOP (and TRIGOVRFLW; not shown) will be delayed as long as it takes for the peripheral to clock a falling edge and rising of the LFCLK. This is between 15.2585 µs and 45.7755 µs – rounded to 15 µs and 46 µs for the remainder of the section.
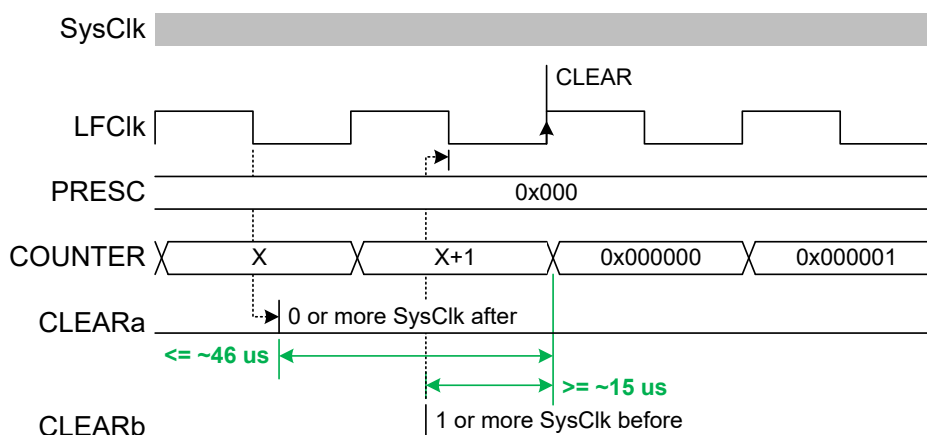
Figure 67: Timing diagram - DELAY_CLEAR
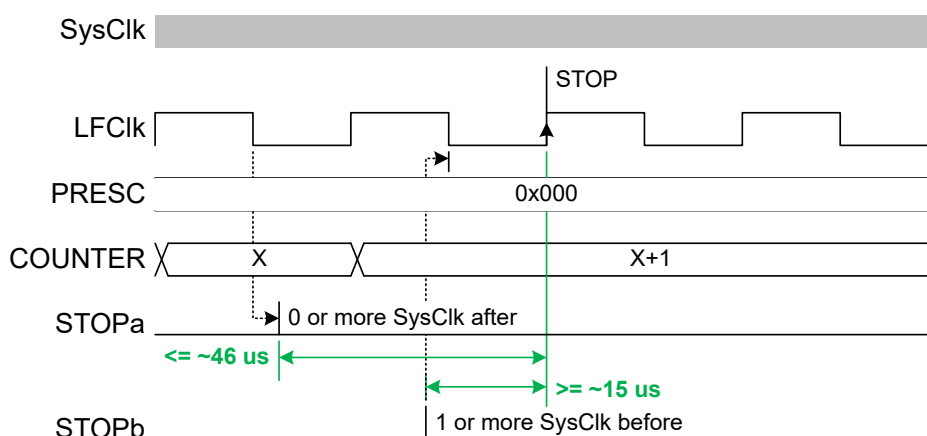
Figure 68: Timing diagram - DELAY_STOP

2. The START task will start the RTC. Assuming that the LFCLK was previously running and stable, the first increment of COUNTER (and instance of TICK event) will be typically after 30.5 µs +/-15 µs. In some cases, in particular if the RTC is STARTed before the LFCLK is running, that timing can be up to ~250 µs. The software should therefore wait for the first TICK if it has to make sure the RTC is running.

---

[19] Assumes RTC runs continuously between these events.

> **Note:** 32.768 kHz clock jitter is additional to the numbers provided above.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Sending a TRIGOVRFLW task sets the COUNTER to a value close to overflow. However, since the update of COUNTER relies on a stable LFCLK, sending this task while LFCLK is not running will start LFCLK, but the update will then be delayed by the same amount of time of up to ~250 us. The figures show the smallest and largest delays to on the START task which appears as a +/-15 μs jitter on the first COUNTER increment.
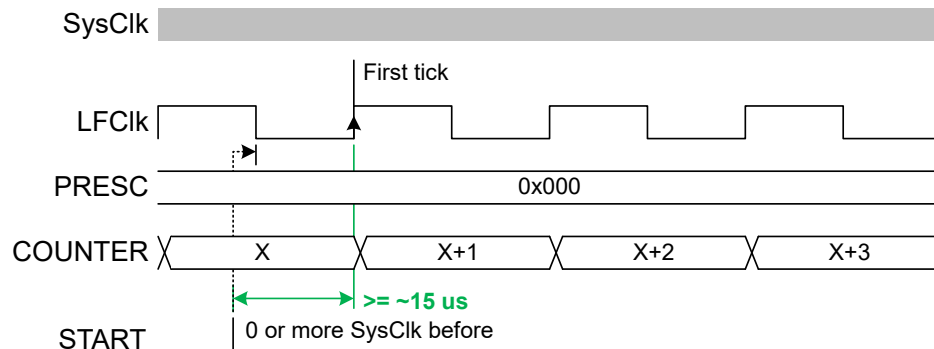
Figure 69: Timing diagram - JITTER_START-
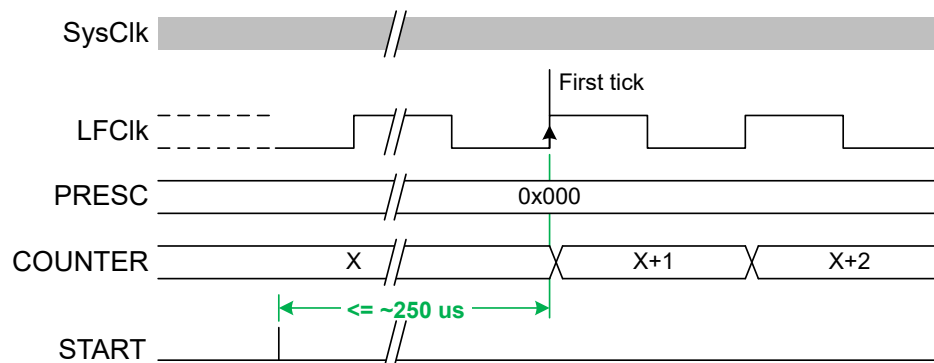
Figure 70: Timing diagram - JITTER_START+

6.13.9 Reading the COUNTER register

To read the COUNTER register, the internal <<COUNTER>> value is sampled.

To ensure that the <<COUNTER>> is safely sampled (considering an LFCLK transition may occur during a read), the CPU and core memory bus are halted for three cycles by lowering the core PREADY signal. The Read takes the CPU 2 cycles in addition resulting in the COUNTER register read taking a fixed five PCLK16M clock cycles.
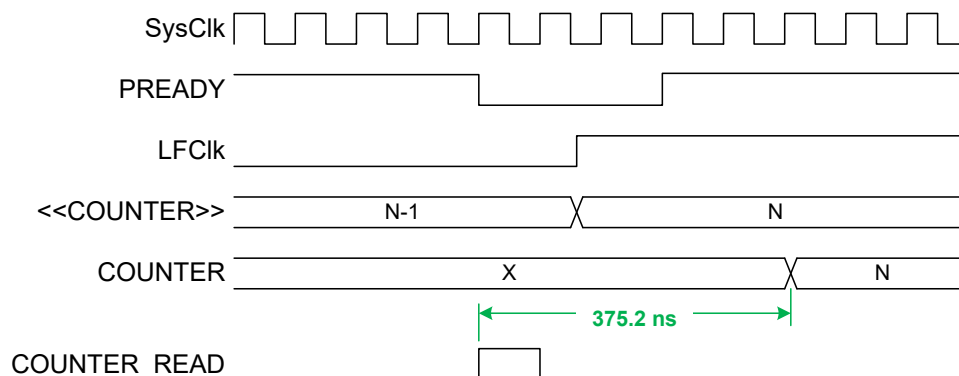
Figure 71: Timing diagram - COUNTER_READ

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

6.13.10 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x4000B000	RTC	RTC0	Real-time counter 0	CC[0..2] implemented, CC[3] not implemented
0x40011000	RTC	RTC1	Real-time counter 1	CC[0..3] implemented

Table 61: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_START	0x000	Start RTC COUNTER
TASKS_STOP	0x004	Stop RTC COUNTER
TASKS_CLEAR	0x008	Clear RTC COUNTER
TASKS_TRIGOVRFLW	0x00C	Set COUNTER to 0xFFFFF0
EVENTS_TICK	0x100	Event on COUNTER increment
EVENTS_OVRFLW	0x104	Event on COUNTER overflow
EVENTS_COMPARE[0]	0x140	Compare event on CC[0] match
EVENTS_COMPARE[1]	0x144	Compare event on CC[1] match
EVENTS_COMPARE[2]	0x148	Compare event on CC[2] match
EVENTS_COMPARE[3]	0x14C	Compare event on CC[3] match
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
EVTEN	0x340	Enable or disable event routing
EVTENSET	0x344	Enable event routing
EVTENCLR	0x348	Disable event routing
COUNTER	0x504	Current COUNTER value
PRESCALER	0x508	12 bit prescaler for COUNTER frequency (32768/(PRESCALER+1)).Must be written when RTC is stopped
CC[0]	0x540	Compare register 0
CC[1]	0x544	Compare register 1
CC[2]	0x548	Compare register 2
CC[3]	0x54C	Compare register 3

Table 62: Register overview

6.13.10.1 TASKS_START

Address offset: 0x000

Start RTC COUNTER

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_START			Start RTC COUNTER
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.13.10.2 TASKS_STOP

Address offset: 0x004

Stop RTC COUNTER

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_STOP			Stop RTC COUNTER
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.13.10.3 TASKS_CLEAR

Address offset: 0x008

Clear RTC COUNTER

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_CLEAR			Clear RTC COUNTER
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.13.10.4 TASKS_TRIGOVRFLW

Address offset: 0x00C

Set COUNTER to 0xFFFFF0

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_TRIGOVRFLW			Set COUNTER to 0xFFFFF0
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.13.10.5 EVENTS_TICK

Address offset: 0x100

Event on COUNTER increment

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_TICK			Event on COUNTER increment
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.13.10.6 EVENTS_OVRFLW

Address offset: 0x104

Event on COUNTER overflow

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_OVRFLW			Event on COUNTER overflow
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.13.10.7 EVENTS_COMPARE[n] (n=0..3)

Address offset: 0x140 + (n × 0x4)

Compare event on CC[n] match

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_COMPARE			Compare event on CC[n] match
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.13.10.8 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	TICK			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TICK
			Set	1	Enable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
B	RW	OVRFLW			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event OVRFLW
			Set	1	Enable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
C-F	RW	COMPARE[i] (i=0..3)			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event COMPARE[i]
			Set	1	Enable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

6.13.10.9 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW TICK			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event TICK
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
B	RW OVRFLW			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event OVRFLW
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
C-F	RW COMPARE[i] (i=0..3)			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event COMPARE[i]
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

6.13.10.10 EVTEN

Address offset: 0x340

Enable or disable event routing

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW TICK			Enable or disable event routing for event TICK
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Disable
B	RW OVRFLW			Enable or disable event routing for event OVRFLW
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Disable
C-F	RW COMPARE[i] (i=0..3)			Enable or disable event routing for event COMPARE[i]
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Disable

6.13.10.11 EVTENSET

Address offset: 0x344

Enable event routing

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW TICK			Write '1' to enable event routing for event TICK
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
		Set	1	Enable
B	RW OVRFLW			Write '1' to enable event routing for event OVRFLW
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
		Set	1	Enable

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
C-F	RW	COMPARE[i] (i=0..3)			Write '1' to enable event routing for event COMPARE[i]
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
			Set	1	Enable

6.13.10.12 EVTENCLR

Address offset: 0x348

Disable event routing

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	TICK			Write '1' to disable event routing for event TICK
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
			Clear	1	Disable
B	RW	OVRFLW			Write '1' to disable event routing for event OVRFLW
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
			Clear	1	Disable
C-F	RW	COMPARE[i] (i=0..3)			Write '1' to disable event routing for event COMPARE[i]
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
			Clear	1	Disable

6.13.10.13 COUNTER

Address offset: 0x504

Current COUNTER value

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R	COUNTER			Counter value

6.13.10.14 PRESCALER

Address offset: 0x508

12 bit prescaler for COUNTER frequency (32768/(PRESCALER+1)).Must be written when RTC is stopped

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	PRESCALER			Prescaler value

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

6.13.10.15 CC[n] (n=0..3)

Address offset: 0x540 + (n × 0x4)

Compare register n

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID			A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW COMPARE			Compare value

6.13.11 Electrical specification

6.14 SAADC — Successive approximation analog-to-digital converter

The ADC is a differential successive approximation register (SAR) analog-to-digital converter.

Listed here are the main features of SAADC:

- 8/10/12-bit resolution, 14-bit resolution with oversampling
- Up to eight input channels

  - One channel per single-ended input and two channels per differential input
  - Scan mode can be configured with both single-ended channels and differential channels.
- Full scale input range (0 to VDD)
- Sampling triggered via a task from software or a PPI channel for full flexibility on sample frequency source from low power 32.768kHz RTC or more accurate 1/16MHz Timers
- One-shot conversion mode to sample a single channel
- Scan mode to sample a series of channels in sequence. Sample delay between channels is $t_{ack} + t_{conv}$ which may vary between channels according to user configuration of t_{ack}.
- Support for direct sample transfer to RAM using EasyDMA
- Interrupts on single sample and full buffer events
- Samples stored as 16-bit 2's complement values for differential and single-ended sampling
- Continuous sampling without the need of an external timer
- Internal resistor string
- Limit checking on the fly

6.14.1 Overview

The ADC supports up to eight external analog input channels, depending on package variant. It can be operated in a one-shot mode with sampling under software control, or a continuous conversion mode with a programmable sampling rate.

The analog inputs can be configured as eight single-ended inputs, four differential inputs or a combination of these. Each channel can be configured to select `AIN0` to `AIN7` pins, or the `VDD` pin. Channels can be sampled individually in one-shot or continuous sampling modes, or, using scan mode, multiple channels can be sampled in sequence. Channels can also be oversampled to improve noise performance.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR
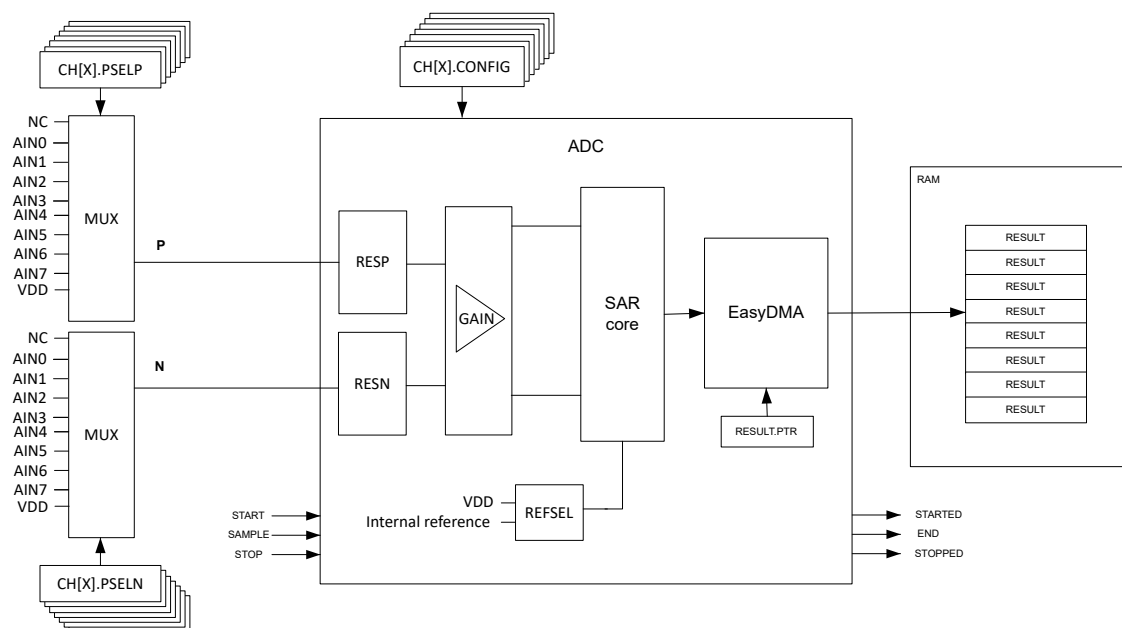
Figure 72: Simplified ADC block diagram

Internally, the ADC is always a differential analog-to-digital converter, but by default it is configured with single-ended input in the MODE field of the CH[n].CONFIG register. In single-ended mode, the negative input will be shorted to ground internally.

The assumption in single-ended mode is that the internal ground of the ADC is the same as the external ground that the measured voltage is referred to. The ADC is thus sensitive to ground bounce on the PCB in single-ended mode. If this is a concern we recommend using differential measurement.

6.14.2 Digital output

The output result of the ADC depends on the settings in the CH[n].CONFIG and RESOLUTION registers as follows:

```
RESULT = [V(P) − V(N) ] * GAIN/REFERENCE * 2^(RESOLUTION − m)
```

where

V(P)

> is the voltage at input P

V(N)

> is the voltage at input N

GAIN

> is the selected gain setting

REFERENCE

> is the selected reference voltage

and m=0 if CONFIG.MODE=SE, or m=1 if CONFIG.MODE=Diff.

The result generated by the ADC will deviate from the expected due DC errors like offset, gain, differential non-linearity (DNL), and integral non-linearity (INL). See Electrical specification for details on these parameters. The result can also vary due to AC errors like non-linearities in the GAIN block, settling errors due to high source impedance and sampling jitter. For battery measurement the DC errors are most noticeable.

The ADC has a wide selection of gains controlled in the GAIN field of the CH[n].CONFIG register. If CH[n].CONFIG.REFSEL=0, the input range of the ADC core is nominally ±0.6 V differential and the input must be scaled accordingly.

The ADC has a temperature dependent offset. If the ADC is to operate over a large temperature range, we recommend running CALIBRATEOFFSET at regular intervals, a CALIBRATEDONE event will be fired when the calibration is complete

6.14.3 Analog inputs and channels

Up to eight analog input channels, CH[n](n=0..7), can be configured.

Any one of the available channels can be enabled for the ADC to operate in one-shot mode. If more than one CH[n] is configured, the ADC enters scan mode.

An analog input is selected as a positive converter input if CH[n].PSELP is set, setting CH[n].PSELP also enables the particular channel.

An analog input is selected as a negative converter input if CH[n].PSELN is set. The CH[n].PSELN register will have no effect unless differential mode is enabled, see MODE field in CH[n].CONFIG register.

If more than one of the CH[n].PSELP registers is set, the device enters scan mode. Input selections in scan mode are controlled by the CH[n].PSELP and CH[n].PSELN registers, where CH[n].PSELN is only used if the particular scan channel is specified as differential, see MODE field in CH[n].CONFIG register.

Channel input	Source	Connectivity
CH[n].PSELP	AIN0...AIN7	Yes(any)
CH[n].PSELP	VDD	Yes
CH[n].PSELN	AIN0...AIN7	Yes(any)
CH[n].PSELN	VDD	Yes

Table 63: Legal connectivity CH[n] vs. analog input

6.14.4 Operation modes

The ADC input configuration supports one-shot mode, continuous mode and scan mode.

Scan mode and oversampling cannot be combined.

6.14.4.1 One-shot mode

One-shot operation is configured by enabling only one of the available channels defined by CH[n].PSELP, CH[n].PSELN, and CH[n].CONFIG registers.

Upon a SAMPLE task, the ADC starts to sample the input voltage. The CH[n].CONFIG.TACQ controls the acquisition time.

A DONE event signals that one sample has been taken.

In this mode, the RESULTDONE event has the same meaning as DONE when no oversampling takes place. Note that both events may occur before the actual value has been transferred into RAM by EasyDMA. For more information, see EasyDMA on page 196.

6.14.4.2 Continuous mode

Continuous sampling can be achieved by using the internal timer in the ADC, or triggering the SAMPLE task from one of the general purpose timers through the PPI.

Care shall be taken to ensure that the sample rate fulfils the following criteria, depending on how many channels are active:

$f_{SAMPLE} < 1/[t_{ACQ} + t_{conv}]$

The SAMPLERATE register can be used as a local timer instead of triggering individual SAMPLE tasks. When SAMPLERATE.MODE is set to Timers, it is sufficient to trigger SAMPLE task only once in order to start the SAADC and triggering the STOP task will stop sampling. The SAMPLERATE.CC field controls the sample rate.

The SAMPLERATE timer mode cannot be combined with SCAN mode, and only one channel can be enabled in this mode.

A DONE event signals that one sample has been taken.

In this mode, the RESULTDONE event has the same meaning as DONE when no oversampling takes place. Note that both events may occur before the actual value has been transferred into RAM by EasyDMA.

6.14.4.3 Oversampling

An accumulator in the ADC can be used to average noise on the analog input. In general, oversampling improves the signal-to-noise ratio (SNR). Oversampling, however, does not improve the integral non-linearity (INL), or differential non-linearity (DNL).

Oversampling and scan should not be combined, since oversampling and scan will average over input channels.

The accumulator is controlled in the OVERSAMPLE register. The SAMPLE task must be set $2^{OVERSAMPLE}$ number of times before the result is written to RAM. This can be achieved by:

- Configuring a fixed sampling rate using the local timer or a general purpose timer and PPI to trigger a SAMPLE task
- Triggering SAMPLE $2^{OVERSAMPLE}$ times from software
- Enabling BURST mode

CH[n].CONFIG.BURST can be enabled to avoid setting SAMPLE task $2^{OVERSAMPLE}$ times. With BURST = 1 the ADC will sample the input $2^{OVERSAMPLE}$ times as fast as it can (actual timing: $<(t_{ACQ}+t_{CONV}) \times 2^{OVERSAMPLE}$). Thus, for the user it will just appear like the conversion took a bit longer time, but other than that, it is similar to one-shot mode. Scan mode can be combined with BURST=1, if burst is enabled on all channels.

A DONE event signals that one sample has been taken.

In this mode, the RESULTDONE event signals that enough conversions have taken place for an oversampled result to get transferred into RAM. Note that both events may occur before the actual value has been transferred into RAM by EasyDMA.

6.14.4.4 Scan mode

A channel is considered enabled if CH[n].PSELP is set. If more than one channel, CH[n], is enabled, the ADC enters scan mode.

In scan mode, one SAMPLE task will trigger one conversion per enabled channel. The time it takes to sample all channels is:

```
Total time < Sum(CH[x].t_ACQ+t_CONV), x=0..enabled channels
```

A DONE event signals that one sample has been taken.

In this mode, the RESULTDONE event signals has the same meaning as DONE when no oversampling takes place. Note that both events may occur before the actual values have been transferred into RAM by EasyDMA.

provides an example of results placement in Data RAM, with an even RESULT.MAXCNT. In this example, channels 1, 2 and 5 are enabled, all others are disabled.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

	31	16	15	0
RESULT.PTR	CH[2] 1st result		CH[1] 1st result	
RESULT.PTR + 4	CH[1] 2nd result		CH[5] 1st result	
RESULT.PTR + 8	CH[5] 2nd result		CH[2] 2nd result	
	(...)			
RESULT.PTR + 2*(RESULT.MAXCNT – 2)	CH[5] last result		CH[2] last result	

Figure 73: Example of RAM placement (even RESULT.MAXCNT), channels 1, 2 and 5 enabled

Example of RAM placement (odd RESULT.MAXCNT), channels 1, 2 and 5 enabled on page 196 provides an example of results placement in Data RAM, with an odd RESULT.MAXCNT. In this example, channels 1, 2 and 5 are enabled, all others are disabled. The last 32-bit word is populated only with one 16-bit result.

	31	16	15	0
RESULT.PTR	CH[2] 1st result		CH[1] 1st result	
RESULT.PTR + 4	CH[1] 2nd result		CH[5] 1st result	
RESULT.PTR + 8	CH[5] 2nd result		CH[2] 2nd result	
	(...)			
RESULT.PTR + 2*(RESULT.MAXCNT – 1)			CH[5] last result	

Figure 74: Example of RAM placement (odd RESULT.MAXCNT), channels 1, 2 and 5 enabled

6.14.5 EasyDMA

After configuring RESULT.PTR and RESULT.MAXCNT, the ADC resources are started by triggering the START task. The ADC is using EasyDMA to store results in a Result buffer in RAM.

The Result buffer is located at the address specified in the RESULT.PTR register. The RESULT.PTR register is double-buffered and it can be updated and prepared for the next START task immediately after the STARTED event is generated. The size of the Result buffer is specified in the RESULT.MAXCNT register and the ADC will generate an END event when it has filled up the Result buffer, see ADC on page 197. Results are stored in little-endian byte order in Data RAM. Every sample will be sign extended to 16 bit before stored in the Result buffer.

The ADC is stopped by triggering the STOP task. The STOP task will terminate an ongoing sampling. The ADC will generate a STOPPED event when it has stopped. If the ADC is already stopped when the STOP task is triggered, the STOPPED event will still be generated.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Figure 75: ADC

If the RESULT.PTR is not pointing to the Data RAM region, an EasyDMA transfer may result in a HardFault or RAM corruption. See Memory on page 15 for more information about the different memory regions.

The EasyDMA will have finished accessing the RAM when the END or STOPPED event has been generated.

The RESULT.AMOUNT register can be read following an END event or a STOPPED event to see how many results have been transferred to the Result buffer in RAM since the START task was triggered.

In scan mode, SAMPLE tasks can be triggered once the START task is triggered. The END event is generated when the number of samples transferred to memory reaches the value specified by RESULT.MAXCNT. After an END event, the START task needs to be triggered again before new samples can be taken. Also make sure that the size of the Result buffer is large enough to have space for minimum one result from each of the enabled channels, by specifying RESULT.MAXCNT >= number of channels enabled. For more information about the scan mode, see Scan mode on page 195.

6.14.6 Resistor ladder

The ADC has an internal resistor string for positive and negative input.

See Resistor ladder for positive input (negative input is equivalent, using RESN instead of RESP) on page 198. The resistors are controlled in the CH[n].CONFIG.RESP and CH[n].CONFIG.RESN registers.

Figure 76: Resistor ladder for positive input (negative input is equivalent, using RESN instead of RESP)

6.14.7 Reference

The ADC can use two different references, controlled in the REFSEL field of the CH[n].CONFIG register.

These are:

- Internal reference
- VDD as reference

The internal reference results in an input range of ±0.6 V on the ADC core. VDD as reference results in an input range of ±VDD/4 on the ADC core. The gain block can be used to change the effective input range of the ADC.

```
Input range = (+- 0.6 V or +-VDD/4)/Gain
```

For example, choosing VDD as reference, single ended input (grounded negative input), and a gain of 1/4 the input range will be:

```
Input range = (VDD/4)/(1/4) = VDD
```

With internal reference, single ended input (grounded negative input), and a gain of 1/6 the input range will be:

```
Input range = (0.6 V)/(1/6) = 3.6 V
```

The AIN0-AIN7 inputs cannot exceed VDD, or be lower than VSS.

6.14.8 Acquisition time

To sample the input voltage, the ADC connects a capacitor to the input.

For illustration, see Simplified ADC sample network on page 199. The acquisition time indicates how long the capacitor is connected, see TACQ field in CH[n].CONFIG register. The required acquisition time depends on the source (R_{source}) resistance. For high source resistance the acquisition time should be increased, see Acquisition time on page 199.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR
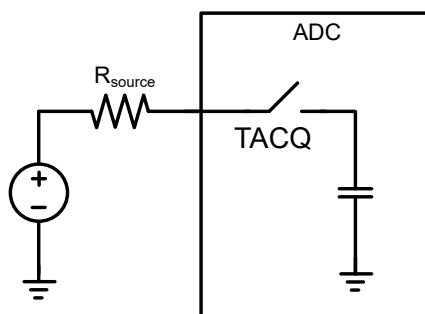
Figure 77: Simplified ADC sample network

TACQ [μs]	Maximum source resistance [kOhm]
3	10
5	40
10	100
15	200
20	400
40	800

Table 64: Acquisition time

6.14.9 Limits event monitoring

A channel can be event monitored by configuring limit register CH[n].LIMIT.

If the conversion result is higher than the defined high limit, or lower than the defined low limit, the appropriate event will get fired.
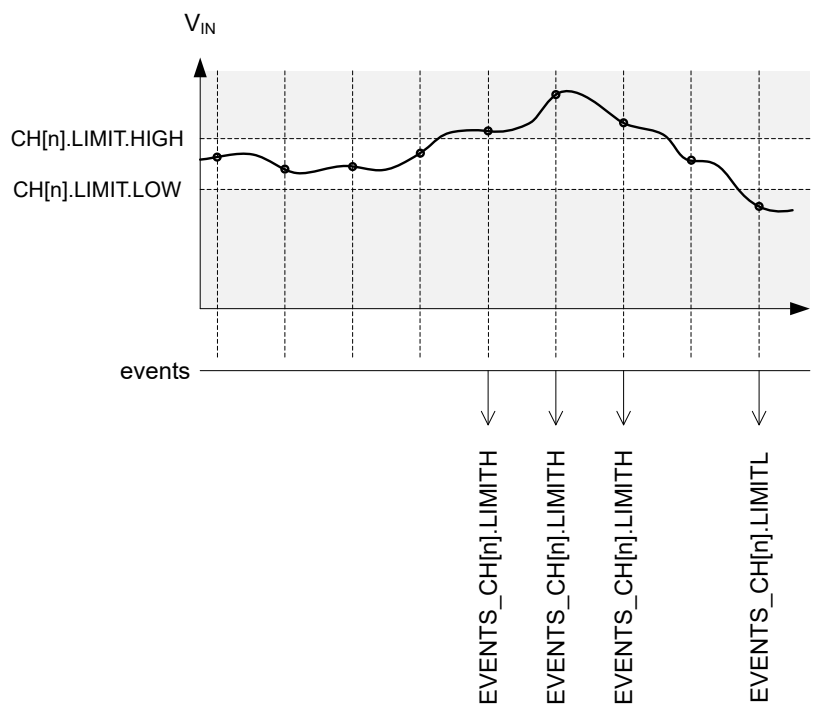
Figure 78: Example of limits monitoring on channel 'n'

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Note that when setting the limits, CH[n].LIMIT.HIGH shall always be higher than or equal to CH[n].LIMIT.LOW . In other words, an event can be fired only when the input signal has been sampled outside of the defined limits. It is not possible to fire an event when the input signal is inside a defined range by swapping high and low limits.

The comparison to limits always takes place, there is no need to enable it. If comparison is not required on a channel, the software shall simply ignore the related events. In that situation, the value of the limits registers is irrelevant, so it does not matter if CH[n].LIMIT.LOW is lower than CH[n].LIMIT.HIGH or not.

6.14.10 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x40007000	SAADC	SAADC	Analog-to-digital converter	

Table 65: Instances

| Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_START	0x000	Start the ADC and prepare the result buffer in RAM
TASKS_SAMPLE	0x004	Take one ADC sample, if scan is enabled all channels are sampled
TASKS_STOP	0x008	Stop the ADC and terminate any on-going conversion
TASKS_CALIBRATEOFFSET	0x00C	Starts offset auto-calibration
EVENTS_STARTED	0x100	The ADC has started
EVENTS_END	0x104	The ADC has filled up the Result buffer
EVENTS_DONE	0x108	A conversion task has been completed. Depending on the mode, multiple conversions might be needed for a result to be transferred to RAM.
EVENTS_RESULTDONE	0x10C	A result is ready to get transferred to RAM.
EVENTS_CALIBRATEDONE	0x110	Calibration is complete
EVENTS_STOPPED	0x114	The ADC has stopped
EVENTS_CH[0].LIMITH	0x118	Last results is equal or above CH[0].LIMIT.HIGH
EVENTS_CH[0].LIMITL	0x11C	Last results is equal or below CH[0].LIMIT.LOW
EVENTS_CH[1].LIMITH	0x120	Last results is equal or above CH[1].LIMIT.HIGH
EVENTS_CH[1].LIMITL	0x124	Last results is equal or below CH[1].LIMIT.LOW
EVENTS_CH[2].LIMITH	0x128	Last results is equal or above CH[2].LIMIT.HIGH
EVENTS_CH[2].LIMITL	0x12C	Last results is equal or below CH[2].LIMIT.LOW
EVENTS_CH[3].LIMITH	0x130	Last results is equal or above CH[3].LIMIT.HIGH
EVENTS_CH[3].LIMITL	0x134	Last results is equal or below CH[3].LIMIT.LOW
EVENTS_CH[4].LIMITH	0x138	Last results is equal or above CH[4].LIMIT.HIGH
EVENTS_CH[4].LIMITL	0x13C	Last results is equal or below CH[4].LIMIT.LOW
EVENTS_CH[5].LIMITH	0x140	Last results is equal or above CH[5].LIMIT.HIGH
EVENTS_CH[5].LIMITL	0x144	Last results is equal or below CH[5].LIMIT.LOW
EVENTS_CH[6].LIMITH	0x148	Last results is equal or above CH[6].LIMIT.HIGH
EVENTS_CH[6].LIMITL	0x14C	Last results is equal or below CH[6].LIMIT.LOW
EVENTS_CH[7].LIMITH	0x150	Last results is equal or above CH[7].LIMIT.HIGH
EVENTS_CH[7].LIMITL	0x154	Last results is equal or below CH[7].LIMIT.LOW
INTEN	0x300	Enable or disable interrupt
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
STATUS	0x400	Status
ENABLE	0x500	Enable or disable ADC
CH[0].PSELP	0x510	Input positive pin selection for CH[0]
CH[0].PSELN	0x514	Input negative pin selection for CH[0]
CH[0].CONFIG	0x518	Input configuration for CH[0]
CH[0].LIMIT	0x51C	High/low limits for event monitoring a channel
CH[1].PSELP	0x520	Input positive pin selection for CH[1]

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Register	Offset	Description
CH[1].PSELN	0x524	Input negative pin selection for CH[1]
CH[1].CONFIG	0x528	Input configuration for CH[1]
CH[1].LIMIT	0x52C	High/low limits for event monitoring a channel
CH[2].PSELP	0x530	Input positive pin selection for CH[2]
CH[2].PSELN	0x534	Input negative pin selection for CH[2]
CH[2].CONFIG	0x538	Input configuration for CH[2]
CH[2].LIMIT	0x53C	High/low limits for event monitoring a channel
CH[3].PSELP	0x540	Input positive pin selection for CH[3]
CH[3].PSELN	0x544	Input negative pin selection for CH[3]
CH[3].CONFIG	0x548	Input configuration for CH[3]
CH[3].LIMIT	0x54C	High/low limits for event monitoring a channel
CH[4].PSELP	0x550	Input positive pin selection for CH[4]
CH[4].PSELN	0x554	Input negative pin selection for CH[4]
CH[4].CONFIG	0x558	Input configuration for CH[4]
CH[4].LIMIT	0x55C	High/low limits for event monitoring a channel
CH[5].PSELP	0x560	Input positive pin selection for CH[5]
CH[5].PSELN	0x564	Input negative pin selection for CH[5]
CH[5].CONFIG	0x568	Input configuration for CH[5]
CH[5].LIMIT	0x56C	High/low limits for event monitoring a channel
CH[6].PSELP	0x570	Input positive pin selection for CH[6]
CH[6].PSELN	0x574	Input negative pin selection for CH[6]
CH[6].CONFIG	0x578	Input configuration for CH[6]
CH[6].LIMIT	0x57C	High/low limits for event monitoring a channel
CH[7].PSELP	0x580	Input positive pin selection for CH[7]
CH[7].PSELN	0x584	Input negative pin selection for CH[7]
CH[7].CONFIG	0x588	Input configuration for CH[7]
CH[7].LIMIT	0x58C	High/low limits for event monitoring a channel
RESOLUTION	0x5F0	Resolution configuration
OVERSAMPLE	0x5F4	Oversampling configuration. OVERSAMPLE should not be combined with SCAN. The RESOLUTION is applied before averaging, thus for high OVERSAMPLE a higher RESOLUTION should be used.
SAMPLERATE	0x5F8	Controls normal or continuous sample rate
RESULT.PTR	0x62C	Data pointer
RESULT.MAXCNT	0x630	Maximum number of buffer words to transfer
RESULT.AMOUNT	0x634	Number of buffer words transferred since last START

Table 66: Register overview

6.14.10.1 TASKS_START

Address offset: 0x000

Start the ADC and prepare the result buffer in RAM

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_START			Start the ADC and prepare the result buffer in RAM
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.14.10.2 TASKS_SAMPLE

Address offset: 0x004

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Take one ADC sample, if scan is enabled all channels are sampled

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID					A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	W TASKS_SAMPLE			Take one ADC sample, if scan is enabled all channels are sampled	
		Trigger	1	Trigger task	

6.14.10.3 TASKS_STOP

Address offset: 0x008

Stop the ADC and terminate any on-going conversion

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID					A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	W TASKS_STOP			Stop the ADC and terminate any on-going conversion	
		Trigger	1	Trigger task	

6.14.10.4 TASKS_CALIBRATEOFFSET

Address offset: 0x00C

Starts offset auto-calibration

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID					A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	W TASKS_CALIBRATEOFFSET			Starts offset auto-calibration	
		Trigger	1	Trigger task	

6.14.10.5 EVENTS_STARTED

Address offset: 0x100

The ADC has started

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID					A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	RW EVENTS_STARTED			The ADC has started	
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated	
		Generated	1	Event generated	

6.14.10.6 EVENTS_END

Address offset: 0x104

The ADC has filled up the Result buffer

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_END			The ADC has filled up the Result buffer
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.14.10.7 EVENTS_DONE

Address offset: 0x108

A conversion task has been completed. Depending on the mode, multiple conversions might be needed for a result to be transferred to RAM.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_DONE			A conversion task has been completed. Depending on the mode, multiple conversions might be needed for a result to be transferred to RAM.
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.14.10.8 EVENTS_RESULTDONE

Address offset: 0x10C

A result is ready to get transferred to RAM.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_RESULTDONE			A result is ready to get transferred to RAM.
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.14.10.9 EVENTS_CALIBRATEDONE

Address offset: 0x110

Calibration is complete

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_CALIBRATEDONE			Calibration is complete
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

6.14.10.10 EVENTS_STOPPED

Address offset: 0x114

The ADC has stopped

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW EVENTS_STOPPED			The ADC has stopped
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

6.14.10.11 EVENTS_CH[n].LIMITH (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x118 + (n × 0x8)

Last results is equal or above CH[n].LIMIT.HIGH

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW LIMITH			Last results is equal or above CH[n].LIMIT.HIGH
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

6.14.10.12 EVENTS_CH[n].LIMITL (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x11C + (n × 0x8)

Last results is equal or below CH[n].LIMIT.LOW

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW LIMITL			Last results is equal or below CH[n].LIMIT.LOW
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

6.14.10.13 INTEN

Address offset: 0x300

Enable or disable interrupt

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW STARTED			Enable or disable interrupt for event STARTED
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
B	RW END			Enable or disable interrupt for event END
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
C	RW DONE			Enable or disable interrupt for event DONE
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
D	RW RESULTDONE			Enable or disable interrupt for event RESULTDONE
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
E	RW CALIBRATEDONE			Enable or disable interrupt for event CALIBRATEDONE
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
F	RW STOPPED			Enable or disable interrupt for event STOPPED
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
G	RW CH0LIMITH			Enable or disable interrupt for event CH0LIMITH
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
H	RW CH0LIMITL			Enable or disable interrupt for event CH0LIMITL
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
I	RW CH1LIMITH			Enable or disable interrupt for event CH1LIMITH
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
J	RW CH1LIMITL			Enable or disable interrupt for event CH1LIMITL
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
K	RW CH2LIMITH			Enable or disable interrupt for event CH2LIMITH
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
L	RW CH2LIMITL			Enable or disable interrupt for event CH2LIMITL
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
M	RW CH3LIMITH			Enable or disable interrupt for event CH3LIMITH
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
N	RW CH3LIMITL			Enable or disable interrupt for event CH3LIMITL
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
O	RW CH4LIMITH			Enable or disable interrupt for event CH4LIMITH
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
P	RW CH4LIMITL			Enable or disable interrupt for event CH4LIMITL
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
Q	RW CH5LIMITH			Enable or disable interrupt for event CH5LIMITH
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
R	RW CH5LIMITL			Enable or disable interrupt for event CH5LIMITL
		Disabled	0	Disable

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
		Enabled	1	Enable
S	RW CH6LIMITH			Enable or disable interrupt for event CH6LIMITH
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
T	RW CH6LIMITL			Enable or disable interrupt for event CH6LIMITL
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
U	RW CH7LIMITH			Enable or disable interrupt for event CH7LIMITH
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
V	RW CH7LIMITL			Enable or disable interrupt for event CH7LIMITL
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable

6.14.10.14 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW STARTED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event STARTED
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
B	RW END			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event END
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
C	RW DONE			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event DONE
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
D	RW RESULTDONE			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event RESULTDONE
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
E	RW CALIBRATEDONE			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CALIBRATEDONE
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
F	RW STOPPED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event STOPPED
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
G	RW CH0LIMITH			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH0LIMITH
		Set	1	Enable

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID				V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A	
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
ID	Acc Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled	
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled	
H	RW CH0LIMITL			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH0LIMITL	
		Set	1	Enable	
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled	
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled	
I	RW CH1LIMITH			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH1LIMITH	
		Set	1	Enable	
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled	
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled	
J	RW CH1LIMITL			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH1LIMITL	
		Set	1	Enable	
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled	
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled	
K	RW CH2LIMITH			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH2LIMITH	
		Set	1	Enable	
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled	
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled	
L	RW CH2LIMITL			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH2LIMITL	
		Set	1	Enable	
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled	
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled	
M	RW CH3LIMITH			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH3LIMITH	
		Set	1	Enable	
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled	
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled	
N	RW CH3LIMITL			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH3LIMITL	
		Set	1	Enable	
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled	
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled	
O	RW CH4LIMITH			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH4LIMITH	
		Set	1	Enable	
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled	
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled	
P	RW CH4LIMITL			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH4LIMITL	
		Set	1	Enable	
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled	
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled	
Q	RW CH5LIMITH			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH5LIMITH	
		Set	1	Enable	
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled	
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled	
R	RW CH5LIMITL			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH5LIMITL	
		Set	1	Enable	
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled	
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled	
S	RW CH6LIMITH			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH6LIMITH	
		Set	1	Enable	
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled	
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled	

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
T	RW CH6LIMITL			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH6LIMITL
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
U	RW CH7LIMITH			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH7LIMITH
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
V	RW CH7LIMITL			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH7LIMITL
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

6.14.10.15 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW STARTED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STARTED
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
B	RW END			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event END
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
C	RW DONE			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event DONE
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
D	RW RESULTDONE			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event RESULTDONE
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
E	RW CALIBRATEDONE			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CALIBRATEDONE
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
F	RW STOPPED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STOPPED
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
G	RW CH0LIMITH			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH0LIMITH
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
H	RW	CH0LIMITL			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH0LIMITL
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
I	RW	CH1LIMITH			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH1LIMITH
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
J	RW	CH1LIMITL			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH1LIMITL
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
K	RW	CH2LIMITH			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH2LIMITH
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
L	RW	CH2LIMITL			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH2LIMITL
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
M	RW	CH3LIMITH			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH3LIMITH
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
N	RW	CH3LIMITL			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH3LIMITL
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
O	RW	CH4LIMITH			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH4LIMITH
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
P	RW	CH4LIMITL			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH4LIMITL
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
Q	RW	CH5LIMITH			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH5LIMITH
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
R	RW	CH5LIMITL			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH5LIMITL
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
S	RW	CH6LIMITH			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH6LIMITH
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
T	RW	CH6LIMITL			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH6LIMITL

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
U	RW	CH7LIMITH			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH7LIMITH
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
V	RW	CH7LIMITL			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH7LIMITL
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

6.14.10.16 STATUS

Address offset: 0x400

Status

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R	STATUS			Status
			Ready	0	ADC is ready. No on-going conversion.
			Busy	1	ADC is busy. Conversion in progress.

6.14.10.17 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

Enable or disable ADC

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	ENABLE			Enable or disable ADC
			Disabled	0	Disable ADC
			Enabled	1	Enable ADC
					When enabled, the ADC will acquire access to the analog input pins specified in the CH[n].PSELP and CH[n].PSELN registers.

6.14.10.18 CH[n].PSELP (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x510 + (n × 0x10)

Input positive pin selection for CH[n]

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A A A A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW PSELP			Analog positive input channel
		NC	0	Not connected
		AnalogInput0	1	AIN0
		AnalogInput1	2	AIN1
		AnalogInput2	3	AIN2
		AnalogInput3	4	AIN3
		AnalogInput4	5	AIN4
		AnalogInput5	6	AIN5
		AnalogInput6	7	AIN6
		AnalogInput7	8	AIN7
		VDD	9	VDD

6.14.10.19 CH[n].PSELN (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x514 + (n × 0x10)

Input negative pin selection for CH[n]

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A A A A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW PSELN			Analog negative input, enables differential channel
		NC	0	Not connected
		AnalogInput0	1	AIN0
		AnalogInput1	2	AIN1
		AnalogInput2	3	AIN2
		AnalogInput3	4	AIN3
		AnalogInput4	5	AIN4
		AnalogInput5	6	AIN5
		AnalogInput6	7	AIN6
		AnalogInput7	8	AIN7
		VDD	9	VDD

6.14.10.20 CH[n].CONFIG (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x518 + (n × 0x10)

Input configuration for CH[n]

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				G F E E E D C C C B B A A
Reset 0x00020000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW RESP			Positive channel resistor control
		Bypass	0	Bypass resistor ladder
		Pulldown	1	Pull-down to GND
		Pullup	2	Pull-up to VDD
		VDD1_2	3	Set input at VDD/2
B	RW RESN			Negative channel resistor control
		Bypass	0	Bypass resistor ladder

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	G F E E E D C C B B A A
Reset 0x00020000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
			Pulldown	1	Pull-down to GND
			Pullup	2	Pull-up to VDD
			VDD1_2	3	Set input at VDD/2
C	RW	GAIN			Gain control
			Gain1_6	0	1/6
			Gain1_5	1	1/5
			Gain1_4	2	1/4
			Gain1_3	3	1/3
			Gain1_2	4	1/2
			Gain1	5	1
			Gain2	6	2
			Gain4	7	4
D	RW	REFSEL			Reference control
			Internal	0	Internal reference (0.6 V)
			VDD1_4	1	VDD/4 as reference
E	RW	TACQ			Acquisition time, the time the ADC uses to sample the input voltage
			3us	0	3 us
			5us	1	5 us
			10us	2	10 us
			15us	3	15 us
			20us	4	20 us
			40us	5	40 us
F	RW	MODE			Enable differential mode
			SE	0	Single ended, PSELN will be ignored, negative input to ADC shorted to GND
			Diff	1	Differential
G	RW	BURST			Enable burst mode
			Disabled	0	Burst mode is disabled (normal operation)
			Enabled	1	Burst mode is enabled. SAADC takes 2^OVERSAMPLE number of samples as fast as it can, and sends the average to Data RAM.

6.14.10.21 CH[n].LIMIT (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x51C + (n × 0x10)

High/low limits for event monitoring a channel

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x7FFF8000	0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	LOW		[-32768 to +32767]	Low level limit
B	RW	HIGH		[-32768 to +32767]	High level limit

6.14.10.22 RESOLUTION

Address offset: 0x5F0

Resolution configuration

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A
Reset 0x00000001	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	VAL			Set the resolution
			8bit	0	8 bit
			10bit	1	10 bit
			12bit	2	12 bit
			14bit	3	14 bit

6.14.10.23 OVERSAMPLE

Address offset: 0x5F4

Oversampling configuration. OVERSAMPLE should not be combined with SCAN. The RESOLUTION is applied before averaging, thus for high OVERSAMPLE a higher RESOLUTION should be used.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	OVERSAMPLE			Oversample control
			Bypass	0	Bypass oversampling
			Over2x	1	Oversample 2x
			Over4x	2	Oversample 4x
			Over8x	3	Oversample 8x
			Over16x	4	Oversample 16x
			Over32x	5	Oversample 32x
			Over64x	6	Oversample 64x
			Over128x	7	Oversample 128x
			Over256x	8	Oversample 256x

6.14.10.24 SAMPLERATE

Address offset: 0x5F8

Controls normal or continuous sample rate

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	B A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	CC		[80..2047]	Capture and compare value. Sample rate is 16 MHz/CC
B	RW	MODE			Select mode for sample rate control
			Task	0	Rate is controlled from SAMPLE task
			Timers	1	Rate is controlled from local timer (use CC to control the rate)

6.14.10.25 RESULT.PTR

Address offset: 0x62C

Data pointer

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	PTR			Data pointer

6.14.10.26 RESULT.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x630

Maximum number of buffer words to transfer

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	MAXCNT			Maximum number of buffer words to transfer

6.14.10.27 RESULT.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x634

Number of buffer words transferred since last START

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R	AMOUNT			Number of buffer words transferred since last START. This register can be read after an END or STOPPED event.

6.14.11 Electrical specification

6.14.11.1 SAADC Electrical Specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
DNL_{10}	Differential non-linearity, 10-bit resolution	-0.95	<1		LSB10b
INL_{10}	Integral non-linearity, 10-bit resolution		1		LSB1(
V_{OS}	Differential offset error (calibrated), 10-bit resolution [a]		+-2		LSB10b
DNL_{12}	Differential non-linearity, 12-bit resolution	-0.95	1.3		LSB12
INL_{12}	Integral non-linearity, 12-bit resolution		4.7		LSB12b
C_{EG}	Gain error temperature coefficient		0.02		%/∘C
f_{SAMPLE}	Maximum sampling rate			200	kHz
$t_{ACQ,10k}$	Acquisition time (configurable), source Resistance <= 10kOhm		3		µs
$t_{ACQ,40k}$	Acquisition time (configurable), source Resistance <= 40kOhm		5		µs
$t_{ACQ,100k}$	Acquisition time (configurable), source Resistance <= 100kOhm		10		µs
$t_{ACQ,200k}$	Acquisition time (configurable), source Resistance <= 200kOhm		15		µs

[a] Digital output code at zero volt differential input.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
$t_{ACQ,400k}$	Acquisition time (configurable), source Resistance <= 400kOhm		20		µs
$t_{ACQ,800k}$	Acquisition time (configurable), source Resistance <= 800kOhm		40		µs
t_{CONV}	Conversion time		<2		µs
$E_{G1/6}$	Error[b] for Gain = 1/6	-3		3	%
$E_{G1/4}$	Error[b] for Gain = 1/4	-3		3	%
$E_{G1/2}$	Error[b] for Gain = 1/2	-3		4	%
E_{G1}	Error[b] for Gain = 1	-3		4	%
C_{SAMPLE}	Sample and hold capacitance at maximum gain[20]		2.5		pF
R_{INPUT}	Input resistance		>1		MΩ
E_{NOB}	Effective number of bits, differential mode, 12-bit resolution, 1/1 gain, 3 µs acquisition time, crystal HFCLK, 200 ksps		9		Bit
S_{NDR}	Peak signal to noise and distortion ratio, differential mode, 12-bit resolution, 1/1 gain, 3 µs acquisition time, crystal HFCLK, 200 ksps		56		dB
S_{FDR}	Spurious free dynamic range, differential mode, 12-bit resolution, 1/1 gain, 3 µs acquisition time, crystal HFCLK, 200 ksps		70		dBc
R_{LADDER}	Ladder resistance		160		kΩ

6.14.12 Performance factors

Clock jitter, affecting sample timing accuracy, and circuit noise can affect ADC performance.

Jitter can be between START tasks or from START task to acquisition. START timer accuracy and startup times of regulators and references will contribute to variability. Sources of circuit noise may include CPU activity and the DC/DC regulator. Best ADC performance is achieved using START timing based on the TIMER module, HFXO clock source, and Constant Latency mode.

6.15 SPI — Serial peripheral interface master

The SPI master provides a simple CPU interface which includes a TXD register for sending data and an RXD register for receiving data. This section is added for legacy support for now.

---

[b] Does not include temperature drift

[20] Maximum gain corresponds to highest capacitance.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR
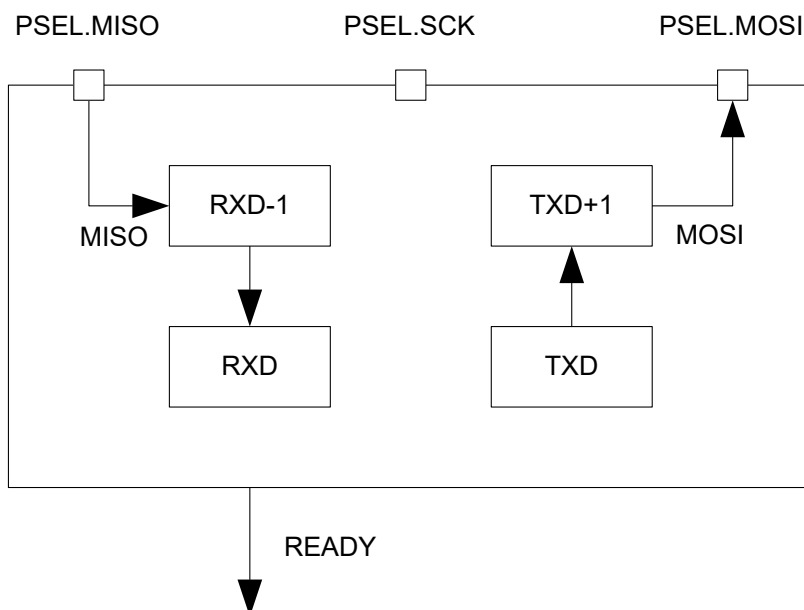
Figure 79: SPI master

RXD-1 and TXD+1 illustrate the double buffered version of RXD and TXD respectively.

6.15.1 Functional description

The TXD and RXD registers are double-buffered to enable some degree of uninterrupted data flow in and out of the SPI master.

The SPI master does not implement support for chip select directly. Therefore, the CPU must use available GPIOs to select the correct slave and control this independently of the SPI master. The SPI master supports SPI modes 0 through 3.

Mode	Clock polarity	Clock phase
	CPOL	CPHA
SPI_MODE0	0 (Leading)	0 (Active high)
SPI_MODE1	0 (Leading)	1 (Active low)
SPI_MODE2	1 (Trailing)	0 (Active high)
SPI_MODE3	1 (Trailing)	1 (Active low)

Table 67: SPI modes

6.15.1.1 SPI master mode pin configuration

The different signals SCK, MOSI, and MISO associated with the SPI master are mapped to physical pins.

This mapping is according to the configuration specified in the PSEL.SCK, PSEL.MOSI, and PSEL.MISO registers respectively. If the CONNECT field of a PSEL.xxx register is set to Disconnected, the associated SPI master signal is not connected to any physical pin. The PSEL.SCK, PSEL.MOSI, and PSEL.MISO registers and their configurations are only used as long as the SPI master is enabled, and retained only as long as the device is in ON mode. PSEL.SCK, PSEL.MOSI, and PSEL.MISO must only be configured when the SPI master is disabled.

To secure correct behavior in the SPI, the pins used by the SPI must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in GPIO configuration on page 217 prior to enabling the SPI. The SCK must always be connected to a pin, and that pin's input buffer must always be connected for the SPI to work. This configuration must be retained in the GPIO for the selected I/Os as long as the SPI is enabled.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

SPI master signal	SPI master pin	Direction	Output value
SCK	As specified in PSEL.SCK	Output	Same as CONFIG.CPOL
MOSI	As specified in PSEL.MOSI	Output	0
MISO	As specified in PSEL.MISO	Input	Not applicable

Table 68: GPIO configuration

6.15.1.2 Shared resources

The SPI shares registers and other resources with other peripherals that have the same ID as the SPI. Therefore, the user must disable all peripherals that have the same ID as the SPI before the SPI can be configured and used.

Disabling a peripheral that has the same ID as the SPI will not reset any of the registers that are shared with the SPI. It is therefore important to configure all relevant SPI registers explicitly to secure that it operates correctly.

See the Instantiation table in Instantiation on page 17 for details on peripherals and their IDs.

6.15.1.3 SPI master transaction sequence

An SPI master transaction is started by writing the first byte, which is to be transmitted by the SPI master, to the TXD register.

Since the transmitter is double buffered, the second byte can be written to the TXD register immediately after the first one. The SPI master will then send these bytes in the order they are written to the TXD register.

The SPI master is a synchronous interface, and for every byte that is sent, a different byte will be received at the same time. This is illustrated in SPI master transaction on page 218. Bytes that are received will be moved to the RXD register where the CPU can extract them by reading the register. The RXD register is double buffered in the same way as the TXD register, and a second byte can therefore be received at the same time as the first byte is being extracted from RXD by the CPU. The SPI master will generate a READY event every time a new byte is moved to the RXD register. The double buffered byte will be moved from RXD-1 to RXD as soon as the first byte is extracted from RXD. The SPI master will stop when there are no more bytes to send in TXD and TXD+1.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR
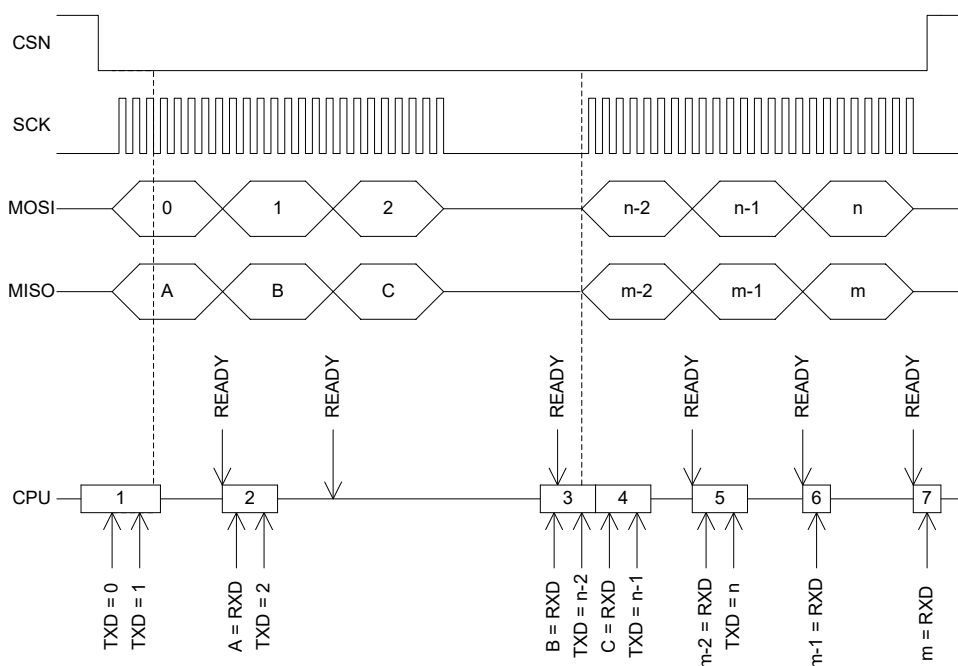
Figure 80: SPI master transaction

The READY event of the third byte transaction is delayed until B is extracted from RXD in occurrence number 3 on the horizontal lifeline. The reason for this is that the third event is generated first when C is moved from RXD-1 to RXD after B is read.

The SPI master will move the incoming byte to the RXD register after a short delay following the SCK clock period of the last bit in the byte. This also means that the READY event will be delayed accordingly, see SPI master transaction on page 218. Therefore, it is important that you always clear the READY event, even if the RXD register and the data that is being received is not used.
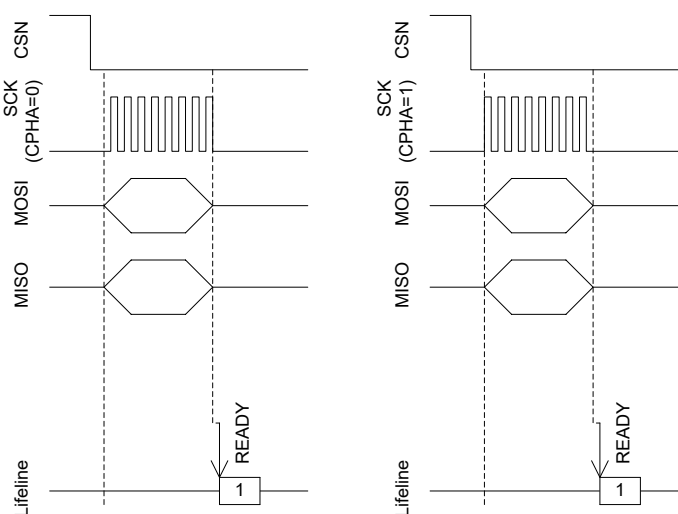
Figure 81: SPI master transaction

6.15.2 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration	
0x40004000	SPI	SPI0	SPI master		Deprecated

Table 69: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
EVENTS_READY	0x108	TXD byte sent and RXD byte received
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
ENABLE	0x500	Enable SPI
PSEL.SCK	0x508	Pin select for SCK
PSEL.MOSI	0x50C	Pin select for MOSI signal
PSEL.MISO	0x510	Pin select for MISO signal
RXD	0x518	RXD register
TXD	0x51C	TXD register
FREQUENCY	0x524	SPI frequency. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.
CONFIG	0x554	Configuration register

Table 70: Register overview

6.15.2.1 EVENTS_READY

Address offset: 0x108

TXD byte sent and RXD byte received

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_READY			TXD byte sent and RXD byte received
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.15.2.2 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	READY			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event READY
			Set	1	Enable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

6.15.2.3 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Disable interrupt

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID			A	
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW READY			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event READY
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

6.15.2.4 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

Enable SPI

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID			A A A A	
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW ENABLE			Enable or disable SPI
		Disabled	0	Disable SPI
		Enabled	1	Enable SPI

6.15.2.5 PSEL.SCK

Address offset: 0x508

Pin select for SCK

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID			C A A A A A	
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF			1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW PIN		[0..31]	Pin number
C	RW CONNECT			Connection
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect
		Connected	0	Connect

6.15.2.6 PSEL.MOSI

Address offset: 0x50C

Pin select for MOSI signal

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID			C A A A A A	
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF			1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW PIN		[0..31]	Pin number
C	RW CONNECT			Connection
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect
		Connected	0	Connect

6.15.2.7 PSEL.MISO

Address offset: 0x510

Pin select for MISO signal

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID			C A A A A		
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF			1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	RW PIN		[0..31]	Pin number	
C	RW CONNECT			Connection	
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect	
		Connected	0	Connect	

6.15.2.8 RXD

Address offset: 0x518

RXD register

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID			A A A A A A A A	
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R RXD			RX data received. Double buffered

6.15.2.9 TXD

Address offset: 0x51C

TXD register

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID			A A A A A A A A	
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW TXD			TX data to send. Double buffered.

6.15.2.10 FREQUENCY

Address offset: 0x524

SPI frequency. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x04000000	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	FREQUENCY			SPI master data rate
			K125	0x02000000	125 kbps
			K250	0x04000000	250 kbps
			K500	0x08000000	500 kbps
			M1	0x10000000	1 Mbps
			M2	0x20000000	2 Mbps
			M4	0x40000000	4 Mbps
			M8	0x80000000	8 Mbps

6.15.2.11 CONFIG

Address offset: 0x554

Configuration register

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	C B A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	ORDER			Bit order
			MsbFirst	0	Most significant bit shifted out first
			LsbFirst	1	Least significant bit shifted out first
B	RW	CPHA			Serial clock (SCK) phase
			Leading	0	Sample on leading edge of clock, shift serial data on trailing edge
			Trailing	1	Sample on trailing edge of clock, shift serial data on leading edge
C	RW	CPOL			Serial clock (SCK) polarity
			ActiveHigh	0	Active high
			ActiveLow	1	Active low

6.15.3 Electrical specification

6.15.3.1 SPI master interface electrical specifications

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
f_{SPI}	Bit rates for SPI[21]			8[22]	Mbps
$t_{SPI,START}$	Time from writing TXD register to transmission started		1		µs

6.15.3.2 Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) Master timing specifications

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
$t_{SPI,CSCK}$	SCK period	125			ns
$t_{SPI,RSCK,LD}$	SCK rise time, standard drive [23]			$t_{RF,25pF}$	

---

[21] High bit rates may require GPIOs to be set as High Drive, see GPIO chapter for more details.
[22] The actual maximum data rate depends on the slave's CLK to MISO and MOSI setup and hold timings.
[23] At 25 pF load, including GPIO capacitance, see GPIO electrical specification.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
$t_{SPI,RSCK,HD}$	SCK rise time, high drive[23]			$t_{HRF,25pF}$	
$t_{SPI,FSCK,LD}$	SCK fall time, standard drive[23]			$t_{RF,25pF}$	
$t_{SPI,FSCK,HD}$	SCK fall time, high drive[23]			$t_{HRF,25pF}$	
$t_{SPI,WHSCK}$	SCK high time[23]	$(t_{CSCK}/2)$ $- t_{RSCK}$			
$t_{SPI,WLSCK}$	SCK low time[23]	$(t_{CSCK}/2)$ $- t_{FSCK}$			
$t_{SPI,SUMI}$	MISO to CLK edge setup time	19			ns
$t_{SPI,HMI}$	CLK edge to MISO hold time	18			ns
$t_{SPI,VMO}$	CLK edge to MOSI valid			59	ns
$t_{SPI,HMO}$	MOSI hold time after CLK edge	20			ns
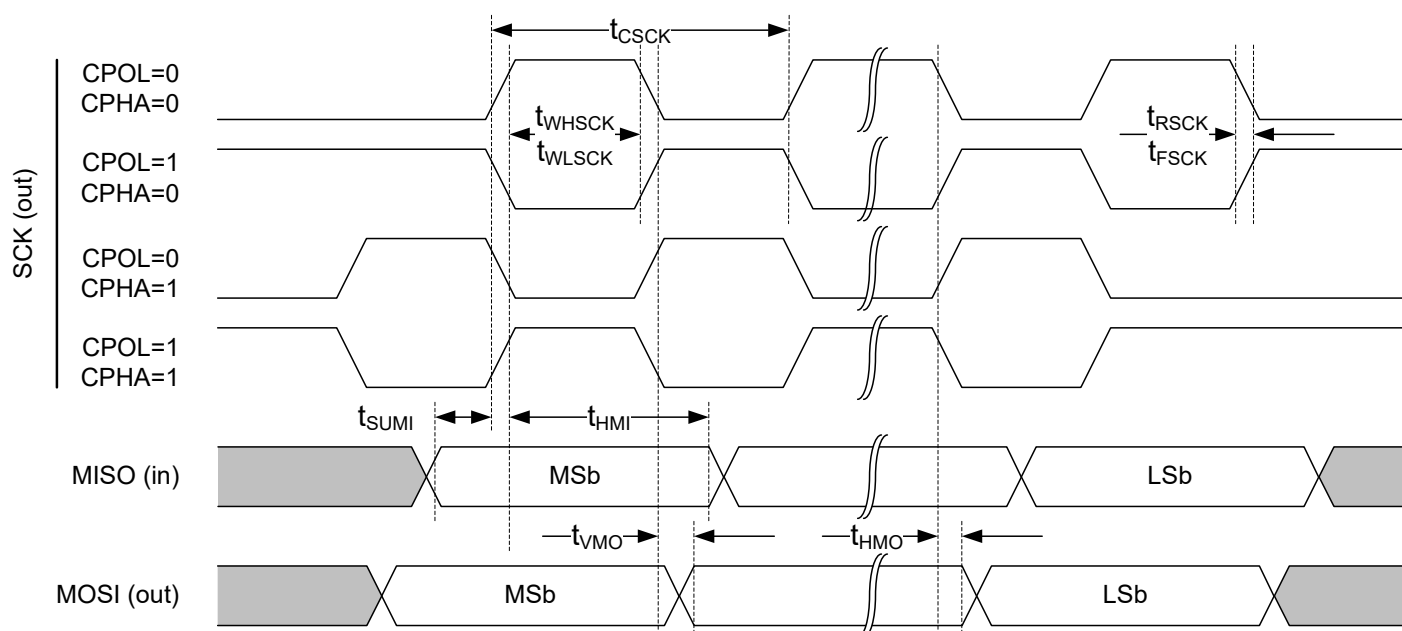
Figure 82: SPI master timing diagram

6.16 SPIM — Serial peripheral interface master with EasyDMA

The SPI master can communicate with multiple slaves using individual chip select signals for each of the slave devices attached to a bus.

Listed here are the main features for the SPIM

- SPI mode 0-3
- EasyDMA direct transfer to/from RAM for both SPI Slave and SPI Master
- Individual selection of IO pin for each SPI signal

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR
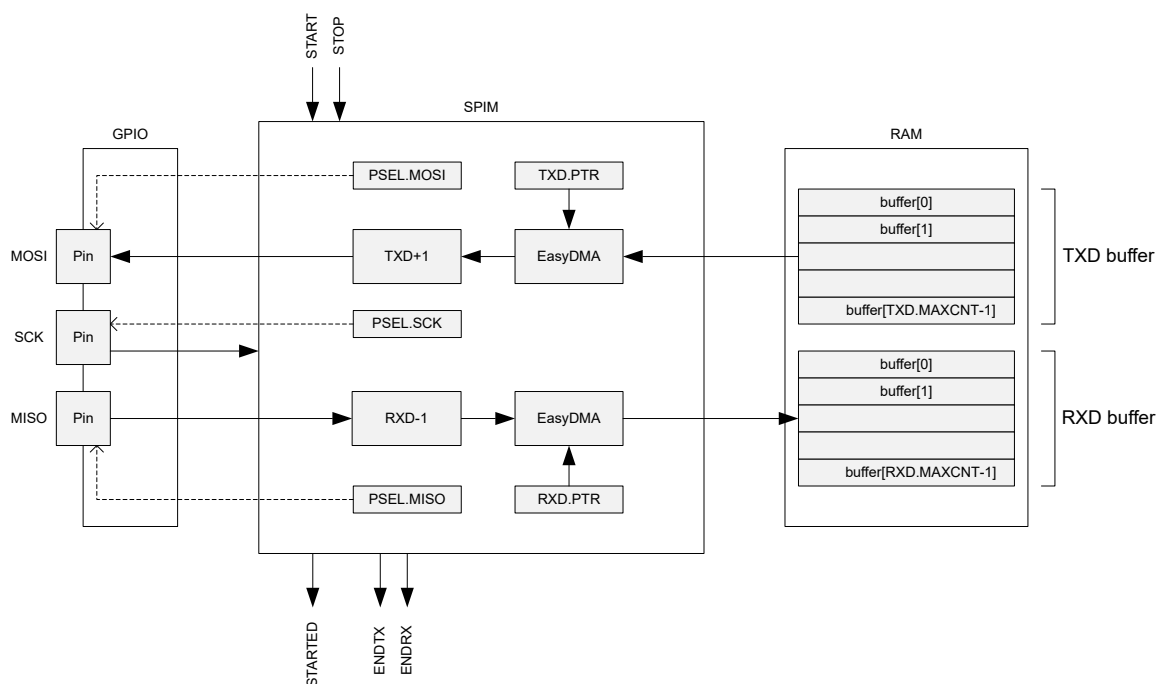
Figure 83: SPIM — SPI master with EasyDMA

The SPIM does not implement support for chip select directly. Therefore, the CPU must use available GPIOs to select the correct slave and control this independently of the SPI master. The SPIM supports SPI modes 0 through 3. The CONFIG register allows setting CPOL and CPHA appropriately.

Mode	Clock polarity	Clock phase
	CPOL	CPHA
SPI_MODE0	0 (Active High)	0 (Leading)
SPI_MODE1	0 (Active High)	1 (Trailing)
SPI_MODE2	1 (Active Low)	0 (Leading)
SPI_MODE3	1 (Active Low)	1 (Trailing)

Table 71: SPI modes

6.16.1 SPI master transaction sequence

An SPI master transaction consists of a sequence started by the START task followed by a number of events, and finally the STOP task.

An SPI master transaction is started by triggering the START task. The ENDTX event will be generated when the transmitter has transmitted all bytes in the TXD buffer as specified in the TXD.MAXCNT register. The ENDRX event will be generated when the receiver has filled the RXD buffer, i.e. received the last possible byte as specified in the RXD.MAXCNT register.

Following a START task, the SPI master will generate an END event when both ENDRX and ENDTX have been generated.

The SPI master is stopped by triggering the STOP task. A STOPPED event is generated when the SPI master has stopped.

If the ENDRX event has not already been generated when the SPI master has come to a stop, the SPI master will generate the ENDRX event explicitly even though the RX buffer is not full.

If the ENDTX event has not already been generated when the SPI master has come to a stop, the SPI master will generate the ENDTX event explicitly even though all bytes in the TXD buffer, as specified in the TXD.MAXCNT register, have not been transmitted.

The SPI master is a synchronous interface, and for every byte that is sent, a different byte will be received at the same time; this is illustrated in
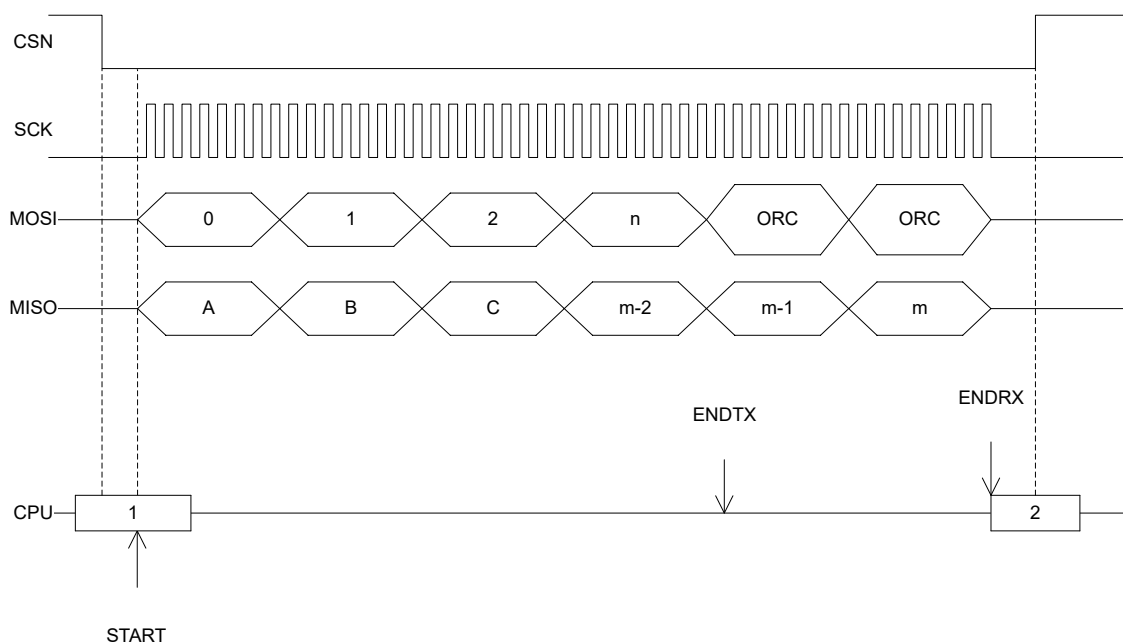
Figure 84: SPI master transaction

6.16.2 Master mode pin configuration

The SCK, MOSI, and MISO signals associated with the SPI master are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration specified in the PSEL.SCK, PSEL.MOSI, and PSEL.MISO registers respectively.

The PSEL.SCK, PSEL.MOSI, and PSEL.MISO registers and their configurations are only used as long as the SPI master is enabled, and retained only as long as the device is in ON mode. PSEL.SCK, PSEL.MOSI and PSEL.MISO must only be configured when the SPI master is disabled.

To secure correct behavior in the SPI, the pins used by the SPI must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in prior to enabling the SPI. This configuration must be retained in the GPIO for the selected IOs as long as the SPI is enabled.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

SPI master signal	SPI master pin	Direction	Output value
SCK	As specified in PSEL.SCK	Output	Same as CONFIG.CPOL
MOSI	As specified in PSEL.MOSI	Output	0
MISO	As specified in PSEL.MISO	Input	Not applicable

Table 72: GPIO configuration

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

6.16.3 EasyDMA

The SPIM implements EasyDMA for accessing RAM without CPU involvement.

The SPIM peripheral implements the following EasyDMA channels:

Channel	Type	Register Cluster
TXD	READER	TXD
RXD	WRITER	RXD

Table 73: SPIM EasyDMA Channels

For detailed information regarding the use of EasyDMA, see EasyDMA on page 34.

The .PTR and .MAXCNT registers are double-buffered. They can be updated and prepared for the next transmission immediately after having received the STARTED event.

The SPI master will automatically stop transmitting after TXD.MAXCNT bytes have been transmitted and RXD.MAXCNT bytes have been received. If RXD.MAXCNT is larger than TXD.MAXCNT, the remaining transmitted bytes will contain the value defined in the ORC register. If TXD.MAXCNT is larger than RXD.MAXCNT, the superfluous received bytes will be discarded.

The ENDRX/ENDTX event indicate that EasyDMA has finished accessing respectively the RX/TX buffer in RAM. The END event gets generated when both RX and TX are finished accessing the buffers in RAM.

In the case of bus congestion as described in , data loss may occur.

6.16.4 Low power

When putting the system in low power and the peripheral is not needed, lowest possible power consumption is achieved by stopping, and then disabling the peripheral.

The STOP task may not be always needed (the peripheral might already be stopped), but if it is sent, software shall wait until the STOPPED event was received as a response before disabling the peripheral through the ENABLE register.

6.16.5 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x40004000	SPIM	SPIM0	SPI master	

Table 74: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_START	0x010	Start SPI transaction
TASKS_STOP	0x014	Stop SPI transaction
TASKS_SUSPEND	0x01C	Suspend SPI transaction
TASKS_RESUME	0x020	Resume SPI transaction
EVENTS_STOPPED	0x104	SPI transaction has stopped
EVENTS_ENDRX	0x110	End of RXD buffer reached
EVENTS_END	0x118	End of RXD buffer and TXD buffer reached
EVENTS_ENDTX	0x120	End of TXD buffer reached
EVENTS_STARTED	0x14C	Transaction started
SHORTS	0x200	Shortcuts between local events and tasks
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Register	Offset	Description
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
ENABLE	0x500	Enable SPIM
PSEL.SCK	0x508	Pin select for SCK
PSEL.MOSI	0x50C	Pin select for MOSI signal
PSEL.MISO	0x510	Pin select for MISO signal
FREQUENCY	0x524	SPI frequency. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.
RXD.PTR	0x534	Data pointer
RXD.MAXCNT	0x538	Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer
RXD.AMOUNT	0x53C	Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction
RXD.LIST	0x540	EasyDMA list type
TXD.PTR	0x544	Data pointer
TXD.MAXCNT	0x548	Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer
TXD.AMOUNT	0x54C	Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction
TXD.LIST	0x550	EasyDMA list type
CONFIG	0x554	Configuration register
ORC	0x5C0	Over-read character. Character clocked out in case and over-read of the TXD buffer.

Table 75: Register overview

6.16.5.1 TASKS_START

Address offset: 0x010

Start SPI transaction

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_START			Start SPI transaction
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.16.5.2 TASKS_STOP

Address offset: 0x014

Stop SPI transaction

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_STOP			Stop SPI transaction
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.16.5.3 TASKS_SUSPEND

Address offset: 0x01C

Suspend SPI transaction

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W TASKS_SUSPEND			Suspend SPI transaction
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.16.5.4 TASKS_RESUME

Address offset: 0x020

Resume SPI transaction

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W TASKS_RESUME			Resume SPI transaction
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.16.5.5 EVENTS_STOPPED

Address offset: 0x104

SPI transaction has stopped

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW EVENTS_STOPPED			SPI transaction has stopped
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

6.16.5.6 EVENTS_ENDRX

Address offset: 0x110

End of RXD buffer reached

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW EVENTS_ENDRX			End of RXD buffer reached
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

6.16.5.7 EVENTS_END

Address offset: 0x118

End of RXD buffer and TXD buffer reached

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID				A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW EVENTS_END			End of RXD buffer and TXD buffer reached
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

6.16.5.8 EVENTS_ENDTX

Address offset: 0x120

End of TXD buffer reached

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID				A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW EVENTS_ENDTX			End of TXD buffer reached
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

6.16.5.9 EVENTS_STARTED

Address offset: 0x14C

Transaction started

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID				A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW EVENTS_STARTED			Transaction started
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

6.16.5.10 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID				A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW END_START			Shortcut between event END and task START
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut

6.16.5.11 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	STOPPED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event STOPPED
			Set	1	Enable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
B	RW	ENDRX			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ENDRX
			Set	1	Enable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
C	RW	END			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event END
			Set	1	Enable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
D	RW	ENDTX			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ENDTX
			Set	1	Enable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
E	RW	STARTED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event STARTED
			Set	1	Enable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

6.16.5.12 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	STOPPED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STOPPED
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
B	RW	ENDRX			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ENDRX
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
C	RW	END			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event END
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
D	RW	ENDTX			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ENDTX
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
E	RW	STARTED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STARTED
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

6.16.5.13 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

Enable SPIM

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	ENABLE			Enable or disable SPIM
			Disabled	0	Disable SPIM
			Enabled	7	Enable SPIM

6.16.5.14 PSEL.SCK

Address offset: 0x508

Pin select for SCK

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	C A A A A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	PIN		[0..31]	Pin number
C	RW	CONNECT			Connection
			Disconnected	1	Disconnect
			Connected	0	Connect

6.16.5.15 PSEL.MOSI

Address offset: 0x50C

Pin select for MOSI signal

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	C A A A A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	PIN		[0..31]	Pin number
C	RW	CONNECT			Connection
			Disconnected	1	Disconnect
			Connected	0	Connect

6.16.5.16 PSEL.MISO

Address offset: 0x510

Pin select for MISO signal

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	C A A A A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	PIN		[0..31]	Pin number
C	RW	CONNECT			Connection
			Disconnected	1	Disconnect
			Connected	0	Connect

6.16.5.17 FREQUENCY

Address offset: 0x524

SPI frequency. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x04000000	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	FREQUENCY			SPI master data rate
			K125	0x02000000	125 kbps
			K250	0x04000000	250 kbps
			K500	0x08000000	500 kbps
			M1	0x10000000	1 Mbps
			M2	0x20000000	2 Mbps
			M4	0x40000000	4 Mbps
			M8	0x80000000	8 Mbps

6.16.5.18 RXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x534

Data pointer

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	PTR			Data pointer

Note: See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

6.16.5.19 RXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x538

Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	MAXCNT		[0..0x3FFF]	Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

6.16.5.20 RXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x53C

Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID				A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	R AMOUNT		[0..0x3FFF]	Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction	

6.16.5.21 RXD.LIST

Address offset: 0x540

EasyDMA list type

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID				A A	
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	RW LIST			List type	
		Disabled	0	Disable EasyDMA list	
		ArrayList	1	Use array list	

6.16.5.22 TXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x544

Data pointer

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID				A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	RW PTR			Data pointer	

> **Note:** See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

6.16.5.23 TXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x548

Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID				A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	RW MAXCNT		[0..0x3FFF]	Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer	

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

6.16.5.24 TXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x54C

Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID			A A A A A A A A A A A A A A		
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	R AMOUNT		[0..0x3FFF]	Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction	

6.16.5.25 TXD.LIST

Address offset: 0x550

EasyDMA list type

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID			A A		
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	RW LIST			List type	
		Disabled	0	Disable EasyDMA list	
		ArrayList	1	Use array list	

6.16.5.26 CONFIG

Address offset: 0x554

Configuration register

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID			C B A		
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	RW ORDER			Bit order	
		MsbFirst	0	Most significant bit shifted out first	
		LsbFirst	1	Least significant bit shifted out first	
B	RW CPHA			Serial clock (SCK) phase	
		Leading	0	Sample on leading edge of clock, shift serial data on trailing edge	
		Trailing	1	Sample on trailing edge of clock, shift serial data on leading edge	
C	RW CPOL			Serial clock (SCK) polarity	
		ActiveHigh	0	Active high	
		ActiveLow	1	Active low	

6.16.5.27 ORC

Address offset: 0x5C0

Over-read character. Character clocked out in case and over-read of the TXD buffer.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	ORC			Over-read character. Character clocked out in case and over-read of the TXD buffer.

6.16.6 Electrical specification

6.16.6.1 SPIM master interface electrical specifications

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
f_{SPIM}	Bit rates for SPIM[24]			$8^{[25]}$	Mbps
$t_{SPIM,START}$	Time from START task to transmission started	..	..	..	µs

6.16.6.2 Serial Peripheral Interface Master (SPIM) timing specifications

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
$t_{SPIM,CSCK}$	SCK period	..	..	..	ns
$t_{SPIM,RSCK,LD}$	SCK rise time, standard drive[a]			$t_{RF,25pF}$	
$t_{SPIM,RSCK,HD}$	SCK rise time, high drive[a]			$t_{HRF,25pF}$	
$t_{SPIM,FSCK,LD}$	SCK fall time, standard drive[a]			$t_{RF,25pF}$	
$t_{SPIM,FSCK,HD}$	SCK fall time, high drive[a]			$t_{HRF,25pF}$	
$t_{SPIM,WHSCK}$	SCK high time[a]	$(0.5*t_{CSCK} - t_{RSCK}$			
$t_{SPIM,WLSCK}$	SCK low time[a]	$(0.5*t_{CSCK}) - t_{FSCK}$			
$t_{SPIM,SUMI}$	MISO to CLK edge setup time	19			ns
$t_{SPIM,HMI}$	CLK edge to MISO hold time	18			ns
$t_{SPIM,VMO}$	CLK edge to MOSI valid			59	ns
$t_{SPIM,HMO}$	MOSI hold time after CLK edge	20			ns

---

[24] High bit rates may require GPIOs to be set as High Drive, see GPIO chapter for more details.
[25] The actual maximum data rate depends on the slave's CLK to MISO and MOSI setup and hold timings.
[a] At 25pF load, including GPIO pin capacitance, see GPIO spec.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR
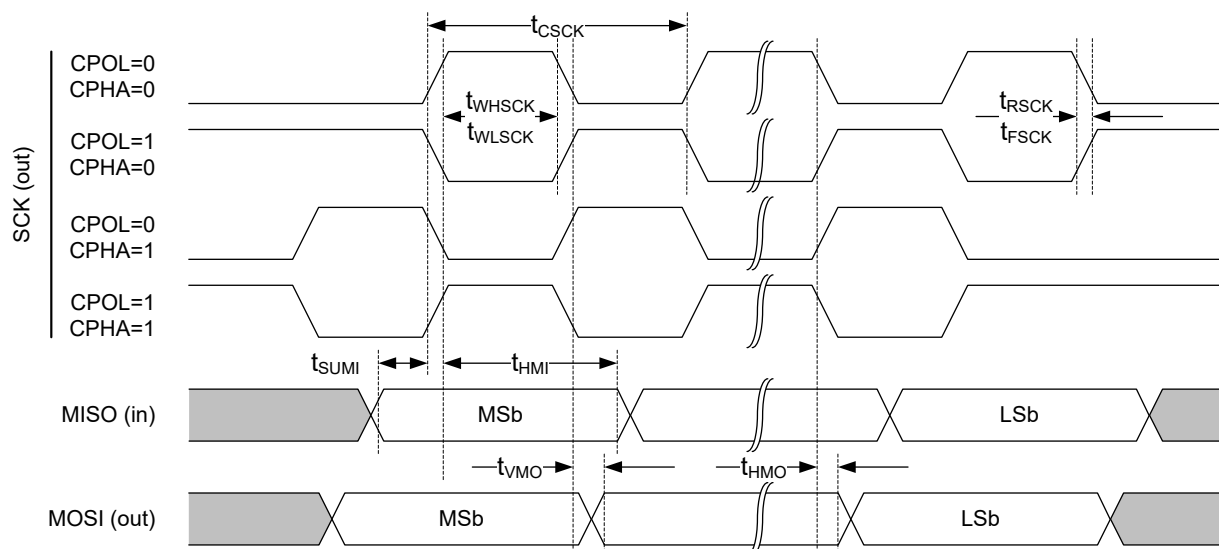
Figure 85: SPIM timing diagram

6.17 SPIS — Serial peripheral interface slave with EasyDMA

SPI slave (SPIS) is implemented with EasyDMA support for ultra-low power serial communication from an external SPI master. EasyDMA, in conjunction with hardware-based semaphore mechanisms, removes all real-time requirements associated with controlling the SPI slave from a low priority CPU execution context.
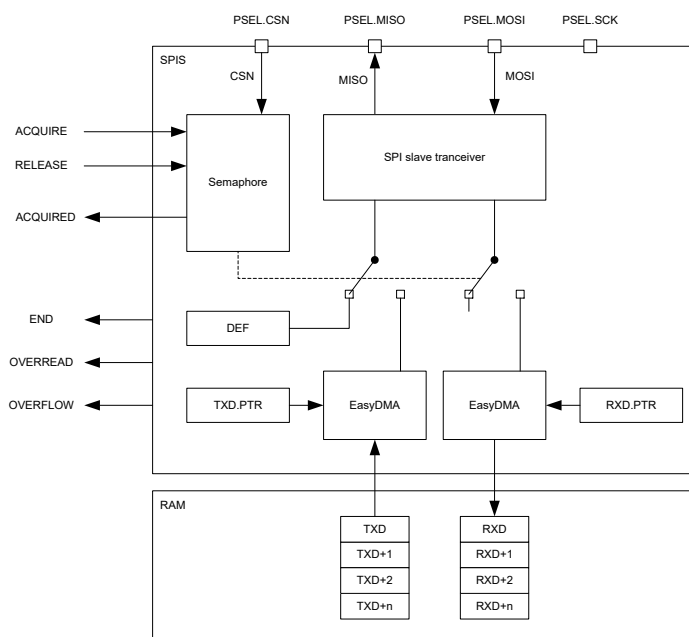
Figure 86: SPI slave

The SPIS supports SPI modes 0 through 3. The CONFIG register allows setting CPOL and CPHA appropriately.

Mode	Clock polarity	Clock phase
	CPOL	CPHA
SPI_MODE0	0 (Active High)	0 (Trailing Edge)
SPI_MODE1	0 (Active High)	1 (Leading Edge)
SPI_MODE2	1 (Active Low)	0 (Trailing Edge)
SPI_MODE3	1 (Active Low)	1 (Leading Edge)

Table 76: SPI modes

6.17.1 Shared resources

The SPI slave shares registers and other resources with other peripherals that have the same ID as the SPI slave. Therefore, you must disable all peripherals that have the same ID as the SPI slave before the SPI slave can be configured and used.

Disabling a peripheral that has the same ID as the SPI slave will not reset any of the registers that are shared with the SPI slave. It is important to configure all relevant SPI slave registers explicitly to secure that it operates correctly.

The Instantiation table in Instantiation on page 17 shows which peripherals have the same ID as the SPI slave.

6.17.2 EasyDMA

The SPIS implements EasyDMA for accessing RAM without CPU involvement.

The SPIS peripheral implements the following EasyDMA channels.

Channel	Type	Register Cluster
TXD	READER	TXD
RXD	WRITER	RXD

Table 77: SPIS EasyDMA Channels

For detailed information regarding the use of EasyDMA, see EasyDMA on page 34.

If RXD.MAXCNT is larger than TXD.MAXCNT, the remaining transmitted bytes will contain the value defined in the ORC register.

The END event indicates that EasyDMA has finished accessing the buffer in RAM.

6.17.3 SPI slave operation

SPI slave uses two memory pointers, RXD.PTR and TXD.PTR, that point to the RXD buffer (receive buffer) and TXD buffer (transmit buffer) respectively. Since these buffers are located in RAM, which can be accessed by both the SPI slave and the CPU, a hardware based semaphore mechanism is implemented to enable safe sharing.

See SPI transaction when shortcut between END and ACQUIRE is enabled on page 239.

Before the CPU can safely update the RXD.PTR and TXD.PTR pointers, it must first acquire the SPI semaphore. The CPU can acquire the semaphore by triggering the ACQUIRE task and then receiving the ACQUIRED event. When the CPU has updated the RXD.PTR and TXD.PTR pointers the CPU must release the semaphore before the SPI slave will be able to acquire it. The CPU releases the semaphore by triggering the RELEASE task. This is illustrated in SPI transaction when shortcut between END and ACQUIRE is enabled on page 239. Triggering the RELEASE task when the semaphore is not granted to the CPU will have no effect.

The semaphore mechanism does not, at any time, prevent the CPU from performing read or write access to the RXD.PTR register, the TXD.PTR registers, or the RAM that these pointers are pointing to. The semaphore is only telling when these can be updated by the CPU so that safe sharing is achieved.

The semaphore is by default assigned to the CPU after the SPI slave is enabled. No ACQUIRED event will be generated for this initial semaphore handover. An ACQUIRED event will be generated immediately if the ACQUIRE task is triggered while the semaphore is assigned to the CPU.

The SPI slave will try to acquire the semaphore when CSN goes low. If the SPI slave does not manage to acquire the semaphore at this point, the transaction will be ignored. This means that all incoming data on MOSI will be discarded, and the DEF (default) character will be clocked out on the MISO line throughout the whole transaction. This will also be the case even if the semaphore is released by the CPU during the transaction. In case of a race condition where the CPU and the SPI slave try to acquire the semaphore at the same time, as illustrated in lifeline item 2 in , the semaphore will be granted to the CPU.

If the SPI slave acquires the semaphore, the transaction will be granted. The incoming data on MOSI will be stored in the RXD buffer and the data in the TXD buffer will be clocked out on MISO.

When a granted transaction is completed and CSN goes high, the SPI slave will automatically release the semaphore and generate the END event.

As long as the semaphore is available, the SPI slave can be granted multiple transactions one after the other. If the CPU is not able to reconfigure the TXD.PTR and RXD.PTR between granted transactions, the same TX data will be clocked out and the RX buffers will be overwritten. To prevent this from happening, the END_ACQUIRE shortcut can be used. With this shortcut enabled, the semaphore will be handed over to the CPU automatically after the granted transaction has completed. This enables the CPU to update the TXPTR and RXPTR between every granted transaction.

If the CPU tries to acquire the semaphore while it is assigned to the SPI slave, an immediate handover will not be granted. However, the semaphore will be handed over to the CPU as soon as the SPI slave has released the semaphore after the granted transaction is completed. If the END_ACQUIRE shortcut is enabled and the CPU has triggered the ACQUIRE task during a granted transaction, only one ACQUIRE request will be served following the END event.

The MAXRX register specifies the maximum number of bytes the SPI slave can receive in one granted transaction. If the SPI slave receives more than MAXRX number of bytes, an OVERFLOW will be indicated in the STATUS register and the incoming bytes will be discarded.

The MAXTX parameter specifies the maximum number of bytes the SPI slave can transmit in one granted transaction. If the SPI slave is forced to transmit more than MAXTX number of bytes, an OVERREAD will be indicated in the STATUS register and the ORC character will be clocked out.

The RXD.AMOUNT and TXD.AMOUNT registers are updated when a granted transaction is completed. The TXD.AMOUNT register indicates how many bytes were read from the TX buffer in the last transaction. This does not include the ORC (over-read) characters. Similarly, the RXD.AMOUNT register indicates how many bytes were written into the RX buffer in the last transaction.

The ENDRX event is generated when the RX buffer has been filled.
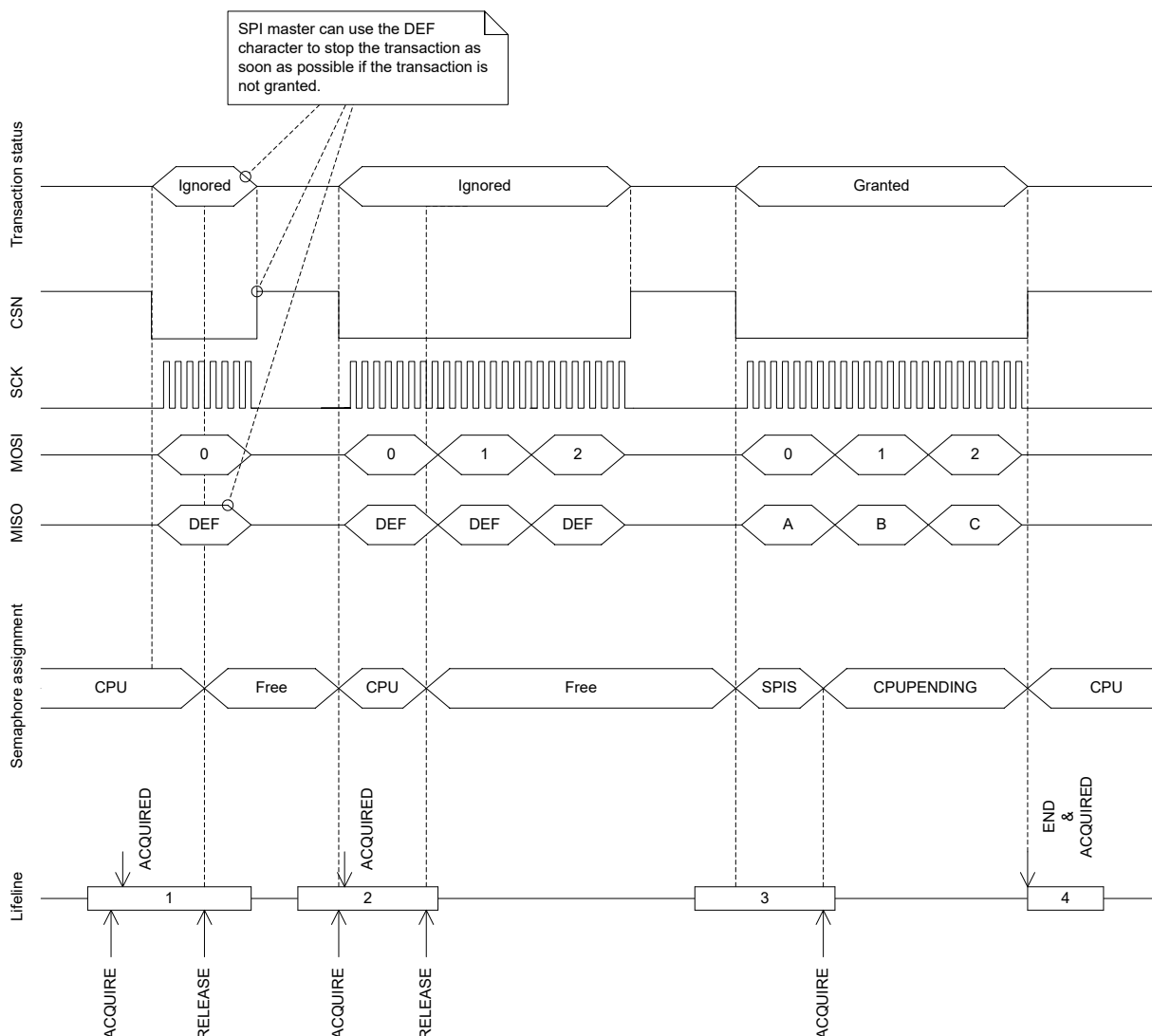
Figure 87: SPI transaction when shortcut between END and ACQUIRE is enabled

6.17.4 Pin configuration

The CSN, SCK, MOSI, and MISO signals associated with the SPI slave are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration specified in the PSEL.CSN, PSEL.SCK, PSEL.MOSI, and PSEL.MISO registers respectively. If the CONNECT field of any of these registers is set to Disconnected, the associated SPI slave signal will not be connected to any physical pins.

The PSEL.CSN, PSEL.SCK, PSEL.MOSI, and PSEL.MISO registers and their configurations are only used as long as the SPI slave is enabled, and retained only as long as the device is in System ON mode. See POWER — Power supply on page 49 chapter for more information about power modes. When the peripheral is disabled, the pins will behave as regular GPIOs and use the configuration in their respective OUT bit field and PIN_CNF[n] register. PSEL.CSN, PSEL.SCK, PSEL.MOSI, and PSEL.MISO must only be configured when the SPI slave is disabled.

To secure correct behavior in the SPI slave, the pins used by the SPI slave must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral on page 240 before enabling the SPI slave. This is to secure that the pins used by the SPI slave are driven correctly if the SPI slave itself is temporarily disabled, or if the device temporarily enters System OFF. This configuration must be retained in the GPIO for the selected I/Os as long as the SPI slave is to be recognized by an external SPI master.

The MISO line is set in high impedance as long as the SPI slave is not selected with CSN.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

SPI signal	SPI pin	Direction	Output value	Comment
CSN	As specified in PSEL.CSN	Input	Not applicable	
SCK	As specified in PSEL.SCK	Input	Not applicable	
MOSI	As specified in PSEL.MOSI	Input	Not applicable	
MISO	As specified in PSEL.MISO	Input	Not applicable	Emulates that the SPI slave is not selected.

Table 78: GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral

6.17.5 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x40004000	SPIS	SPIS0	SPI slave	

Table 79: Instances

Register	Offset	Description	
TASKS_ACQUIRE	0x024	Acquire SPI semaphore	
TASKS_RELEASE	0x028	Release SPI semaphore, enabling the SPI slave to acquire it	
EVENTS_END	0x104	Granted transaction completed	
EVENTS_ENDRX	0x110	End of RXD buffer reached	
EVENTS_ACQUIRED	0x128	Semaphore acquired	
SHORTS	0x200	Shortcuts between local events and tasks	
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt	
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt	
SEMSTAT	0x400	Semaphore status register	
STATUS	0x440	Status from last transaction	
ENABLE	0x500	Enable SPI slave	
PSEL.SCK	0x508	Pin select for SCK	
PSEL.MISO	0x50C	Pin select for MISO signal	
PSEL.MOSI	0x510	Pin select for MOSI signal	
PSEL.CSN	0x514	Pin select for CSN signal	
PSELSCK	0x508	Pin select for SCK	Deprecated
PSELMISO	0x50C	Pin select for MISO	Deprecated
PSELMOSI	0x510	Pin select for MOSI	Deprecated
PSELCSN	0x514	Pin select for CSN	Deprecated
RXDPTR	0x534	RXD data pointer	Deprecated
MAXRX	0x538	Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer	Deprecated
AMOUNTRX	0x53C	Number of bytes received in last granted transaction	Deprecated
RXD.PTR	0x534	RXD data pointer	
RXD.MAXCNT	0x538	Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer	
RXD.AMOUNT	0x53C	Number of bytes received in last granted transaction	
RXD.LIST	0x540	EasyDMA list type	
TXDPTR	0x544	TXD data pointer	Deprecated
MAXTX	0x548	Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer	Deprecated
AMOUNTTX	0x54C	Number of bytes transmitted in last granted transaction	Deprecated
TXD.PTR	0x544	TXD data pointer	
TXD.MAXCNT	0x548	Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer	
TXD.AMOUNT	0x54C	Number of bytes transmitted in last granted transaction	
TXD.LIST	0x550	EasyDMA list type	
CONFIG	0x554	Configuration register	

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Register	Offset	Description
DEF	0x55C	Default character. Character clocked out in case of an ignored transaction.
ORC	0x5C0	Over-read character

Table 80: Register overview

6.17.5.1 TASKS_ACQUIRE

Address offset: 0x024

Acquire SPI semaphore

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID					A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	W TASKS_ACQUIRE			Acquire SPI semaphore	
		Trigger	1	Trigger task	

6.17.5.2 TASKS_RELEASE

Address offset: 0x028

Release SPI semaphore, enabling the SPI slave to acquire it

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID					A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	W TASKS_RELEASE			Release SPI semaphore, enabling the SPI slave to acquire it	
		Trigger	1	Trigger task	

6.17.5.3 EVENTS_END

Address offset: 0x104

Granted transaction completed

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID					A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	RW EVENTS_END			Granted transaction completed	
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated	
		Generated	1	Event generated	

6.17.5.4 EVENTS_ENDRX

Address offset: 0x110

End of RXD buffer reached

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_ENDRX			End of RXD buffer reached
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.17.5.5 EVENTS_ACQUIRED

Address offset: 0x128

Semaphore acquired

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_ACQUIRED			Semaphore acquired
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.17.5.6 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	END_ACQUIRE			Shortcut between event END and task ACQUIRE
			Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
			Enabled	1	Enable shortcut

6.17.5.7 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	C B A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	END			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event END
			Set	1	Enable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
B	RW	ENDRX			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ENDRX
			Set	1	Enable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
C	RW	ACQUIRED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ACQUIRED

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	C B A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

6.17.5.8 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	C B A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW END			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event END
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
B	RW ENDRX			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ENDRX
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
C	RW ACQUIRED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ACQUIRED
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

6.17.5.9 SEMSTAT

Address offset: 0x400

Semaphore status register

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A
Reset 0x00000001	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1

ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R SEMSTAT			Semaphore status
		Free	0	Semaphore is free
		CPU	1	Semaphore is assigned to CPU
		SPIS	2	Semaphore is assigned to SPI slave
		CPUPending	3	Semaphore is assigned to SPI but a handover to the CPU is pending

6.17.5.10 STATUS

Address offset: 0x440

Status from last transaction

Individual bits are cleared by writing a 1 to the bits that shall be cleared

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	B A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	OVERREAD			TX buffer over-read detected, and prevented
			NotPresent	0	Read: error not present
			Present	1	Read: error present
			Clear	1	Write: clear error on writing '1'
B	RW	OVERFLOW			RX buffer overflow detected, and prevented
			NotPresent	0	Read: error not present
			Present	1	Read: error present
			Clear	1	Write: clear error on writing '1'

6.17.5.11 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

Enable SPI slave

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	ENABLE			Enable or disable SPI slave
			Disabled	0	Disable SPI slave
			Enabled	2	Enable SPI slave

6.17.5.12 PSEL.SCK

Address offset: 0x508

Pin select for SCK

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	C A A A A A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	PIN		[0..31]	Pin number
C	RW	CONNECT			Connection
			Disconnected	1	Disconnect
			Connected	0	Connect

6.17.5.13 PSEL.MISO

Address offset: 0x50C

Pin select for MISO signal

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	C ... A A A A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	PIN		[0..31]	Pin number
C	RW	CONNECT			Connection
			Disconnected	1	Disconnect
			Connected	0	Connect

6.17.5.14 PSEL.MOSI

Address offset: 0x510

Pin select for MOSI signal

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	C ... A A A A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	PIN		[0..31]	Pin number
C	RW	CONNECT			Connection
			Disconnected	1	Disconnect
			Connected	0	Connect

6.17.5.15 PSEL.CSN

Address offset: 0x514

Pin select for CSN signal

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	C ... A A A A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	PIN		[0..31]	Pin number
C	RW	CONNECT			Connection
			Disconnected	1	Disconnect
			Connected	0	Connect

6.17.5.16 PSELSCK (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x508

Pin select for SCK

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	PSELSCK		[0..31]	Pin number configuration for SPI SCK signal
			Disconnected	0xFFFFFFFF	Disconnect

6.17.5.17 PSELMISO (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x50C

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Pin select for MISO

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID			A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF			**1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1**	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW PSELMISO		[0..31]	Pin number configuration for SPI MISO signal
		Disconnected	0xFFFFFFFF	Disconnect

6.17.5.18 PSELMOSI (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x510

Pin select for MOSI

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID			A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF			**1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1**	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW PSELMOSI		[0..31]	Pin number configuration for SPI MOSI signal
		Disconnected	0xFFFFFFFF	Disconnect

6.17.5.19 PSELCSN (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x514

Pin select for CSN

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID			A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF			**1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1**	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW PSELCSN		[0..31]	Pin number configuration for SPI CSN signal
		Disconnected	0xFFFFFFFF	Disconnect

6.17.5.20 RXDPTR (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x534

RXD data pointer

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID			A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	
Reset 0x00000000			**0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0**	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW RXDPTR			RXD data pointer
				See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

6.17.5.21 MAXRX (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x538

Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW MAXRX		[0..0x3FFF]	Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer

6.17.5.22 AMOUNTRX (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x53C

Number of bytes received in last granted transaction

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R AMOUNTRX		[0..0x3FFF]	Number of bytes received in the last granted transaction

6.17.5.23 RXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x534

RXD data pointer

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW PTR			RXD data pointer
				See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

6.17.5.24 RXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x538

Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW MAXCNT		[0..0x3FFF]	Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer

6.17.5.25 RXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x53C

Number of bytes received in last granted transaction

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R AMOUNT		[0..0x3FFF]	Number of bytes received in the last granted transaction

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

6.17.5.26 RXD.LIST

Address offset: 0x540

EasyDMA list type

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID			A A		
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	RW LIST			List type	
		Disabled	0	Disable EasyDMA list	
		ArrayList	1	Use array list	

6.17.5.27 TXDPTR (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x544

TXD data pointer

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID			A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW TXDPTR			TXD data pointer
				See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

6.17.5.28 MAXTX (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x548

Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID			A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW MAXTX		[0..0x3FFF]	Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer

6.17.5.29 AMOUNTTX (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x54C

Number of bytes transmitted in last granted transaction

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID			A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R AMOUNTTX		[0..0x3FFF]	Number of bytes transmitted in last granted transaction

6.17.5.30 TXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x544

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

TXD data pointer

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW PTR			TXD data pointer
				See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

6.17.5.31 TXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x548

Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW MAXCNT		[0..0x3FFF]	Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer

6.17.5.32 TXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x54C

Number of bytes transmitted in last granted transaction

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R AMOUNT		[0..0x3FFF]	Number of bytes transmitted in last granted transaction

6.17.5.33 TXD.LIST

Address offset: 0x550

EasyDMA list type

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW LIST			List type
		Disabled	0	Disable EasyDMA list
		ArrayList	1	Use array list

6.17.5.34 CONFIG

Address offset: 0x554

Configuration register

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	C B A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	ORDER			Bit order
			MsbFirst	0	Most significant bit shifted out first
			LsbFirst	1	Least significant bit shifted out first
B	RW	CPHA			Serial clock (SCK) phase
			Leading	0	Sample on leading edge of clock, shift serial data on trailing edge
			Trailing	1	Sample on trailing edge of clock, shift serial data on leading edge
C	RW	CPOL			Serial clock (SCK) polarity
			ActiveHigh	0	Active high
			ActiveLow	1	Active low

6.17.5.35 DEF

Address offset: 0x55C

Default character. Character clocked out in case of an ignored transaction.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	DEF			Default character. Character clocked out in case of an ignored transaction.

6.17.5.36 ORC

Address offset: 0x5C0

Over-read character

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	ORC			Over-read character. Character clocked out after an over-read of the transmit buffer.

6.17.6 Electrical specification

6.17.6.1 SPIS slave interface electrical specifications

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
f_{SPIS}	Bit rates for SPIS[26]			8[27]	Mbps
$t_{SPIS,START}$	Time from RELEASE task to receive/transmit (CSN active)	..	..	..	µs

---

[26] High bit rates may require GPIOs to be set as High Drive, see GPIO chapter for more details.

[27] The actual maximum data rate depends on the master's CLK to MISO and MOSI setup and hold timings.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

6.17.6.2 Serial Peripheral Interface Slave (SPIS) timing specifications

| Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
$t_{SPIS,CSCKIN}$	SCK input period	..	..	..	ns
$t_{SPIS,RFSCKIN}$	SCK input rise/fall time			30	ns
$t_{SPIS,WHSCKIN}$	SCK input high time	30			ns
$t_{SPIS,WLSCKIN}$	SCK input low time	30			ns
$t_{SPIS,SUCSN}$	CSN to CLK setup time	..	..	..	ns
$t_{SPIS,HCSN}$	CLK to CSN hold time	1000			ns
$t_{SPIS,ASA}$	CSN to MISO driven	..	..	..	ns
$t_{SPIS,ASO}$	CSN to MISO valid [28]			1000	ns
$t_{SPIS,DISSO}$	CSN to MISO disabled[28]			68	ns
$t_{SPIS,CWH}$	CSN inactive time	300			ns
$t_{SPIS,VSO}$	CLK edge to MISO valid			19	ns
$t_{SPIS,HSO}$	MISO hold time after CLK edge	18[29]			ns
$t_{SPIS,SUSI}$	MOSI to CLK edge setup time	59			ns
$t_{SPIS,HSI}$	CLK edge to MOSI hold time	20			ns
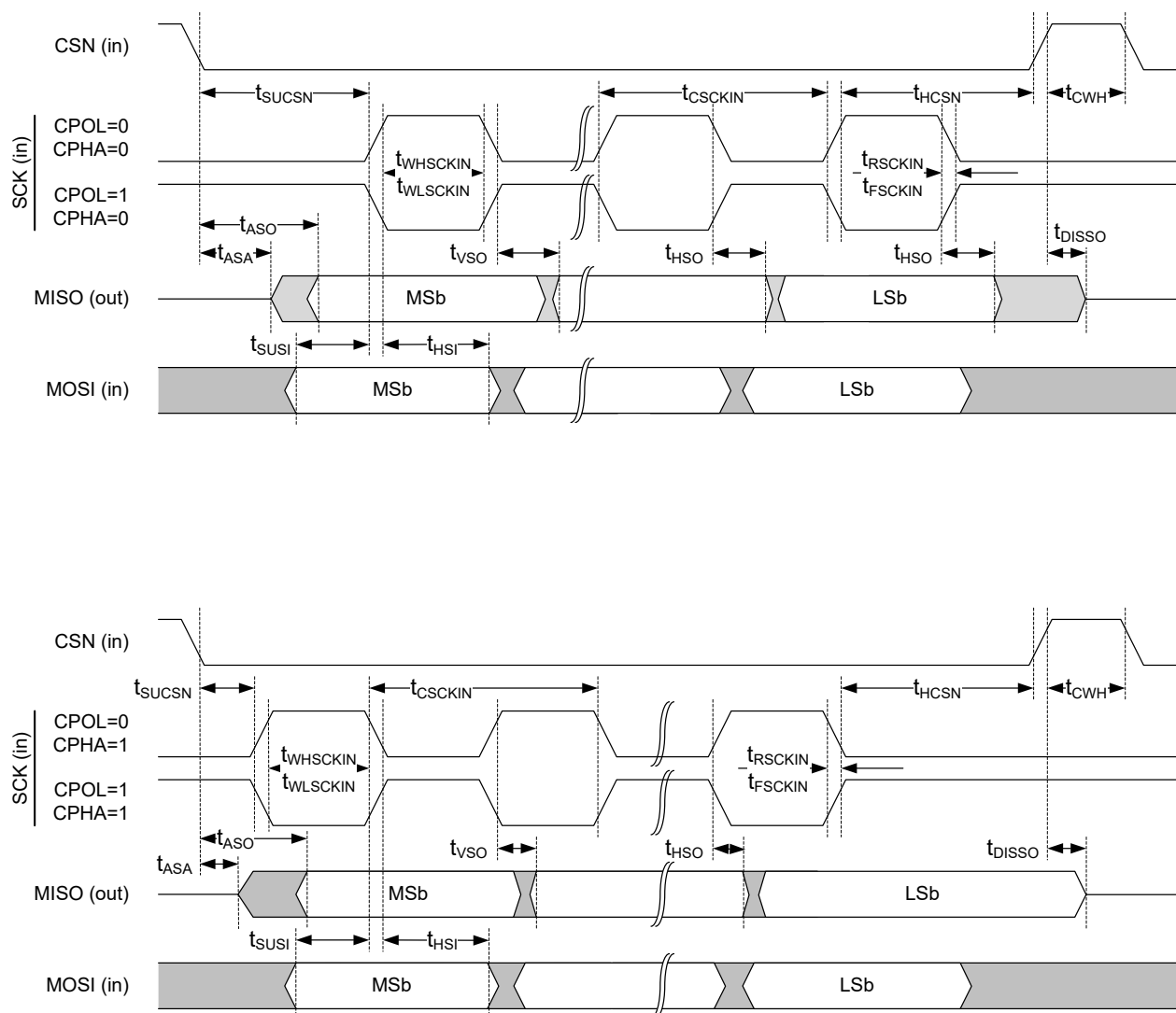
Figure 88: SPIS timing diagram

---

[28] At 25 pF load, including GPIO capacitance, see GPIO electrical specification.
[29] This is to ensure compatibility to SPI masters sampling MISO on the same edge as MOSI is output
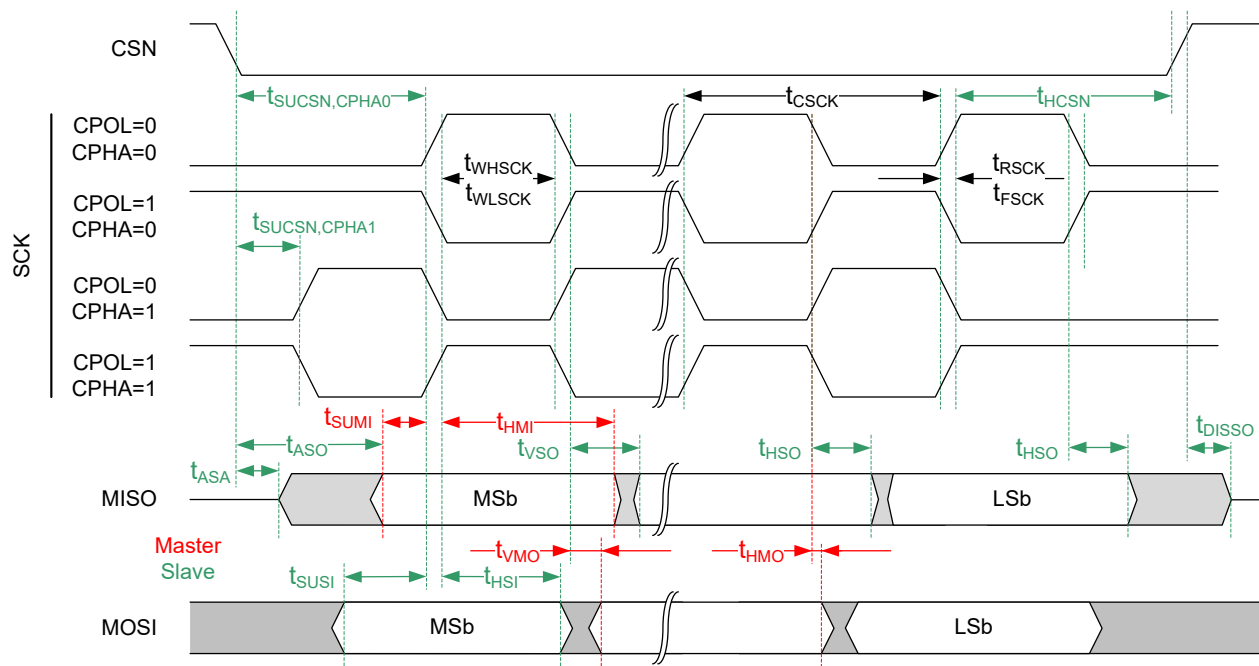
NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Figure 89: Common SPIM and SPIS timing diagram

6.18 SWI — Software interrupts

A set of interrupts have been reserved for use as software interrupts.

6.18.1 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x40014000	SWI	SWI0	Software interrupt 0	
0x40015000	SWI	SWI1	Software interrupt 1	
0x40016000	SWI	SWI2	Software interrupt 2	
0x40017000	SWI	SWI3	Software interrupt 3	
0x40018000	SWI	SWI4	Software interrupt 4	
0x40019000	SWI	SWI5	Software interrupt 5	

Table 81: Instances

6.19 TEMP — Temperature sensor

The temperature sensor measures die temperature over the temperature range of the device. Linearity compensation can be implemented if required by the application.

Listed here are the main features for TEMP:

- Temperature range is greater than or equal to operating temperature of the device
- Resolution is 0.25 degrees

TEMP is started by triggering the START task.

When the temperature measurement is completed, a DATARDY event will be generated and the result of the measurement can be read from the TEMP register.

To achieve the measurement accuracy stated in the electrical specification, the crystal oscillator must be selected as the HFCLK source, see CLOCK — Clock control on page 63 for more information.

When the temperature measurement is completed, TEMP analog electronics power down to save power.

TEMP only supports one-shot operation, meaning that every TEMP measurement has to be explicitly started using the START task.

6.19.1 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x4000C000	TEMP	TEMP	Temperature sensor	

Table 82: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_START	0x000	Start temperature measurement
TASKS_STOP	0x004	Stop temperature measurement
EVENTS_DATARDY	0x100	Temperature measurement complete, data ready
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
TEMP	0x508	Temperature in °C (0.25° steps)
A0	0x520	Slope of first piecewise linear function
A1	0x524	Slope of second piecewise linear function
A2	0x528	Slope of third piecewise linear function
A3	0x52C	Slope of fourth piecewise linear function
A4	0x530	Slope of fifth piecewise linear function
A5	0x534	Slope of sixth piecewise linear function
B0	0x540	y-intercept of first piecewise linear function
B1	0x544	y-intercept of second piecewise linear function
B2	0x548	y-intercept of third piecewise linear function
B3	0x54C	y-intercept of fourth piecewise linear function
B4	0x550	y-intercept of fifth piecewise linear function
B5	0x554	y-intercept of sixth piecewise linear function
T0	0x560	End point of first piecewise linear function
T1	0x564	End point of second piecewise linear function
T2	0x568	End point of third piecewise linear function
T3	0x56C	End point of fourth piecewise linear function
T4	0x570	End point of fifth piecewise linear function

Table 83: Register overview

6.19.1.1 TASKS_START

Address offset: 0x000

Start temperature measurement

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_START			Start temperature measurement
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.19.1.2 TASKS_STOP

Address offset: 0x004

Stop temperature measurement

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID					A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	W TASKS_STOP			Stop temperature measurement	
		Trigger	1	Trigger task	

6.19.1.3 EVENTS_DATARDY

Address offset: 0x100

Temperature measurement complete, data ready

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID					A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	RW EVENTS_DATARDY			Temperature measurement complete, data ready	
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated	
		Generated	1	Event generated	

6.19.1.4 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID					A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	RW DATARDY			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event DATARDY	
		Set	1	Enable	
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled	
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled	

6.19.1.5 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID			A	
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW DATARDY			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event DATARDY
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

6.19.1.6 TEMP

Address offset: 0x508

Temperature in °C (0.25° steps)

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID			A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R TEMP			Temperature in °C (0.25° steps)
				Result of temperature measurement. Die temperature in °C,
				2's complement format, 0.25 °C steps.
				Decision point: DATARDY

6.19.1.7 A0

Address offset: 0x520

Slope of first piecewise linear function

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID			A A A A A A A A A A A A	
Reset 0x00000326			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 1 0 0 1 1 0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW A0			Slope of first piecewise linear function

6.19.1.8 A1

Address offset: 0x524

Slope of second piecewise linear function

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID			A A A A A A A A A A A A	
Reset 0x00000348			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 1 0 0 1 0 0 0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW A1			Slope of second piecewise linear function

6.19.1.9 A2

Address offset: 0x528

Slope of third piecewise linear function

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x000003AA	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	A2			Slope of third piecewise linear function

6.19.1.10 A3

Address offset: 0x52C

Slope of fourth piecewise linear function

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x0000040E	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	A3			Slope of fourth piecewise linear function

6.19.1.11 A4

Address offset: 0x530

Slope of fifth piecewise linear function

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x000004BD	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 1 1 1 1 0 1

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	A4			Slope of fifth piecewise linear function

6.19.1.12 A5

Address offset: 0x534

Slope of sixth piecewise linear function

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x000005A3	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0 1 0 0 0 1 1

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	A5			Slope of sixth piecewise linear function

6.19.1.13 B0

Address offset: 0x540

y-intercept of first piecewise linear function

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00003FEF	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 0 1 1 1 1

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	B0			y-intercept of first piecewise linear function

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

6.19.1.14 B1

Address offset: 0x544

y-intercept of second piecewise linear function

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00003FBE		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 0 1 1 1 1 1 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	B1			y-intercept of second piecewise linear function

6.19.1.15 B2

Address offset: 0x548

y-intercept of third piecewise linear function

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00003FBE		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 0 1 1 1 1 1 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	B2			y-intercept of third piecewise linear function

6.19.1.16 B3

Address offset: 0x54C

y-intercept of fourth piecewise linear function

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000012		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 1 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	B3			y-intercept of fourth piecewise linear function

6.19.1.17 B4

Address offset: 0x550

y-intercept of fifth piecewise linear function

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000124		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	B4			y-intercept of fifth piecewise linear function

6.19.1.18 B5

Address offset: 0x554

y-intercept of sixth piecewise linear function

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x0000027C	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 1 1 1 1 1 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	B5			y-intercept of sixth piecewise linear function

6.19.1.19 T0

Address offset: 0x560

End point of first piecewise linear function

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x000000E2	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 0 0 0 1 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	T0			End point of first piecewise linear function

6.19.1.20 T1

Address offset: 0x564

End point of second piecewise linear function

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	T1			End point of second piecewise linear function

6.19.1.21 T2

Address offset: 0x568

End point of third piecewise linear function

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000019	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 1

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	T2			End point of third piecewise linear function

6.19.1.22 T3

Address offset: 0x56C

End point of fourth piecewise linear function

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x0000003C	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	T3			End point of fourth piecewise linear function

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

6.19.1.23 T4

Address offset: 0x570

End point of fifth piecewise linear function

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000050			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	T4			End point of fifth piecewise linear function

6.19.2 Electrical specification

6.19.2.1 Temperature Sensor Electrical Specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
t_{TEMP}	Time required for temperature measurement		36		µs
$T_{TEMP,RANGE}$	Temperature sensor range	-40		85	°C
$T_{TEMP,ACC}$	Temperature sensor accuracy	-5		5	°C
$T_{TEMP,RES}$	Temperature sensor resolution		0.25		°C
$T_{TEMP,STB}$	Sample to sample stability at constant device temperature		+/-0.25		°C
$T_{TEMP,OFFST}$	Sample offset at 25°C	-2.5		2.5	°C

6.20 TWI — I^{2}C compatible two-wire interface

The TWI master is compatible with I^{2}C operating at 100 kHz and 400 kHz.
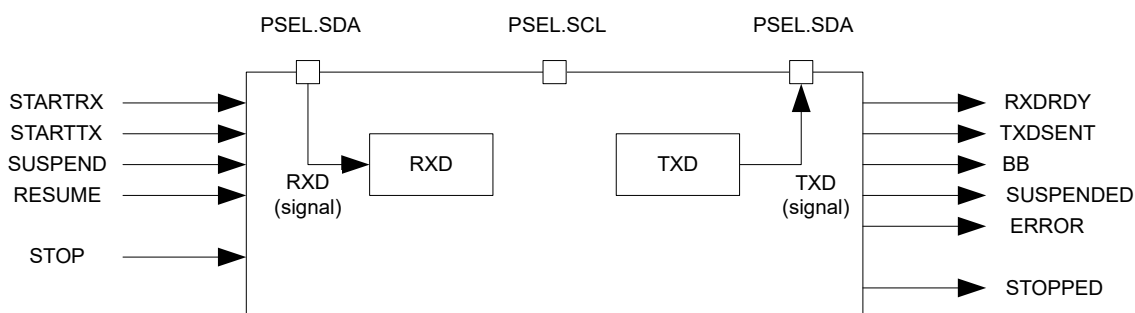

Figure 90: TWI master's main features

6.20.1 Functional description

This TWI master is not compatible with CBUS. The TWI transmitter and receiver are single buffered.

See TWI master's main features on page 259.

A TWI setup with one master and three slaves is shown in the following figure. This TWI master is only able to operate as the only master on the TWI bus.
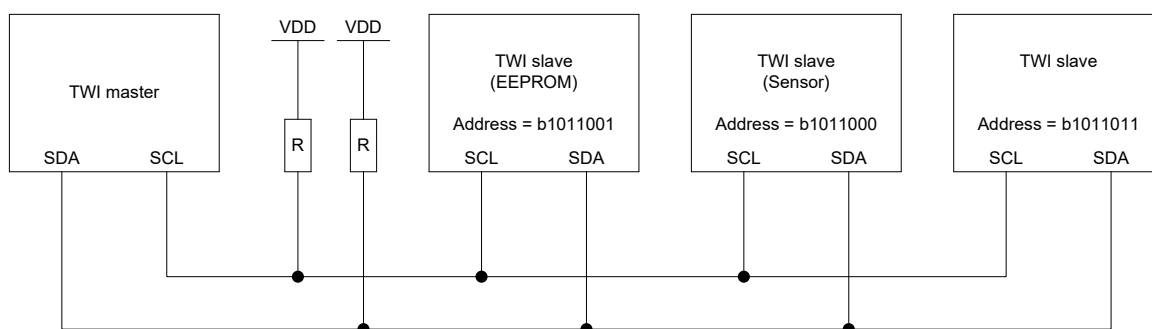
NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Figure 91: A typical TWI setup with one master and three slaves

This TWI master supports clock stretching performed by the slaves. The TWI master is started by triggering the STARTTX or STARTRX tasks, and stopped by triggering the STOP task.

If a NACK is clocked in from the slave, the TWI master will generate an ERROR event.

6.20.2 Master mode pin configuration

The different signals SCL and SDA associated with the TWI master are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration specified in the PSEL.SCL and PSEL.SDA registers respectively.

If the CONNECT field of a PSEL.xxx register is set to Disconnected, the associated TWI signal is not connected to any physical pin. The PSEL.SCL and PSEL.SDA registers and their configurations are only used as long as the TWI master is enabled, and retained only as long as the device is in ON mode. PSEL.SCL and PSEL.SDA must only be configured when TWI is disabled.

To secure correct signal levels on the pins used by the TWI master when the system is in OFF mode, and when the TWI master is disabled, these pins must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in GPIO configuration on page 260.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time, failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

TWI master signal	TWI master pin	Direction	Drive strength	Output value
SCL	As specified in PSEL.SCL	Input	S0D1	Not applicable
SDA	As specified in PSEL.SDA	Input	S0D1	Not applicable

Table 84: GPIO configuration

6.20.3 Shared resources

TWI shares registers and other resources with other peripherals that have the same ID as TWI.

Therefore, you must disable all peripherals that have the same ID as TWI before TWI can be configured and used. Disabling a peripheral that has the same ID as TWI will not reset any of the registers that are shared with TWI. It is therefore important to configure all relevant TWI registers explicitly to secure that it operates correctly.

The Instantiation table in Instantiation on page 17 shows which peripherals have the same ID as TWI.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

6.20.4 Master write sequence

A TWI master write sequence is started by triggering the STARTTX task. After the STARTTX task has been triggered, the TWI master will generate a start condition on the TWI bus, followed by clocking out the address and the READ/WRITE bit set to 0 (WRITE=0, READ=1).

The address must match the address of the slave device that the master wants to write to. The READ/WRITE bit is followed by an ACK/NACK bit (ACK=0 or NACK=1) generated by the slave.

After receiving the ACK bit, the TWI master will clock out the data bytes that are written to the TXD register. Each byte clocked out from the master will be followed by an ACK/NACK bit clocked in from the slave. A TXDSENT event will be generated each time the TWI master has clocked out a TXD byte, and the associated ACK/NACK bit has been clocked in from the slave.

The TWI master transmitter is single buffered. A second byte can only be written to the TXD register after the previous byte has been clocked out and the ACK/NACK bit clocked in, that is, after the TXDSENT event has been generated.

If the CPU is prevented from writing to TXD when the TWI master is ready to clock out a byte, the TWI master will stretch the clock until the CPU has written a byte to the TXD register.

A typical TWI master write sequence is illustrated in The TWI master writing data to a slave on page 261. Occurrence 3 in the figure illustrates delayed processing of the TXDSENT event associated with TXD byte 1. In this scenario the TWI master will stretch the clock to prevent writing erroneous data to the slave.
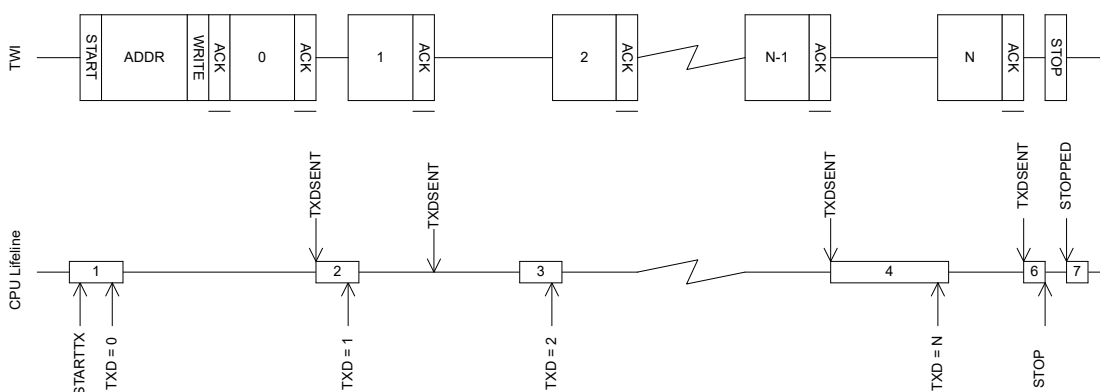

Figure 92: The TWI master writing data to a slave

The TWI master write sequence is stopped when the STOP task is triggered, causing the TWI master to generate a stop condition on the TWI bus.

6.20.5 Master read sequence

A TWI master read sequence is started by triggering the STARTRX task. After the STARTRX task has been triggered, the TWI master will generate a start condition on the TWI bus, followed by clocking out the address and the READ/WRITE bit set to 1 (WRITE = 0, READ = 1).

The address must match the address of the slave device that the master wants to read from. The READ/WRITE bit is followed by an ACK/NACK bit (ACK=0 or NACK = 1) generated by the slave.

After having sent the ACK bit, the TWI slave will send data to the master using the clock generated by the master.

The TWI master will generate a RXDRDY event every time a new byte is received in the RXD register.

After receiving a byte, the TWI master will delay sending the ACK/NACK bit by stretching the clock until the CPU has extracted the received byte, by reading the RXD register.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

The TWI master read sequence is stopped by triggering the STOP task. This task must be triggered before the last byte is extracted from RXD to ensure that the TWI master sends a NACK back to the slave before generating the stop condition.

A typical TWI master read sequence is illustrated in . Occurrence 3 in this figure illustrates delayed processing of the RXDRDY event associated with RXD byte B. In this scenario the TWI master will stretch the clock to prevent the slave from overwriting the contents of the RXD register.
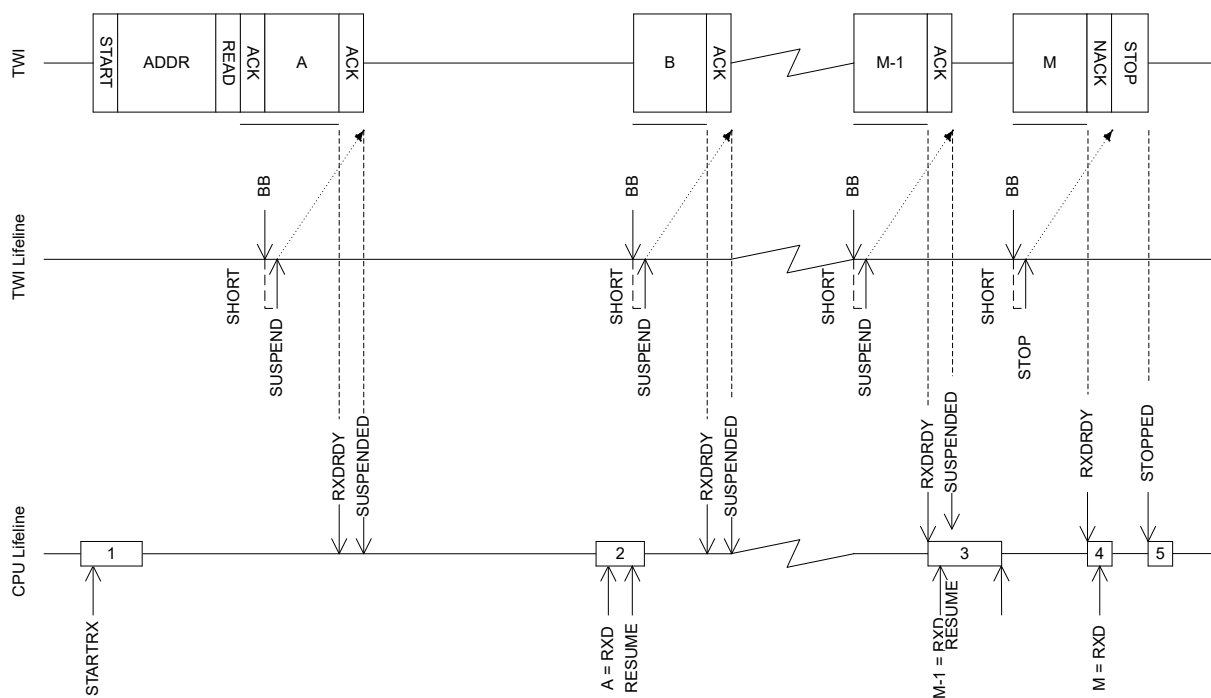

Figure 93: The TWI master reading data from a slave

6.20.6 Master repeated start sequence

A typical repeated start sequence is one in which the TWI master writes one byte to the slave followed by reading M bytes from the slave. Any combination and number of transmit and receive sequences can be combined in this fashion. Only one shortcut to STOP can be enabled at any given time.

The following figure shows a repeated start sequence where the TWI master writes one byte, followed by reading M bytes from the slave without performing a stop in-between.
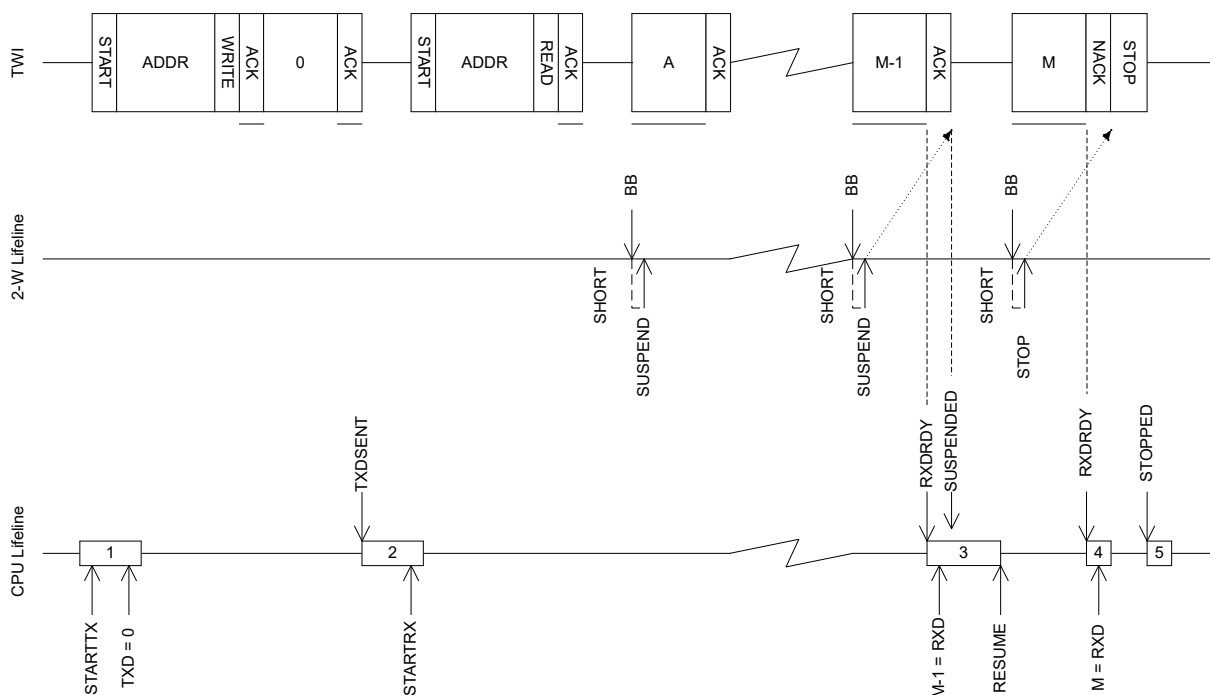
Figure 94: Repeated start sequence illustration

To generate a repeated start after a read sequence, a second start task, STARTRX or STARTTX, must be triggered instead of the STOP task. This start task must be triggered before the last byte is extracted from RXD to ensure that the TWI master sends a NACK back to the slave before generating the repeated start condition.

6.20.7 Low power

When putting the system in low power and the peripheral is not needed, lowest possible power consumption is achieved by stopping, and then disabling the peripheral.

The STOP task is not always needed, like when the peripheral is already stopped. If the STOP task is sent, the software shall wait until the STOPPED event was received as a response before disabling the peripheral through the ENABLE register.

6.20.8 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration	
0x40003000	TWI	TWI0	Two-wire interface master		Deprecated

Table 85: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_STARTRX	0x000	Start TWI receive sequence
TASKS_STARTTX	0x008	Start TWI transmit sequence
TASKS_STOP	0x014	Stop TWI transaction
TASKS_SUSPEND	0x01C	Suspend TWI transaction
TASKS_RESUME	0x020	Resume TWI transaction
EVENTS_STOPPED	0x104	TWI stopped
EVENTS_RXDREADY	0x108	TWI RXD byte received
EVENTS_TXDSENT	0x11C	TWI TXD byte sent
EVENTS_ERROR	0x124	TWI error

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Register	Offset	Description
EVENTS_BB	0x138	TWI byte boundary, generated before each byte that is sent or received
EVENTS_SUSPENDED	0x148	TWI entered the suspended state
SHORTS	0x200	Shortcuts between local events and tasks
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
ERRORSRC	0x4C4	Error source
ENABLE	0x500	Enable TWI
PSEL.SCL	0x508	Pin select for SCL
PSEL.SDA	0x50C	Pin select for SDA
RXD	0x518	RXD register
TXD	0x51C	TXD register
FREQUENCY	0x524	TWI frequency. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.
ADDRESS	0x588	Address used in the TWI transfer

Table 86: Register overview

6.20.8.1 TASKS_STARTRX

Address offset: 0x000

Start TWI receive sequence

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_STARTRX			Start TWI receive sequence
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.20.8.2 TASKS_STARTTX

Address offset: 0x008

Start TWI transmit sequence

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_STARTTX			Start TWI transmit sequence
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.20.8.3 TASKS_STOP

Address offset: 0x014

Stop TWI transaction

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_STOP			Stop TWI transaction
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

6.20.8.4 TASKS_SUSPEND

Address offset: 0x01C

Suspend TWI transaction

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W TASKS_SUSPEND			Suspend TWI transaction
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.20.8.5 TASKS_RESUME

Address offset: 0x020

Resume TWI transaction

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W TASKS_RESUME			Resume TWI transaction
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.20.8.6 EVENTS_STOPPED

Address offset: 0x104

TWI stopped

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW EVENTS_STOPPED			TWI stopped
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

6.20.8.7 EVENTS_RXDREADY

Address offset: 0x108

TWI RXD byte received

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW EVENTS_RXDREADY			TWI RXD byte received
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

6.20.8.8 EVENTS_TXDSENT

Address offset: 0x11C

TWI TXD byte sent

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW EVENTS_TXDSENT			TWI TXD byte sent
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

6.20.8.9 EVENTS_ERROR

Address offset: 0x124

TWI error

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW EVENTS_ERROR			TWI error
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

6.20.8.10 EVENTS_BB

Address offset: 0x138

TWI byte boundary, generated before each byte that is sent or received

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW EVENTS_BB			TWI byte boundary, generated before each byte that is sent or received
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

6.20.8.11 EVENTS_SUSPENDED

Address offset: 0x148

TWI entered the suspended state

Generated just after ACK bit has been transferred in a read transaction, and only if SUSPEND has been requested earlier.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW EVENTS_SUSPENDED			TWI entered the suspended state
				Generated just after ACK bit has been transferred in a read transaction, and only if SUSPEND has been requested earlier.
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

6.20.8.12 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				B A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW BB_SUSPEND			Shortcut between event BB and task SUSPEND
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
B	RW BB_STOP			Shortcut between event BB and task STOP
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut

6.20.8.13 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW STOPPED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event STOPPED
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
B	RW RXDREADY			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event RXDREADY
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
C	RW TXDSENT			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXDSENT
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
D	RW ERROR			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ERROR
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
E	RW	BB			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event BB
			Set	1	Enable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
F	RW	SUSPENDED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event SUSPENDED
					Generated just after ACK bit has been transferred in a read transaction, and only if SUSPEND has been requested earlier.
			Set	1	Enable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

6.20.8.14 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	STOPPED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STOPPED
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
B	RW	RXDREADY			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event RXDREADY
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
C	RW	TXDSENT			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event TXDSENT
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
D	RW	ERROR			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ERROR
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
E	RW	BB			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event BB
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
F	RW	SUSPENDED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event SUSPENDED
					Generated just after ACK bit has been transferred in a read transaction, and only if SUSPEND has been requested earlier.
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

6.20.8.15 ERRORSRC

Address offset: 0x4C4

Error source

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID				C B A		
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	RW	OVERRUN			Overrun error	
					A new byte was received before previous byte got read by software from the RXD register. (Previous data is lost)	
			NotPresent	0	Read: no overrun occured	
			Present	1	Read: overrun occured	
B	RW	ANACK			NACK received after sending the address (write '1' to clear)	
			NotPresent	0	Read: error not present	
			Present	1	Read: error present	
C	RW	DNACK			NACK received after sending a data byte (write '1' to clear)	
			NotPresent	0	Read: error not present	
			Present	1	Read: error present	

6.20.8.16 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

Enable TWI

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID				A A A A		
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	RW	ENABLE			Enable or disable TWI	
			Disabled	0	Disable TWI	
			Enabled	5	Enable TWI	

6.20.8.17 PSEL.SCL

Address offset: 0x508

Pin select for SCL

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID				C A A A A		
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF				1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	RW	PIN		[0..31]	Pin number	
C	RW	CONNECT			Connection	
			Disconnected	1	Disconnect	
			Connected	0	Connect	

6.20.8.18 PSEL.SDA

Address offset: 0x50C

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Pin select for SDA

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID			C		A A A A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF			1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	RW PIN		[0..31]	Pin number	
C	RW CONNECT			Connection	
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect	
		Connected	0	Connect	

6.20.8.19 RXD

Address offset: 0x518

RXD register

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID			A A A A A A A A	
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R RXD			RXD register

6.20.8.20 TXD

Address offset: 0x51C

TXD register

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID			A A A A A A A A	
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW TXD			TXD register

6.20.8.21 FREQUENCY

Address offset: 0x524

TWI frequency. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID			A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	
Reset 0x04000000			0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW FREQUENCY			TWI master clock frequency
		K100	0x01980000	100 kbps
		K250	0x04000000	250 kbps
		K400	0x06680000	400 kbps (actual rate 410.256 kbps)

6.20.8.22 ADDRESS

Address offset: 0x588

Address used in the TWI transfer

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	ADDRESS			Address used in the TWI transfer

6.20.9 Electrical specification

6.20.9.1 TWI interface electrical specifications

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
$f_{TWI,SCL}$	Bit rates for TWI[30]	100		400	kbps
$t_{TWI,START}$	Time from STARTRX/STARTTX task to transmission started		1.5		µs

6.20.9.2 Two Wire Interface (TWI) timing specifications

| Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
t_{TWI,SU_DAT}	Data setup time before positive edge on SCL – all modes	300			ns
t_{TWI,HD_DAT}	Data hold time after negative edge on SCL – all modes	500			ns
$t_{TWI,HD\_STA,100kbps}$	TWI master hold time for START and repeated START condition, 100 kbps	10000			ns
$t_{TWI,HD\_STA,250kbps}$	TWI master hold time for START and repeated START condition, 250kbps	4000			ns
$t_{TWI,HD\_STA,400kbps}$	TWI master hold time for START and repeated START condition, 400 kbps	2500			ns
$t_{TWI,SU\_STO,100kbps}$	TWI master setup time from SCL high to STOP condition, 100 kbps	5000			ns
$t_{TWI,SU\_STO,250kbps}$	TWI master setup time from SCL high to STOP condition, 250 kbps	2000			ns
$t_{TWI,SU\_STO,400kbps}$	TWI master setup time from SCL high to STOP condition, 400 kbps	1250			ns
$t_{TWI,BUF,100kbps}$	TWI master bus free time between STOP and START conditions, 100 kbps	5800			ns
$t_{TWI,BUF,250kbps}$	TWI master bus free time between STOP and START conditions, 250 kbps	2700			ns
$t_{TWI,BUF,400kbps}$	TWI master bus free time between STOP and START conditions, 400 kbps	2100			ns
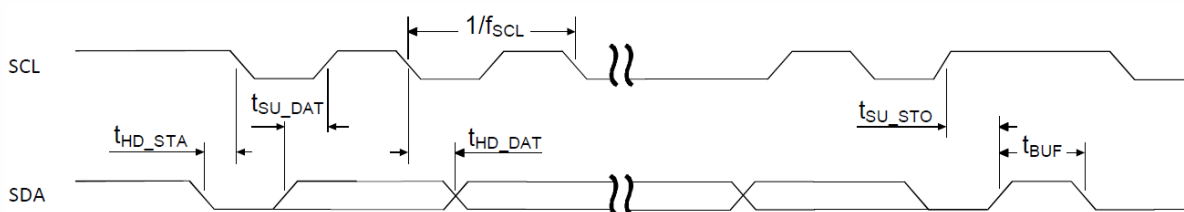
Figure 95: TWI timing diagram, 1 byte transaction

---

[30] High bit rates or stronger pull-ups may require GPIOs to be set as High Drive, see GPIO chapter for more details.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

6.21 TIMER — Timer/counter

This peripheral is a general purpose timer designed to keep track of time in user-selective time intervals, it can operate in two modes: timer and counter.
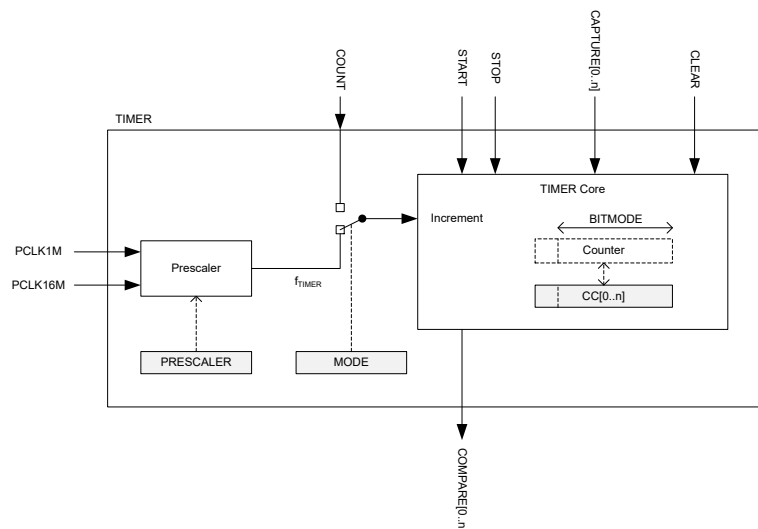

Figure 96: Block schematic for timer/counter

The timer/counter runs on the high-frequency clock source (HFCLK) and includes a four-bit (1/2X) prescaler that can divide the timer input clock from the HFCLK controller. Clock source selection between PCLK16M and PCLK1M is automatic according to TIMER base frequency set by the prescaler. The TIMER base frequency is always given as 16 MHz divided by the prescaler value.

The PPI system allows a TIMER event to trigger a task of any other system peripheral of the device. The PPI system also enables the TIMER task/event features to generate periodic output and PWM signals to any GPIO. The number of input/outputs used at the same time is limited by the number of GPIOTE channels.

TIMER can operate in two modes: Timer mode and Counter mode. In both modes, TIMER is started by triggering the START task, and stopped by triggering the STOP task. After the timer is stopped the timer can resume timing/counting by triggering the START task again. When timing/counting is resumed, the timer will continue from the value it had prior to being stopped.

In Timer mode, the TIMER's internal Counter register is incremented by one for every tick of the timer frequency f_{TIMER} as illustrated in Block schematic for timer/counter on page 272. The timer frequency is derived from PCLK16M as shown in the following example, using the values specified in the PRESCALER register.

$$f_{TIMER} = 16 \text{ MHz} / (2^{PRESCALER})$$

When $f_{TIMER} \leq 1$ MHz, TIMER will use PCLK1M instead of PCLK16M for reduced power consumption.

In counter mode, the TIMER's internal Counter register is incremented by one each time the COUNT task is triggered, meaning the timer frequency and the prescaler are not utilized in counter mode. Similarly, the COUNT task has no effect in Timer mode.

The TIMER's maximum value is configured by changing the bit-width of the timer in register BITMODE on page 277.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

PRESCALER on page 277 and BITMODE on page 277 must only be updated when the timer is stopped. If these registers are updated while the timer is started, unpredictable behavior may occur.

When the timer is incremented beyond its maximum value, the Counter register will overflow and the timer will automatically start over from zero.

The Counter register can be cleared by triggering the CLEAR task. This will explicitly set the internal value to zero.

TIMER implements multiple capture/compare registers.

Independent of prescaler setting, the accuracy of TIMER is equivalent to one tick of the timer frequency f_{TIMER} as illustrated in Block schematic for timer/counter on page 272.

6.21.1 Capture

TIMER implements one capture task for every available capture/compare register.

Every time the CAPTURE[n] task is triggered, the Counter value is copied to the CC[n] register.

6.21.2 Compare

TIMER implements one COMPARE event for every available capture/compare register.

A COMPARE event is generated when the Counter is incremented and then becomes equal to the value specified in one of the capture compare registers. When the Counter value becomes equal to the value specified in a capture compare register CC[n], the corresponding compare event COMPARE[n] is generated.

BITMODE on page 277 specifies how many bits of the Counter register and the capture/compare register that are used when the comparison is performed. Other bits will be ignored.

6.21.3 Task delays

After TIMER is started, the CLEAR, COUNT, and STOP tasks are guaranteed to take effect within one clock cycle of the PCLK16M.

6.21.4 Task priority

If the START task and the STOP task are triggered at the same time, meaning within the same period of PCLK16M, the STOP task will be prioritized.

6.21.5 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x40008000	TIMER	TIMER0	Timer 0	This timer instance has 4 CC registers (CC[0..3])
0x40009000	TIMER	TIMER1	Timer 1	This timer instance has 4 CC registers (CC[0..3])
0x4000A000	TIMER	TIMER2	Timer 2	This timer instance has 4 CC registers (CC[0..3])

Table 87: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_START	0x000	Start Timer
TASKS_STOP	0x004	Stop Timer
TASKS_COUNT	0x008	Increment Timer (Counter mode only)

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Register	Offset	Description	
TASKS_CLEAR	0x00C	Clear time	
TASKS_SHUTDOWN	0x010	Shut down timer	Deprecated
TASKS_CAPTURE[0]	0x040	Capture Timer value to CC[0] register	
TASKS_CAPTURE[1]	0x044	Capture Timer value to CC[1] register	
TASKS_CAPTURE[2]	0x048	Capture Timer value to CC[2] register	
TASKS_CAPTURE[3]	0x04C	Capture Timer value to CC[3] register	
TASKS_CAPTURE[4]	0x050	Capture Timer value to CC[4] register	
TASKS_CAPTURE[5]	0x054	Capture Timer value to CC[5] register	
EVENTS_COMPARE[0]	0x140	Compare event on CC[0] match	
EVENTS_COMPARE[1]	0x144	Compare event on CC[1] match	
EVENTS_COMPARE[2]	0x148	Compare event on CC[2] match	
EVENTS_COMPARE[3]	0x14C	Compare event on CC[3] match	
EVENTS_COMPARE[4]	0x150	Compare event on CC[4] match	
EVENTS_COMPARE[5]	0x154	Compare event on CC[5] match	
SHORTS	0x200	Shortcuts between local events and tasks	
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt	
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt	
MODE	0x504	Timer mode selection	
BITMODE	0x508	Configure the number of bits used by the TIMER	
PRESCALER	0x510	Timer prescaler register	
CC[0]	0x540	Capture/Compare register 0	
CC[1]	0x544	Capture/Compare register 1	
CC[2]	0x548	Capture/Compare register 2	
CC[3]	0x54C	Capture/Compare register 3	
CC[4]	0x550	Capture/Compare register 4	
CC[5]	0x554	Capture/Compare register 5	

Table 88: Register overview

6.21.5.1 TASKS_START

Address offset: 0x000

Start Timer

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_START			Start Timer
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.21.5.2 TASKS_STOP

Address offset: 0x004

Stop Timer

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_STOP			Stop Timer
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

6.21.5.3 TASKS_COUNT

Address offset: 0x008

Increment Timer (Counter mode only)

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W TASKS_COUNT			Increment Timer (Counter mode only)
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.21.5.4 TASKS_CLEAR

Address offset: 0x00C

Clear time

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W TASKS_CLEAR			Clear time
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.21.5.5 TASKS_SHUTDOWN (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x010

Shut down timer

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W TASKS_SHUTDOWN			Shut down timer Deprecated
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.21.5.6 TASKS_CAPTURE[n] (n=0..5)

Address offset: 0x040 + (n × 0x4)

Capture Timer value to CC[n] register

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W TASKS_CAPTURE			Capture Timer value to CC[n] register
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.21.5.7 EVENTS_COMPARE[n] (n=0..5)

Address offset: 0x140 + (n × 0x4)

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Compare event on CC[n] match

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_COMPARE			Compare event on CC[n] match
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.21.5.8 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	L K J I H G F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A-F	RW	COMPARE[i]_CLEAR (i=0..5)			Shortcut between event COMPARE[i] and task CLEAR
			Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
			Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
G-L	RW	COMPARE[i]_STOP (i=0..5)			Shortcut between event COMPARE[i] and task STOP
			Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
			Enabled	1	Enable shortcut

6.21.5.9 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A-F	RW	COMPARE[i] (i=0..5)			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event COMPARE[i]
			Set	1	Enable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

6.21.5.10 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID				F E D C B A	
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A-F	RW COMPARE[i] (i=0..5)			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event COMPARE[i]	
		Clear	1	Disable	
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled	
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled	

6.21.5.11 MODE

Address offset: 0x504

Timer mode selection

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID				A A	
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	RW MODE			Timer mode	
		Timer	0	Select Timer mode	
		Counter	1	Select Counter mode	Deprecated
		LowPowerCounter	2	Select Low Power Counter mode	

6.21.5.12 BITMODE

Address offset: 0x508

Configure the number of bits used by the TIMER

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID				A A	
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	RW BITMODE			Timer bit width	
		16Bit	0	16 bit timer bit width	
		08Bit	1	8 bit timer bit width	
		24Bit	2	24 bit timer bit width	
		32Bit	3	32 bit timer bit width	

6.21.5.13 PRESCALER

Address offset: 0x510

Timer prescaler register

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID				A A A A	
Reset 0x00000004				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	RW PRESCALER		[0..9]	Prescaler value	

6.21.5.14 CC[n] (n=0..5)

Address offset: 0x540 + (n × 0x4)

Capture/Compare register n

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	CC			Capture/Compare value
					Only the number of bits indicated by BITMODE will be used by the TIMER.

6.21.6 Electrical specification

6.22 TWIM — I^{2}C compatible two-wire interface master with EasyDMA

TWI master with EasyDMA (TWIM) is a two-wire half-duplex master which can communicate with multiple slave devices connected to the same bus.

Listed here are the main features for TWIM:

- I^{2}C compatible
- Supported baud rates: 100, 250, 400 kbps
- Support for clock stretching (non I^{2}C compliant)
- EasyDMA

The two-wire interface can communicate with a bi-directional wired-AND bus with two lines (SCL, SDA). The protocol makes it possible to interconnect up to 127 individually addressable devices. TWIM is not compatible with CBUS.

The GPIOs used for each two-wire interface line can be chosen from any GPIO on the device and are independently configurable. This enables great flexibility in device pinout and efficient use of board space and signal routing.
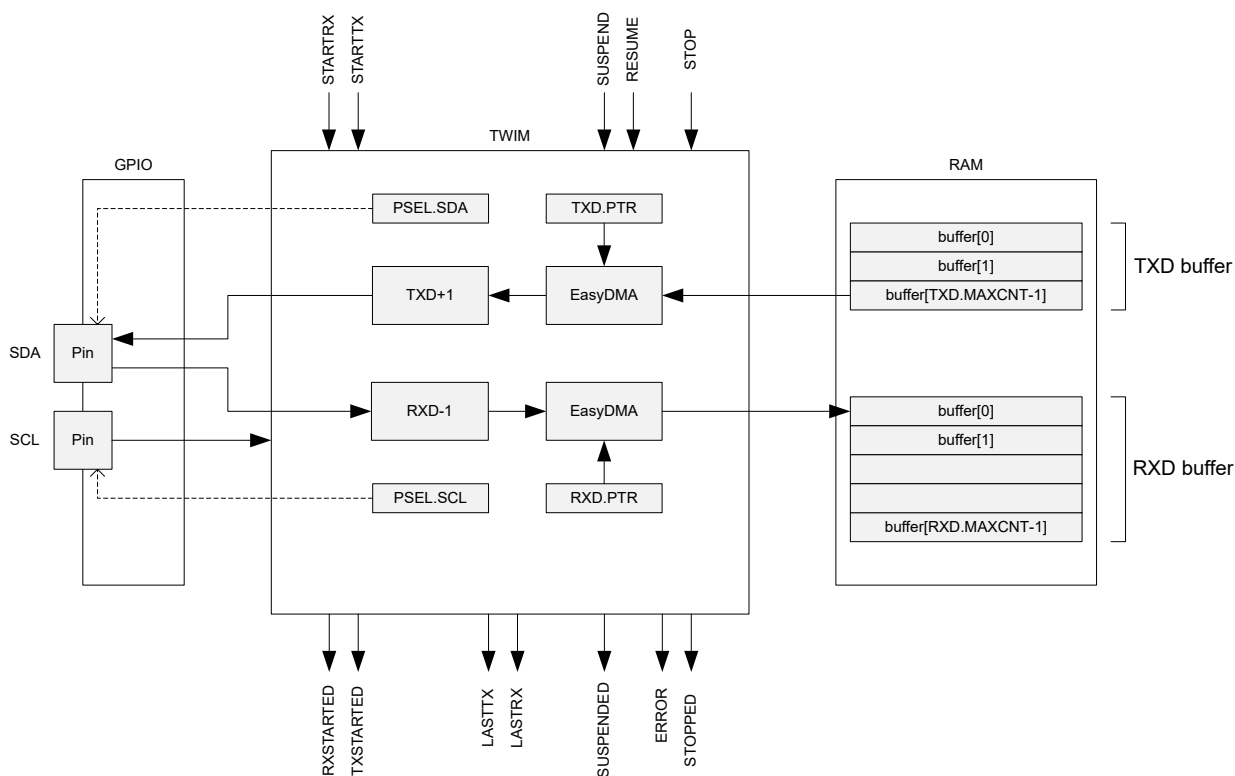
NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Figure 97: TWI master with EasyDMA

A typical TWI setup consists of one master and one or more slaves. For an example, see the following figure. This TWIM is only able to operate as a single master on the TWI bus. Multi-master bus configuration is not supported.
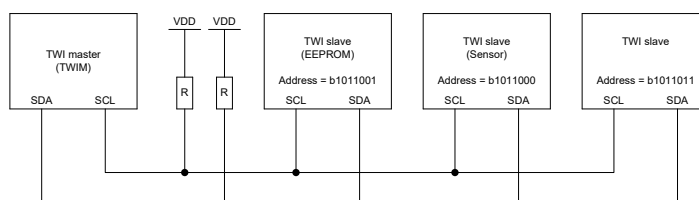

Figure 98: A typical TWI setup comprising one master and three slaves

This TWI master supports clock stretching performed by the slaves. The SCK pulse following a stretched clock cycle may be shorter than specified by the I2C specification.

The TWI master is started by triggering the STARTTX or STARTRX tasks, and stopped by triggering the STOP task. The TWI master will generate a STOPPED event when it has stopped following a STOP task.

After the TWI master is started, the STARTTX or STARTRX tasks should not be triggered again until the TWI master has issued a LASTRX, LASTTX, or STOPPED event.

The TWI master can be suspended using the SUSPEND task, this can be used when using the TWI master in a low priority interrupt context. When the TWIM enters suspend state, will automatically issue a SUSPENDED event while performing a continuous clock stretching until it is instructed to resume operation via a RESUME task. The TWI master cannot be stopped while it is suspended, thus the STOP task has to be issued after the TWI master has been resumed.

> **Note:** Any ongoing byte transfer will be allowed to complete before the suspend is enforced. A SUSPEND task has no effect unless the TWI master is actively involved in a transfer.

If a NACK is clocked in from the slave, the TWI master will generate an ERROR event.

6.22.1 EasyDMA

The TWIM implements EasyDMA for accessing RAM without CPU involvement.

The TWIM peripheral implements the EasyDMA channels found in the following table.

Channel	Type	Register Cluster
TXD	READER	TXD
RXD	WRITER	RXD

Table 89: TWIM EasyDMA Channels

For detailed information regarding the use of EasyDMA, see EasyDMA on page 34.

The .PTR and .MAXCNT registers are double-buffered. They can be updated and prepared for the next RX/TX transmission immediately after having received the RXSTARTED/TXSTARTED event.

The STOPPED event indicates that EasyDMA has finished accessing the buffer in RAM.

6.22.2 Master write sequence

A TWI master write sequence is started by triggering the STARTTX task. After the STARTTX task has been triggered, the TWI master will generate a start condition on the TWI bus, followed by clocking out the address and the READ/WRITE bit set to 0 (WRITE=0, READ=1).

The address must match the address of the slave device that the master wants to write to. The READ/WRITE bit is followed by an ACK/NACK bit (ACK=0 or NACK=1) generated by the slave.

After receiving the ACK bit, the TWI master will clock out the data bytes found in the transmit buffer located in RAM at the address specified in the TXD.PTR register. Each byte clocked out from the master will be followed by an ACK/NACK bit clocked in from the slave.

A typical TWI master write sequence is shown in the following figure. Occurrence 2 in the figure illustrates clock stretching performed by the TWI master following a SUSPEND task.

A SUSPENDED event indicates that the SUSPEND task has taken effect. This event can be used to synchronize the software.

The TWI master will generate a LASTTX event when it starts to transmit the last byte, this is shown in the following figure.
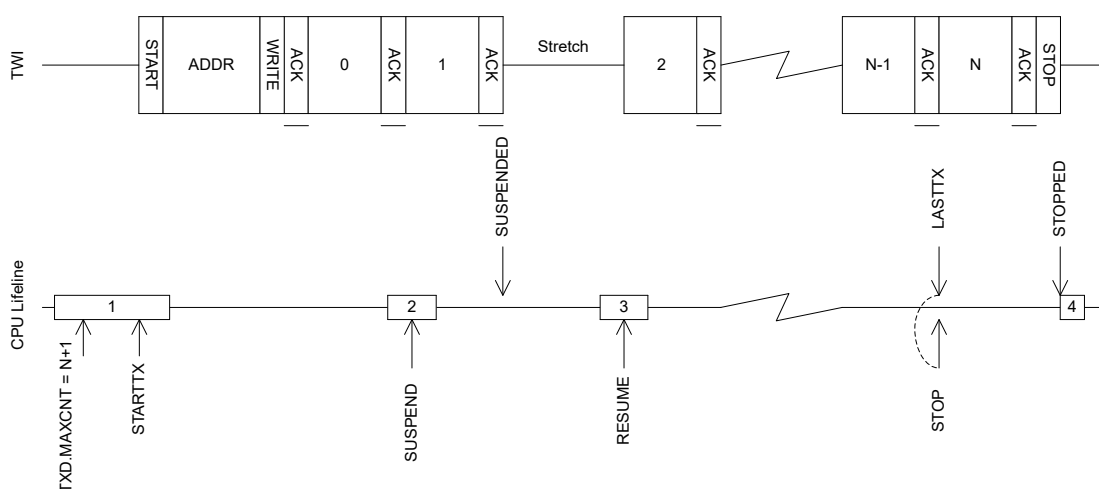

Figure 99: TWI master writing data to a slave

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

The TWI master is stopped by triggering the STOP task. This task should be triggered during the transmission of the last byte to secure that the TWI master will stop as fast as possible after sending the last byte. The shortcut between LASTTX and STOP can alternatively be used to accomplish this.

> **Note:** The TWI master does not stop by itself when the entire RAM buffer has been sent, or when an error occurs. The STOP task must be issued, through the use of a local or PPI shortcut, or in software as part of the error handler.

6.22.3 Master read sequence

A TWI master read sequence is started by triggering the STARTRX task. After the STARTRX task has been triggered, the TWI master will generate a start condition on the TWI bus, followed by clocking out the address and the READ/WRITE bit set to 1 (WRITE = 0, READ = 1). The address must match the address of the slave device that the master wants to read from. The READ/WRITE bit is followed by an ACK/NACK bit (ACK=0 or NACK = 1) generated by the slave.

After sending the ACK bit, the TWI slave will send data to the master using the clock generated by the master.

Data received will be stored in RAM at the address specified in the RXD.PTR register. The TWI master will generate an ACK after all but the last byte have been received from the slave. The TWI master will generate a NACK after the last byte received to indicate that the read sequence shall stop.

A typical TWI master read sequence is illustrated in The TWI master reading data from a slave on page 282. Occurrence 2 in the figure illustrates clock stretching performed by the TWI master following a SUSPEND task.

A SUSPENDED event indicates that the SUSPEND task has taken effect. This event can be used to synchronize the software.

The TWI master will generate a LASTRX event when it is ready to receive the last byte, as shown in The TWI master reading data from a slave on page 282. If RXD.MAXCNT > 1, the LASTRX event is generated after sending the ACK of the previously received byte. If RXD.MAXCNT = 1, the LASTRX event is generated after receiving the ACK following the address and READ bit.

The TWI master is stopped by triggering the STOP task. This task must be triggered before the NACK bit is supposed to be transmitted. The STOP task can be triggered at any time during the reception of the last byte. It is recommended to use the shortcut between LASTRX and STOP to accomplish this.

The TWI master does not stop by itself when the RAM buffer is full, or when an error occurs. The STOP task must be issued, through the use of a local or PPI shortcut, or in software as part of the error handler.

The TWI master cannot be stopped while suspended, so the STOP task must be issued after the TWI master has been resumed.
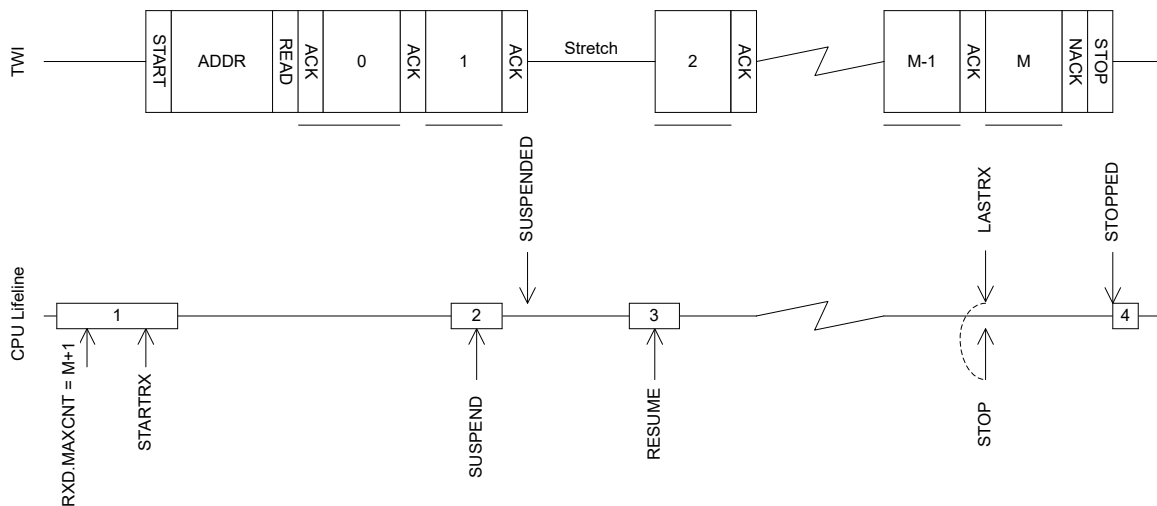
NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Figure 100: The TWI master reading data from a slave

6.22.4 Master repeated start sequence

A typical repeated start sequence is one in which the TWI master writes two bytes to the slave followed by reading four bytes from the slave. This example uses shortcuts to perform the simplest type of repeated start sequence, i.e. one write followed by one read. The same approach can be used to perform a repeated start sequence where the sequence is read followed by write.

The following figure shows an example of a repeated start sequence where the TWI master writes two bytes followed by reading four bytes from the slave.
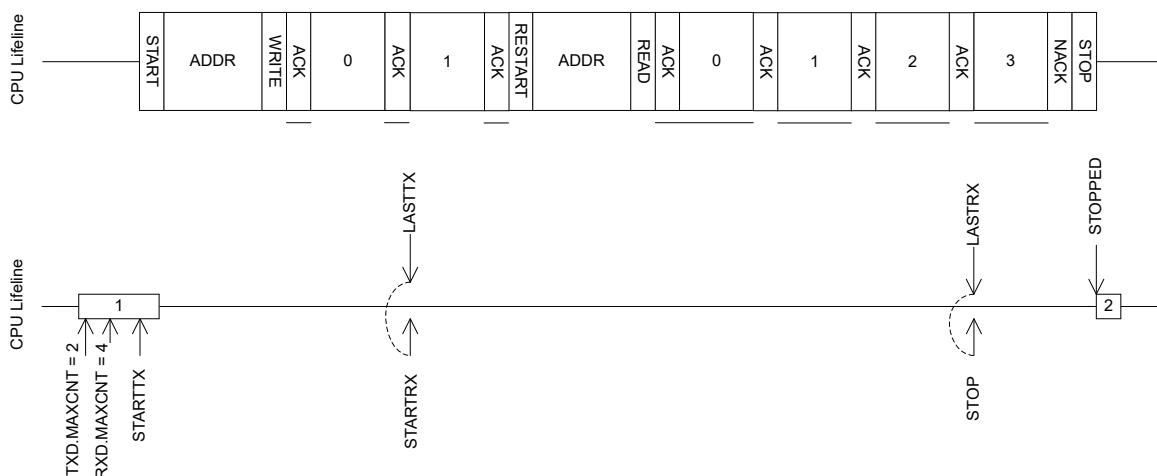
Figure 101: Master repeated start sequence

If a more complex repeated start sequence is needed, and the TWI firmware drive is serviced in a low priority interrupt, it may be necessary to use the SUSPEND task and SUSPENDED event to guarantee that the correct tasks are generated at the correct time. A double repeated start sequence using the SUSPEND task to secure safe operation in low priority interrupts is shown in the following figure.
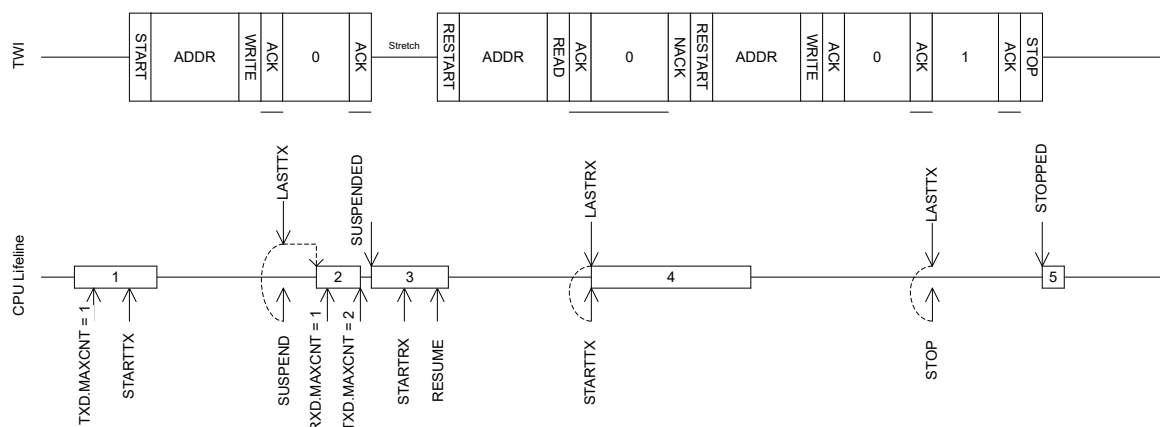
NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Figure 102: Double repeated start sequence

6.22.5 Low power

When putting the system in low power and the peripheral is not needed, lowest possible power consumption is achieved by stopping, and then disabling the peripheral.

When the STOP task is sent, the software shall wait until the STOPPED event is received as a response before disabling the peripheral through the ENABLE register. If the peripheral is already stopped, the STOP task is not required.

6.22.6 Master mode pin configuration

The SCL and SDA signals associated with the TWI master are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration specified in the PSEL.SCL and PSEL.SDA registers respectively.

The PSEL.SCL and PSEL.SDA registers and their configurations are only used as long as the TWI master is enabled, and retained only as long as the device is in ON mode. When the peripheral is disabled, the pins will behave as regular GPIOs, and use the configuration in their respective OUT bit field and PIN_CNF[n] register. PSEL.SCL, PSEL.SDA must only be configured when the TWI master is disabled.

To secure correct signal levels on the pins used by the TWI master when the system is in OFF mode, and when the TWI master is disabled, these pins must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in the following table.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

TWI master signal	TWI master pin	Direction	Output value	Drive strength
SCL	As specified in PSEL.SCL	Input	Not applicable	S0D1
SDA	As specified in PSEL.SDA	Input	Not applicable	S0D1

Table 90: GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral

6.22.7 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x40003000	TWIM	TWIM0	Two-wire interface master	

Table 91: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_STARTRX	0x000	Start TWI receive sequence

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_STARTTX	0x008	Start TWI transmit sequence
TASKS_STOP	0x014	Stop TWI transaction. Must be issued while the TWI master is not suspended.
TASKS_SUSPEND	0x01C	Suspend TWI transaction
TASKS_RESUME	0x020	Resume TWI transaction
EVENTS_STOPPED	0x104	TWI stopped
EVENTS_ERROR	0x124	TWI error
EVENTS_SUSPENDED	0x148	SUSPEND task has been issued, TWI traffic is now suspended.
EVENTS_RXSTARTED	0x14C	Receive sequence started
EVENTS_TXSTARTED	0x150	Transmit sequence started
EVENTS_LASTRX	0x15C	Byte boundary, starting to receive the last byte
EVENTS_LASTTX	0x160	Byte boundary, starting to transmit the last byte
SHORTS	0x200	Shortcuts between local events and tasks
INTEN	0x300	Enable or disable interrupt
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
ERRORSRC	0x4C4	Error source
ENABLE	0x500	Enable TWIM
PSEL.SCL	0x508	Pin select for SCL signal
PSEL.SDA	0x50C	Pin select for SDA signal
FREQUENCY	0x524	TWI frequency. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.
RXD.PTR	0x534	Data pointer
RXD.MAXCNT	0x538	Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer
RXD.AMOUNT	0x53C	Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction
RXD.LIST	0x540	EasyDMA list type
TXD.PTR	0x544	Data pointer
TXD.MAXCNT	0x548	Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer
TXD.AMOUNT	0x54C	Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction
TXD.LIST	0x550	EasyDMA list type
ADDRESS	0x588	Address used in the TWI transfer

Table 92: Register overview

6.22.7.1 TASKS_STARTRX

Address offset: 0x000

Start TWI receive sequence

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_STARTRX			Start TWI receive sequence
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.22.7.2 TASKS_STARTTX

Address offset: 0x008

Start TWI transmit sequence

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_STARTTX			Start TWI transmit sequence
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.22.7.3 TASKS_STOP

Address offset: 0x014

Stop TWI transaction. Must be issued while the TWI master is not suspended.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_STOP			Stop TWI transaction. Must be issued while the TWI master is not suspended.
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.22.7.4 TASKS_SUSPEND

Address offset: 0x01C

Suspend TWI transaction

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_SUSPEND			Suspend TWI transaction
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.22.7.5 TASKS_RESUME

Address offset: 0x020

Resume TWI transaction

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_RESUME			Resume TWI transaction
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.22.7.6 EVENTS_STOPPED

Address offset: 0x104

TWI stopped

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_STOPPED			TWI stopped
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.22.7.7 EVENTS_ERROR

Address offset: 0x124

TWI error

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_ERROR			TWI error
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.22.7.8 EVENTS_SUSPENDED

Address offset: 0x148

SUSPEND task has been issued, TWI traffic is now suspended.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_SUSPENDED			SUSPEND task has been issued, TWI traffic is now suspended.
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.22.7.9 EVENTS_RXSTARTED

Address offset: 0x14C

Receive sequence started

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_RXSTARTED			Receive sequence started
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.22.7.10 EVENTS_TXSTARTED

Address offset: 0x150

Transmit sequence started

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_TXSTARTED			Transmit sequence started
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.22.7.11 EVENTS_LASTRX

Address offset: 0x15C

Byte boundary, starting to receive the last byte

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_LASTRX			Byte boundary, starting to receive the last byte
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.22.7.12 EVENTS_LASTTX

Address offset: 0x160

Byte boundary, starting to transmit the last byte

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_LASTTX			Byte boundary, starting to transmit the last byte
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.22.7.13 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	LASTTX_STARTRX			Shortcut between event LASTTX and task STARTRX
			Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
			Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
B	RW	LASTTX_SUSPEND			Shortcut between event LASTTX and task SUSPEND
			Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
			Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
C	RW	LASTTX_STOP			Shortcut between event LASTTX and task STOP
			Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
			Enabled	1	Enable shortcut

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID			F E D C B A		
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value		Description
D	RW LASTRX_STARTTX				Shortcut between event LASTRX and task STARTTX
		Disabled	0		Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1		Enable shortcut
E	RW LASTRX_SUSPEND				Shortcut between event LASTRX and task SUSPEND
		Disabled	0		Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1		Enable shortcut
F	RW LASTRX_STOP				Shortcut between event LASTRX and task STOP
		Disabled	0		Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1		Enable shortcut

6.22.7.14 INTEN

Address offset: 0x300

Enable or disable interrupt

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID			J I H G F D A		
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value		Description
A	RW STOPPED				Enable or disable interrupt for event STOPPED
		Disabled	0		Disable
		Enabled	1		Enable
D	RW ERROR				Enable or disable interrupt for event ERROR
		Disabled	0		Disable
		Enabled	1		Enable
F	RW SUSPENDED				Enable or disable interrupt for event SUSPENDED
		Disabled	0		Disable
		Enabled	1		Enable
G	RW RXSTARTED				Enable or disable interrupt for event RXSTARTED
		Disabled	0		Disable
		Enabled	1		Enable
H	RW TXSTARTED				Enable or disable interrupt for event TXSTARTED
		Disabled	0		Disable
		Enabled	1		Enable
I	RW LASTRX				Enable or disable interrupt for event LASTRX
		Disabled	0		Disable
		Enabled	1		Enable
J	RW LASTTX				Enable or disable interrupt for event LASTTX
		Disabled	0		Disable
		Enabled	1		Enable

6.22.7.15 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	J I H G F D A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	STOPPED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event STOPPED
			Set	1	Enable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
D	RW	ERROR			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ERROR
			Set	1	Enable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
F	RW	SUSPENDED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event SUSPENDED
			Set	1	Enable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
G	RW	RXSTARTED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event RXSTARTED
			Set	1	Enable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
H	RW	TXSTARTED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXSTARTED
			Set	1	Enable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
I	RW	LASTRX			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event LASTRX
			Set	1	Enable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
J	RW	LASTTX			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event LASTTX
			Set	1	Enable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

6.22.7.16 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	J I H G F D A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	STOPPED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STOPPED
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
D	RW	ERROR			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ERROR
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
F	RW	SUSPENDED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event SUSPENDED
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				J I H G F D A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
G	RW	RXSTARTED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event RXSTARTED
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
H	RW	TXSTARTED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event TXSTARTED
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
I	RW	LASTRX			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event LASTRX
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
J	RW	LASTTX			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event LASTTX
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

6.22.7.17 ERRORSRC

Address offset: 0x4C4

Error source

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				C B A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	OVERRUN			Overrun error
					A new byte was received before previous byte got transferred into RXD buffer. (Previous data is lost)
			NotReceived	0	Error did not occur
			Received	1	Error occurred
B	RW	ANACK			NACK received after sending the address (write '1' to clear)
			NotReceived	0	Error did not occur
			Received	1	Error occurred
C	RW	DNACK			NACK received after sending a data byte (write '1' to clear)
			NotReceived	0	Error did not occur
			Received	1	Error occurred

6.22.7.18 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

Enable TWIM

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A A A A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW ENABLE			Enable or disable TWIM
		Disabled	0	Disable TWIM
		Enabled	6	Enable TWIM

6.22.7.19 PSEL.SCL

Address offset: 0x508

Pin select for SCL signal

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			C	A A A A A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF				1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW PIN		[0..31]	Pin number
C	RW CONNECT			Connection
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect
		Connected	0	Connect

6.22.7.20 PSEL.SDA

Address offset: 0x50C

Pin select for SDA signal

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			C	A A A A A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF				1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW PIN		[0..31]	Pin number
C	RW CONNECT			Connection
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect
		Connected	0	Connect

6.22.7.21 FREQUENCY

Address offset: 0x524

TWI frequency. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x04000000				0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW FREQUENCY			TWI master clock frequency
		K100	0x01980000	100 kbps
		K250	0x04000000	250 kbps
		K400	0x06400000	400 kbps

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

6.22.7.22 RXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x534

Data pointer

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID			A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A		
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	RW PTR			Data pointer	
				See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.	

6.22.7.23 RXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x538

Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID			A A A A A A A A A A A A A A		
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	RW MAXCNT		[0..0x3FFF]	Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer	

6.22.7.24 RXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x53C

Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID			A A A A A A A A A A A A A A		
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	R AMOUNT		[0..0x3FFF]	Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction. In case of NACK error, includes the NACK'ed byte.	

6.22.7.25 RXD.LIST

Address offset: 0x540

EasyDMA list type

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID			A A A		
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	RW LIST			List type	
		Disabled	0	Disable EasyDMA list	
		ArrayList	1	Use array list	

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

6.22.7.26 TXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x544

Data pointer

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	PTR			Data pointer
					See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

6.22.7.27 TXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x548

Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	MAXCNT		[0..0x3FFF]	Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer

6.22.7.28 TXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x54C

Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R	AMOUNT		[0..0x3FFF]	Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction. In case of NACK error, includes the NACK'ed byte.

6.22.7.29 TXD.LIST

Address offset: 0x550

EasyDMA list type

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A A A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	LIST			List type
			Disabled	0	Disable EasyDMA list
			ArrayList	1	Use array list

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

6.22.7.30 ADDRESS

Address offset: 0x588

Address used in the TWI transfer

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW ADDRESS			Address used in the TWI transfer

6.22.8 Electrical specification

6.22.8.1 TWIM interface electrical specifications

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
$f_{TWIM,SCL}$	Bit rates for TWIM[31]	100		400	kbps
$t_{TWIM,START}$	Time from STARTRX/STARTTX task to transmission started	..	..	..	µs

6.22.8.2 Two Wire Interface Master (TWIM) timing specifications

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
t_{TWIM,SU_DAT}	Data setup time before positive edge on SCL – all modes	300			ns
t_{TWIM,HD_DAT}	Data hold time after negative edge on SCL – 100, 250 and 400 kbps	500			ns
$t_{TWIM,HD\_STA,100kbps}$	TWIM master hold time for START and repeated START condition, 100 kbps	9937.5			ns
$t_{TWIM,HD\_STA,250kbps}$	TWIM master hold time for START and repeated START condition, 250 kbps	3937.5			ns
$t_{TWIM,HD\_STA,400kbps}$	TWIM master hold time for START and repeated START condition, 400 kbps	2437.5			ns
$t_{TWIM,SU\_STO,100kbps}$	TWIM master setup time from SCL high to STOP condition, 100 kbps	5000			ns
$t_{TWIM,SU\_STO,250kbps}$	TWIM master setup time from SCL high to STOP condition, 250 kbps	2000			ns
$t_{TWIM,SU\_STO,400kbps}$	TWIM master setup time from SCL high to STOP condition, 400 kbps	1250			ns
$t_{TWIM,BUF,100kbps}$	TWIM master bus free time between STOP and START conditions, 100 kbps	5800			ns
$t_{TWIM,BUF,250kbps}$	TWIM master bus free time between STOP and START conditions, 250 kbps	2700			ns
$t_{TWIM,BUF,400kbps}$	TWIM master bus free time between STOP and START conditions, 400 kbps	2100			ns

---

[31] High bit rates or stronger pull-ups may require GPIOs to be set as High Drive, see GPIO — General purpose input/output on page 105 for more details.
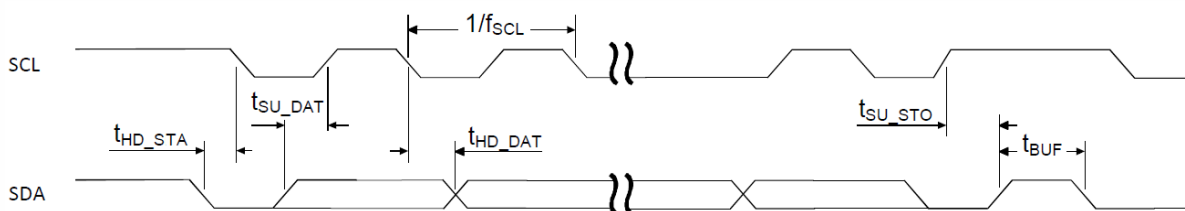
NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Figure 103: TWIM timing diagram, 1 byte transaction
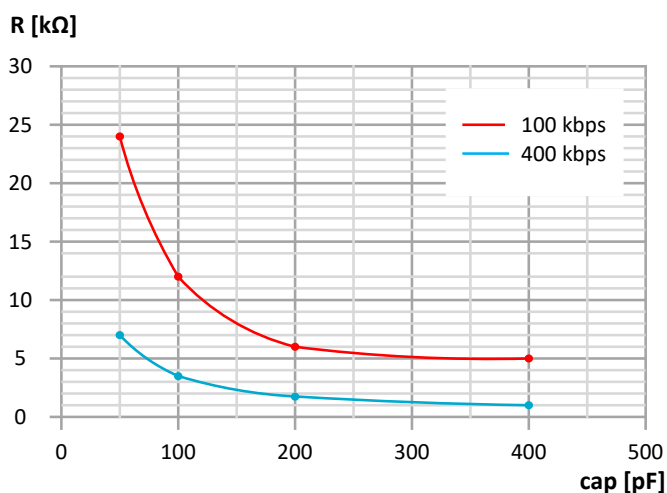
6.22.9 Pullup resistor

Figure 104: Recommended TWIM pullup value vs. line capacitance

- The I2C specification allows a line capacitance of 400 pF at most.
- The value of internal pullup resistor (R_{PU}) for nRF52805 can be found in GPIO — General purpose input/output on page 105.

6.23 TWIS — I^{2}C compatible two-wire interface slave with EasyDMA

TWI slave with EasyDMA (TWIS) is compatible with I^{2}C operating at 100 kHz and 400 kHz. The TWI transmitter and receiver implement EasyDMA.
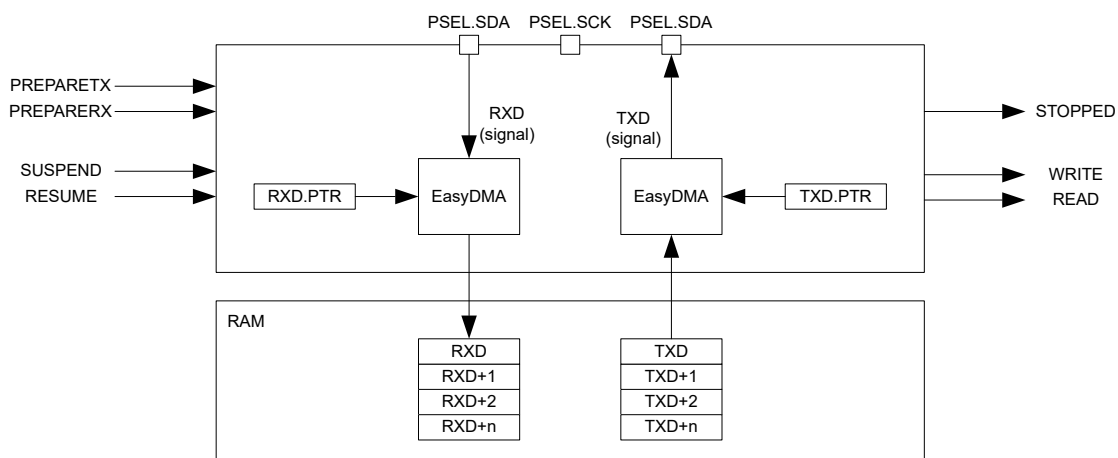
Figure 105: TWI slave with EasyDMA

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

A typical TWI setup consists of one master and one or more slaves. For an example, see the following figure. TWIS is only able to operate with a single master on the TWI bus.
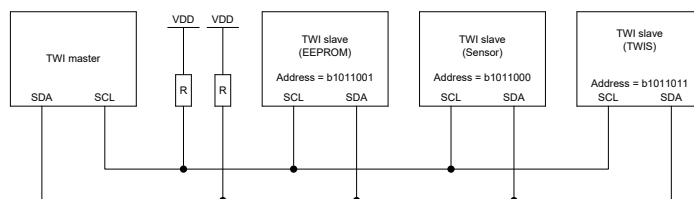
Figure 106: A typical TWI setup comprising one master and three slaves

The following figure shows the TWI slave state machine.
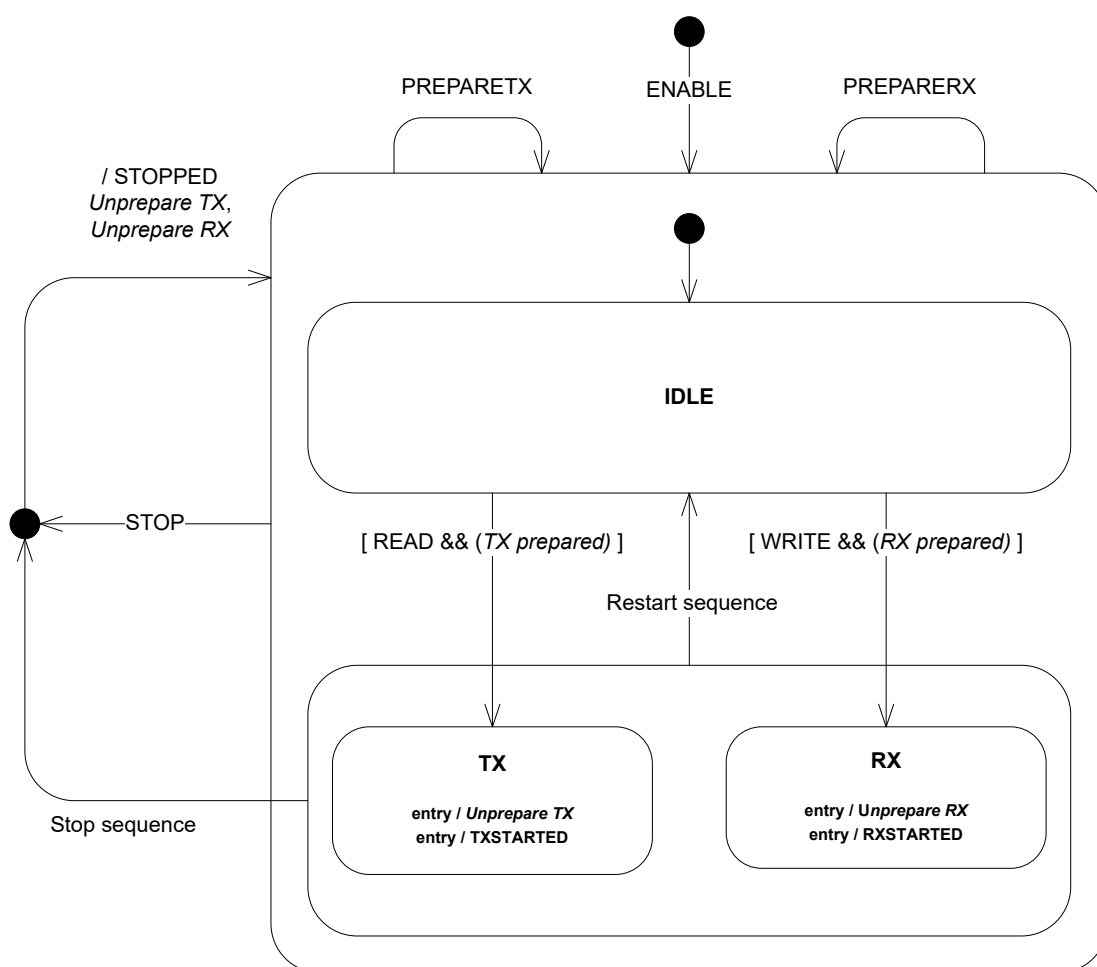
Figure 107: TWI slave state machine

The following table contains descriptions of the symbols used in the state machine.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Symbol	Type	Description
ENABLE	Register	The TWI slave has been enabled via the ENABLE register.
PREPARETX	Task	The TASKS_PREPARETX task has been triggered.
STOP	Task	The TASKS_STOP task has been triggered.
PREPARERX	Task	The TASKS_PREPARERX task has been triggered.
STOPPED	Event	The EVENTS_STOPPED event was generated.
RXSTARTED	Event	The EVENTS_RXSTARTED event was generated.
TXSTARTED	Event	The EVENTS_TXSTARTED event was generated.
TX prepared	Internal	Internal flag indicating that a TASKS_PREPARETX task has been triggered. This flag is not visible to the user.
RX prepared	Internal	Internal flag indicating that a TASKS_PREPARERX task has been triggered. This flag is not visible to the user.
Unprepare TX	Internal	Clears the internal 'TX prepared' flag until next TASKS_PREPARETX task.
Unprepare RX	Internal	Clears the internal 'RX prepared' flag until next TASKS_PREPARERX task.
Stop condition	TWI protocol	A TWI stop condition was detected.
Restart condition	TWI protocol	A TWI restart condition was detected.

Table 93: TWI slave state machine symbols

The TWI slave can perform clock stretching, with the premise that the master is able to support it.

The TWI slave operates in a low power mode while waiting for a TWI master to initiate a transfer. As long as the TWI slave is not addressed, it will remain in this low power mode.

To secure correct behavior of the TWI slave, PSEL.SCL, PSEL.SDA, CONFIG, and the ADDRESS[n] registers must be configured prior to enabling the TWI slave through the ENABLE register. Similarly, changing these settings must be performed while the TWI slave is disabled. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

6.23.1 EasyDMA

The TWIS implements EasyDMA for accessing RAM without CPU involvement.

The following table shows the Easy DMA channels that the TWIS peripheral implements.

Channel	Type	Register Cluster
TXD	READER	TXD
RXD	WRITER	RXD

Table 94: TWIS EasyDMA Channels

For detailed information regarding the use of EasyDMA, see EasyDMA on page 34.

The STOPPED event indicates that EasyDMA has finished accessing the buffer in RAM.

6.23.2 TWI slave responding to a read command

Before the TWI slave can respond to a read command, the TWI slave must be configured correctly and enabled via the ENABLE register. When enabled, the TWI slave will be in its IDLE state. .

A read command is started when the TWI master generates a start condition on the TWI bus, followed by clocking out the address and the READ/WRITE bit set to 1 (WRITE=0, READ=1). The READ/WRITE bit is followed by an ACK/NACK bit (ACK=0 or NACK=1) response from the TWI slave.

The TWI slave is able to listen for up to two addresses at the same time. This is configured in the ADDRESS registers and the CONFIG register.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

The TWI slave will only acknowledge (ACK) the read command if the address presented by the master matches one of the addresses the slave is configured to listen for. The TWI slave will generate a READ event when it acknowledges the read command.

The TWI slave is only able to detect a read command from the IDLE state.

The TWI slave will set an internal 'TX prepared' flag when the PREPARETX task is triggered.

When the read command is received, the TWI slave will enter the TX state if the internal 'TX prepared' flag is set.

If the internal 'TX prepared' flag is not set when the read command is received, the TWI slave will stretch the master's clock until the PREPARETX task is triggered and the internal 'TX prepared' flag is set.

The TWI slave will generate the TXSTARTED event and clear the 'TX prepared' flag ('unprepare TX') when it enters the TX state. In this state the TWI slave will send the data bytes found in the transmit buffer to the master using the master's clock.

The TWI slave will go back to the IDLE state if the TWI slave receives a restart command when it is in the TX state.

The TWI slave is stopped when it receives the stop condition from the TWI master. A STOPPED event will be generated when the transaction has stopped. The TWI slave will clear the 'TX prepared' flag ('unprepare TX') and go back to the IDLE state when it has stopped.

The transmit buffer is located in RAM at the address specified in the TXD.PTR register. The TWI slave will only be able to send TXD.MAXCNT bytes from the transmit buffer for each transaction. If the TWI master forces the slave to send more than TXD.MAXCNT bytes, the slave will send the byte specified in the ORC register to the master instead. If this happens, an ERROR event will be generated.

The EasyDMA configuration registers, see TXD.PTR etc., are latched when the TXSTARTED event is generated.

The TWI slave can be forced to stop by triggering the STOP task. A STOPPED event will be generated when the TWI slave has stopped. The TWI slave will clear the 'TX prepared' flag and go back to the IDLE state when it has stopped, see also Terminating an ongoing TWI transaction on page 300.

Each byte sent from the slave will be followed by an ACK/NACK bit sent from the master. The TWI master will generate a NACK following the last byte that it wants to receive to tell the slave to release the bus so that the TWI master can generate the stop condition. The TXD.AMOUNT register can be queried after a transaction to see how many bytes were sent.

A typical TWI slave read command response is shown in the following figure. Occurrence 2 in the figure illustrates clock stretching performed by the TWI slave following a SUSPEND task.
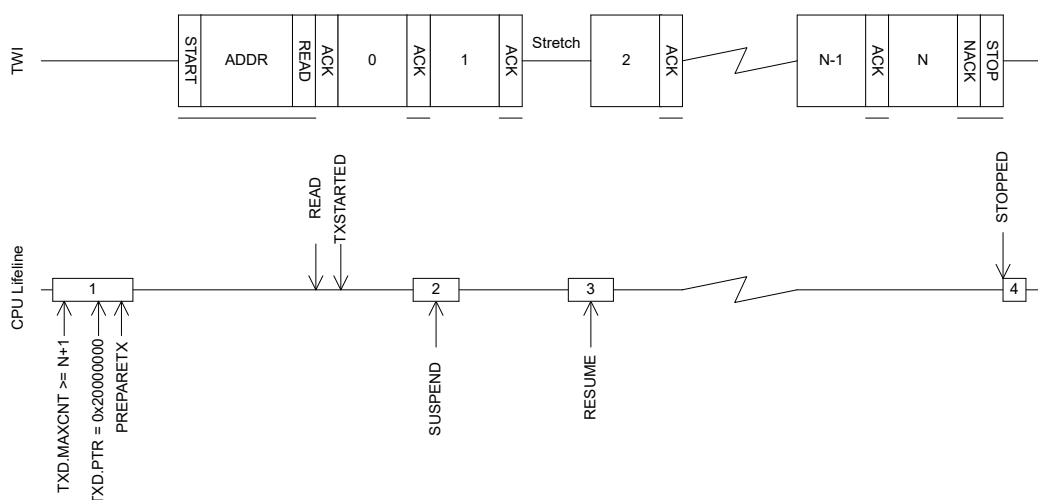

Figure 108: The TWI slave responding to a read command

6.23.3 TWI slave responding to a write command

Before the TWI slave can respond to a write command, the TWI slave must be configured correctly and enabled via the ENABLE register. When enabled, the TWI slave will be in its IDLE state.

A write command is started when the TWI master generates a start condition on the TWI bus, followed by clocking out the address and the READ/WRITE bit set to 0 (WRITE=0, READ=1). The READ/WRITE bit is followed by an ACK/NACK bit (ACK=0 or NACK=1) response from the slave.

The TWI slave is able to listen for up to two addresses at the same time. This is configured in the ADDRESS registers and the CONFIG register.

The TWI slave will only acknowledge (ACK) the write command if the address presented by the master matches one of the addresses the slave is configured to listen for. The TWI slave will generate a WRITE event if it acknowledges the write command.

The TWI slave is only able to detect a write command from the IDLE state.

The TWI slave will set an internal 'RX prepared' flag when the PREPARERX task is triggered.

When the write command is received, the TWI slave will enter the RX state if the internal 'RX prepared' flag is set.

If the internal 'RX prepared' flag is not set when the write command is received, the TWI slave will stretch the master's clock until the PREPARERX task is triggered and the internal 'RX prepared' flag is set.

The TWI slave will generate the RXSTARTED event and clear the internal 'RX prepared' flag ('unprepare RX') when it enters the RX state. In this state, the TWI slave will be able to receive the bytes sent by the TWI master.

The TWI slave will go back to the IDLE state if the TWI slave receives a restart command when it is in the RX state.

The TWI slave is stopped when it receives the stop condition from the TWI master. A STOPPED event will be generated when the transaction has stopped. The TWI slave will clear the internal 'RX prepared' flag ('unprepare RX') and go back to the IDLE state when it has stopped.

The receive buffer is located in RAM at the address specified in the RXD.PTR register. The TWI slave will only be able to receive as many bytes as specified in the RXD.MAXCNT register. If the TWI master tries to send more bytes to the slave than it can receive, the extra bytes are discarded and NACKed by the slave. If this happens, an ERROR event will be generated.

The EasyDMA configuration registers, see RXD.PTR etc., are latched when the RXSTARTED event is generated.

The TWI slave can be forced to stop by triggering the STOP task. A STOPPED event will be generated when the TWI slave has stopped. The TWI slave will clear the internal 'RX prepared' flag and go back to the IDLE state when it has stopped, see also

The TWI slave will generate an ACK after every byte received from the master. The RXD.AMOUNT register can be queried after a transaction to see how many bytes were received.

A typical TWI slave write command response is show in the following figure. Occurrence 2 in the figure illustrates clock stretching performed by the TWI slave following a SUSPEND task.
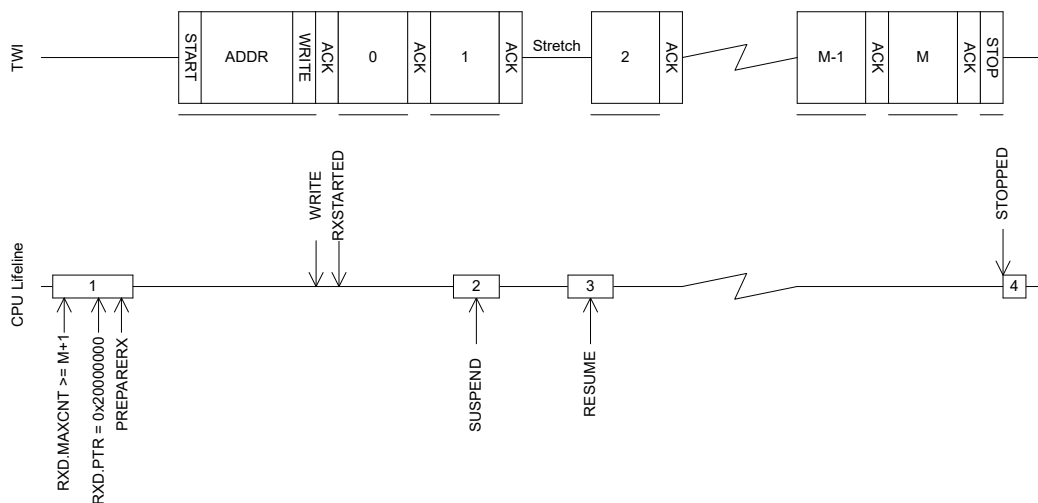
NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Figure 109: The TWI slave responding to a write command

6.23.4 Master repeated start sequence

An example of a repeated start sequence is one in which the TWI master writes two bytes to the slave followed by reading four bytes from the slave.

This is illustrated in the following figure.

In this example, the receiver does not know what the master wants to read in advance. This information is in the first two received bytes of the write in the repeated start sequence. To guarantee that the CPU is able to process the received data before the TWI slave starts to reply to the read command, the SUSPEND task is triggered via a shortcut from the READ event generated when the read command is received. When the CPU has processed the incoming data and prepared the correct data response, the CPU will resume the transaction by triggering the RESUME task.
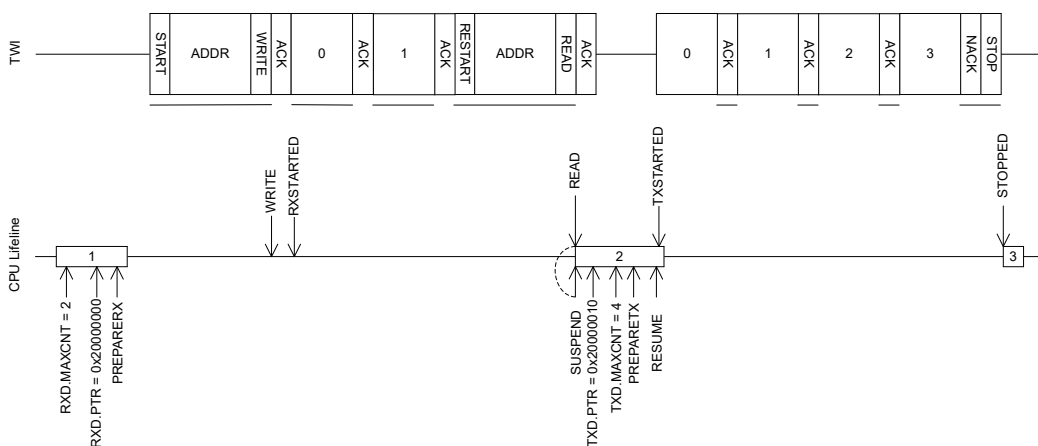
Figure 110: Repeated start sequence

6.23.5 Terminating an ongoing TWI transaction

In some situations, e.g. if the external TWI master is not responding correctly, it may be required to terminate an ongoing transaction.

This can be achieved by triggering the STOP task. In this situation, a STOPPED event will be generated when the TWI has stopped independent of whether or not a STOP condition has been generated on the TWI bus. The TWI slave will release the bus when it has stopped and go back to its IDLE state.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

6.23.6 Low power

When putting the system in low power and the peripheral is not needed, lowest possible power consumption is achieved by stopping, and then disabling the peripheral.

The STOP task may not be always needed (the peripheral might already be stopped), but if it is sent, software shall wait until the STOPPED event was received as a response before disabling the peripheral through the ENABLE register.

6.23.7 Slave mode pin configuration

The SCL and SDA signals associated with the TWI slave are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration specified in the PSEL.SCL and PSEL.SDA registers respectively.

The PSEL.SCL and PSEL.SDA registers and their configurations are only used as long as the TWI slave is enabled, and retained only as long as the device is in ON mode. When the peripheral is disabled, the pins will behave as regular GPIOs, and use the configuration in their respective OUT bit field and PIN_CNF[n] register. PSEL.SCL and PSEL.SDA must only be configured when the TWI slave is disabled.

To secure correct signal levels on the pins used by the TWI slave when the system is in OFF mode, and when the TWI slave is disabled, these pins must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in the following table.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

TWI slave signal	TWI slave pin	Direction	Output value	Drive strength
SCL	As specified in PSEL.SCL	Input	Not applicable	S0D1
SDA	As specified in PSEL.SDA	Input	Not applicable	S0D1

Table 95: GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral

6.23.8 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x40003000	TWIS	TWIS0	Two-wire interface slave	

Table 96: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_STOP	0x014	Stop TWI transaction
TASKS_SUSPEND	0x01C	Suspend TWI transaction
TASKS_RESUME	0x020	Resume TWI transaction
TASKS_PREPARERX	0x030	Prepare the TWI slave to respond to a write command
TASKS_PREPARETX	0x034	Prepare the TWI slave to respond to a read command
EVENTS_STOPPED	0x104	TWI stopped
EVENTS_ERROR	0x124	TWI error
EVENTS_RXSTARTED	0x14C	Receive sequence started
EVENTS_TXSTARTED	0x150	Transmit sequence started
EVENTS_WRITE	0x164	Write command received
EVENTS_READ	0x168	Read command received
SHORTS	0x200	Shortcuts between local events and tasks
INTEN	0x300	Enable or disable interrupt
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
ERRORSRC	0x4D0	Error source

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Register	Offset	Description
MATCH	0x4D4	Status register indicating which address had a match
ENABLE	0x500	Enable TWIS
PSEL.SCL	0x508	Pin select for SCL signal
PSEL.SDA	0x50C	Pin select for SDA signal
RXD.PTR	0x534	RXD Data pointer
RXD.MAXCNT	0x538	Maximum number of bytes in RXD buffer
RXD.AMOUNT	0x53C	Number of bytes transferred in the last RXD transaction
RXD.LIST	0x540	EasyDMA list type
TXD.PTR	0x544	TXD Data pointer
TXD.MAXCNT	0x548	Maximum number of bytes in TXD buffer
TXD.AMOUNT	0x54C	Number of bytes transferred in the last TXD transaction
TXD.LIST	0x550	EasyDMA list type
ADDRESS[0]	0x588	TWI slave address 0
ADDRESS[1]	0x58C	TWI slave address 1
CONFIG	0x594	Configuration register for the address match mechanism
ORC	0x5C0	Over-read character. Character sent out in case of an over-read of the transmit buffer.

Table 97: Register overview

6.23.8.1 TASKS_STOP

Address offset: 0x014

Stop TWI transaction

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_STOP			Stop TWI transaction
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.23.8.2 TASKS_SUSPEND

Address offset: 0x01C

Suspend TWI transaction

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_SUSPEND			Suspend TWI transaction
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.23.8.3 TASKS_RESUME

Address offset: 0x020

Resume TWI transaction

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_RESUME			Resume TWI transaction
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.23.8.4 TASKS_PREPARERX

Address offset: 0x030

Prepare the TWI slave to respond to a write command

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_PREPARERX			Prepare the TWI slave to respond to a write command
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.23.8.5 TASKS_PREPARETX

Address offset: 0x034

Prepare the TWI slave to respond to a read command

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_PREPARETX			Prepare the TWI slave to respond to a read command
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.23.8.6 EVENTS_STOPPED

Address offset: 0x104

TWI stopped

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_STOPPED			TWI stopped
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.23.8.7 EVENTS_ERROR

Address offset: 0x124

TWI error

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_ERROR			TWI error
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.23.8.8 EVENTS_RXSTARTED

Address offset: 0x14C

Receive sequence started

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_RXSTARTED			Receive sequence started
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.23.8.9 EVENTS_TXSTARTED

Address offset: 0x150

Transmit sequence started

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_TXSTARTED			Transmit sequence started
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.23.8.10 EVENTS_WRITE

Address offset: 0x164

Write command received

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_WRITE			Write command received
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.23.8.11 EVENTS_READ

Address offset: 0x168

Read command received

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW EVENTS_READ			Read command received
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

6.23.8.12 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				B A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW WRITE_SUSPEND			Shortcut between event WRITE and task SUSPEND
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
B	RW READ_SUSPEND			Shortcut between event READ and task SUSPEND
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut

6.23.8.13 INTEN

Address offset: 0x300

Enable or disable interrupt

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				H G F E B A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW STOPPED			Enable or disable interrupt for event STOPPED
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
B	RW ERROR			Enable or disable interrupt for event ERROR
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
E	RW RXSTARTED			Enable or disable interrupt for event RXSTARTED
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
F	RW TXSTARTED			Enable or disable interrupt for event TXSTARTED
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
G	RW WRITE			Enable or disable interrupt for event WRITE
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
H	RW READ			Enable or disable interrupt for event READ
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

6.23.8.14 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			H G F E B A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW STOPPED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event STOPPED
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
B	RW ERROR			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ERROR
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
E	RW RXSTARTED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event RXSTARTED
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
F	RW TXSTARTED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXSTARTED
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
G	RW WRITE			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event WRITE
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
H	RW READ			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event READ
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

6.23.8.15 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			H G F E B A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW STOPPED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STOPPED
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
B	RW ERROR			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ERROR
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
E	RW RXSTARTED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event RXSTARTED
		Clear	1	Disable

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID				H G F E B A	
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled	
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled	
F	RW TXSTARTED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event TXSTARTED	
		Clear	1	Disable	
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled	
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled	
G	RW WRITE			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event WRITE	
		Clear	1	Disable	
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled	
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled	
H	RW READ			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event READ	
		Clear	1	Disable	
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled	
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled	

6.23.8.16 ERRORSRC

Address offset: 0x4D0

Error source

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID				C B A	
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	RW OVERFLOW			RX buffer overflow detected, and prevented	
		NotDetected	0	Error did not occur	
		Detected	1	Error occurred	
B	RW DNACK			NACK sent after receiving a data byte	
		NotReceived	0	Error did not occur	
		Received	1	Error occurred	
C	RW OVERREAD			TX buffer over-read detected, and prevented	
		NotDetected	0	Error did not occur	
		Detected	1	Error occurred	

6.23.8.17 MATCH

Address offset: 0x4D4

Status register indicating which address had a match

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID				A	
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	R MATCH		[0..1]	Indication of which address in {ADDRESS} that matched the incoming address	

6.23.8.18 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Enable TWIS

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	ENABLE			Enable or disable TWIS
			Disabled	0	Disable TWIS
			Enabled	9	Enable TWIS

6.23.8.19 PSEL.SCL

Address offset: 0x508

Pin select for SCL signal

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	C A A A A A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	PIN		[0..31]	Pin number
C	RW	CONNECT			Connection
			Disconnected	1	Disconnect
			Connected	0	Connect

6.23.8.20 PSEL.SDA

Address offset: 0x50C

Pin select for SDA signal

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	C A A A A A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	PIN		[0..31]	Pin number
C	RW	CONNECT			Connection
			Disconnected	1	Disconnect
			Connected	0	Connect

6.23.8.21 RXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x534

RXD Data pointer

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	PTR			RXD Data pointer
					See the memory chapter for details about which memories
					are available for EasyDMA.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

6.23.8.22 RXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x538

Maximum number of bytes in RXD buffer

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID		A A A A A A A A A A A A A A		
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW MAXCNT		[0..0x3FFF]	Maximum number of bytes in RXD buffer

6.23.8.23 RXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x53C

Number of bytes transferred in the last RXD transaction

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID		A A A A A A A A A A A A A A		
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R AMOUNT		[0..0x3FFF]	Number of bytes transferred in the last RXD transaction

6.23.8.24 RXD.LIST

Address offset: 0x540

EasyDMA list type

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID		A A		
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW LIST			List type
		Disabled	0	Disable EasyDMA list
		ArrayList	1	Use array list

6.23.8.25 TXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x544

TXD Data pointer

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID		A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A		
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW PTR			TXD Data pointer
				See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

6.23.8.26 TXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x548

Maximum number of bytes in TXD buffer

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	MAXCNT		[0..0x3FFF]	Maximum number of bytes in TXD buffer

6.23.8.27 TXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x54C

Number of bytes transferred in the last TXD transaction

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R	AMOUNT		[0..0x3FFF]	Number of bytes transferred in the last TXD transaction

6.23.8.28 TXD.LIST

Address offset: 0x550

EasyDMA list type

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	LIST			List type
			Disabled	0	Disable EasyDMA list
			ArrayList	1	Use array list

6.23.8.29 ADDRESS[n] (n=0..1)

Address offset: 0x588 + (n × 0x4)

TWI slave address n

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	ADDRESS			TWI slave address

6.23.8.30 CONFIG

Address offset: 0x594

Configuration register for the address match mechanism

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	B A
Reset 0x00000001	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A-B	RW	ADDRESS[i] (i=0..1)			Enable or disable address matching on ADDRESS[i]
			Disabled	0	Disabled
			Enabled	1	Enabled

6.23.8.31 ORC

Address offset: 0x5C0

Over-read character. Character sent out in case of an over-read of the transmit buffer.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	ORC			Over-read character. Character sent out in case of an over-read of the transmit buffer.

6.23.9 Electrical specification

6.23.9.1 TWIS slave timing specifications

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
$f_{TWIS,SCL}$	Bit rates for TWIS[32]	100		400	kbps
$t_{TWIS,START}$	Time from PREPARERX/PREPARETX task to ready to receive/ transmit		1.5		µs
t_{TWIS,SU_DAT}	Data setup time before positive edge on SCL – all modes	300			ns
t_{TWIS,HD_DAT}	Data hold time after negative edge on SCL – all modes	500			ns
$t_{TWIS,HD\_STA,100kbps}$	TWI slave hold time from for START condition (SDA low to SCL low), 100 kbps	5200			ns
$t_{TWIS,HD\_STA,400kbps}$	TWI slave hold time from for START condition (SDA low to SCL low), 400 kbps	1300			ns
$t_{TWIS,SU\_STO,100kbps}$	TWI slave setup time from SCL high to STOP condition, 100 kbps	5200			ns
$t_{TWIS,SU\_STO,400kbps}$	TWI slave setup time from SCL high to STOP condition, 400 kbps	1300			ns
$t_{TWIS,BUF,100kbps}$	TWI slave bus free time between STOP and START conditions, 100 kbps		4700		ns
$t_{TWIS,BUF,400kbps}$	TWI slave bus free time between STOP and START conditions, 400 kbps		1300		ns

---

[32] High bit rates or stronger pull-ups may require GPIOs to be set as High Drive, see GPIO chapter for more details.
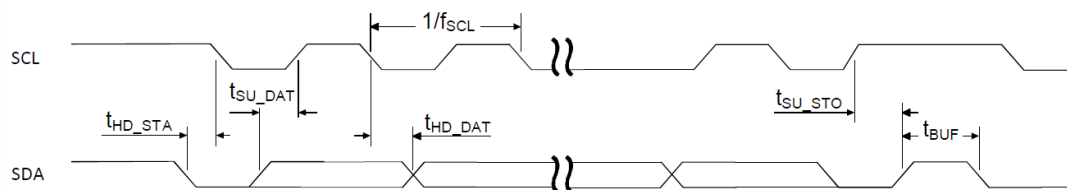
NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Figure 111: TWIS timing diagram, 1 byte transaction

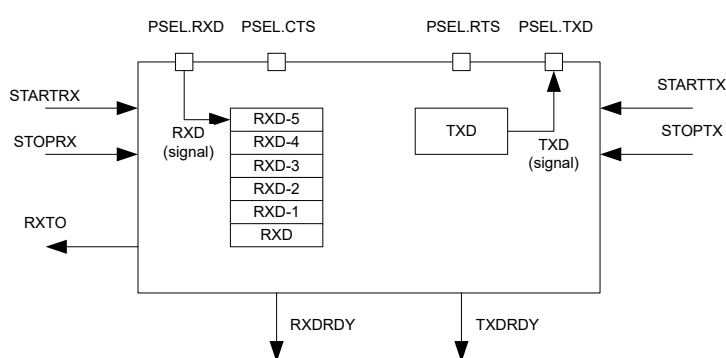# 6.24 UART — Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter

Figure 112: UART configuration

6.24.1 Functional description

Listed here are the main features of UART.

The UART implements support for the following features:

- Full-duplex operation
- Automatic flow control
- Parity checking and generation for the 9th data bit

As illustrated in UART configuration on page 312, the UART uses the TXD and RXD registers directly to transmit and receive data. The UART uses one stop bit.

> **Note:** The external crystal oscillator must be enabled to obtain sufficient clock accuracy for stable communication. See CLOCK — Clock control on page 63 for more information.

6.24.2 Pin configuration

The different signals RXD, CTS (Clear To Send, active low), RTS (Request To Send, active low), and TXD associated with the UART are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration specified in the PSEL.RXD, PSEL.CTS, PSEL.RTS, and PSEL.TXD registers respectively.

If the CONNECT field of a PSEL.xxx register is set to Disconnected, the associated UART signal will not be connected to any physical pin. The PSEL.RXD, PSEL.CTS, PSEL.RTS, and PSEL.TXD registers and their configurations are only used as long as the UART is enabled, and retained only for the duration the device is in ON mode. PSEL.RXD, PSEL.CTS, PSEL.RTS, and PSEL.TXD must only be configured when the UART is disabled.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

To secure correct signal levels on the pins by the UART when the system is in OFF mode, the pins must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in Pin configuration on page 312.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

UART pin	Direction	Output value
RXD	Input	Not applicable
CTS	Input	Not applicable
RTS	Output	1
TXD	Output	1

Table 98: GPIO configuration

6.24.3 Shared resources

The UART shares registers and resources with other peripherals that have the same ID as the UART.

All peripherals with the same ID as the UART must be disabled before configuring and using the UART. Disabling a peripheral that has the same ID as the UART will not reset any of the registers that are shared with the UART. It is therefore important to configure all relevant UART registers explicitly to ensure that it operates correctly.

See Instantiation on page 17 for details on peripherals and their IDs.

6.24.4 Transmission

A UART transmission sequence is started by triggering the STARTTX task.

Bytes are transmitted by writing to the TXD register. When a byte has been successfully transmitted, the UART will generate a TXDRDY event after which a new byte can be written to the TXD register. A UART transmission sequence is stopped immediately by triggering the STOPTX task.

If flow control is enabled, a transmission will be automatically suspended when CTS is deactivated, and resumed when CTS is activated again, as shown in the following figure. A byte that is in transmission when CTS is deactivated will be fully transmitted before the transmission is suspended. For more information, see Suspending the UART on page 314.
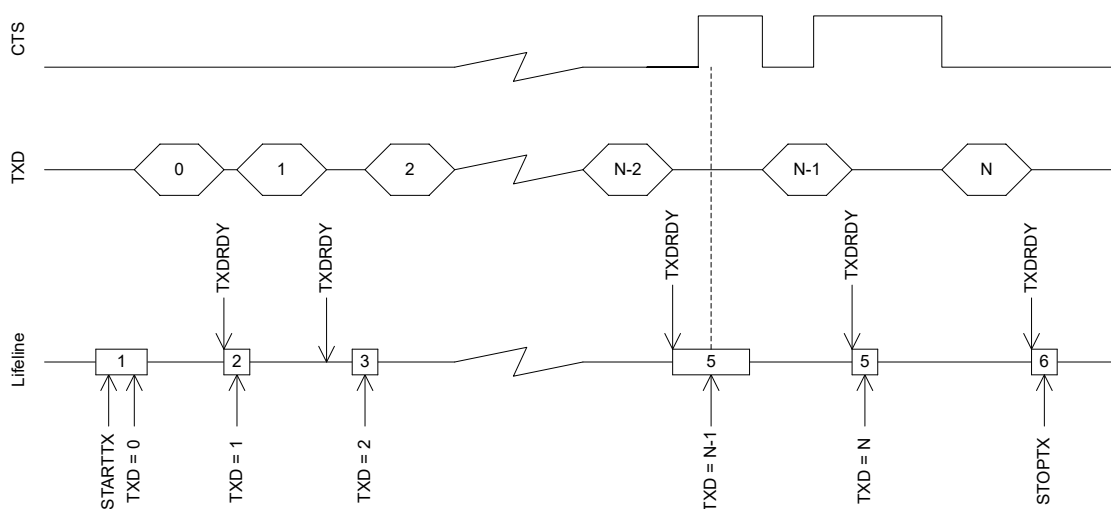
Figure 113: UART transmission

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

6.24.5 Reception

A UART reception sequence is started by triggering the STARTRX task.

The UART receiver chain implements a FIFO capable of storing six incoming RXD bytes before data is overwritten. Bytes are extracted from this FIFO by reading the RXD register. When a byte is extracted from the FIFO, a new byte pending in the FIFO will be moved to the RXD register. The UART will generate an RXDRDY event every time a new byte is moved to the RXD register.

When flow control is enabled, the UART will deactivate the RTS signal when there is only space for four more bytes in the receiver FIFO. The counterpart transmitter is therefore able to send up to four bytes after the RTS signal is deactivated before data is being overwritten. To prevent overwriting data in the FIFO, the counterpart UART transmitter must therefore make sure to stop transmitting data within four bytes after the RTS line is deactivated.

The RTS signal will first be activated again when the FIFO has been emptied, that is, when all bytes in the FIFO have been read by the CPU, see

The RTS signal will also be deactivated when the receiver is stopped through the STOPRX task as illustrated in The UART is able to receive four to five additional bytes if they are sent in succession immediately after the RTS signal has been deactivated. This is possible because the UART is, even after the STOPRX task is triggered, able to receive bytes for an extended period of time dependent on the configured baud rate. The UART will generate a receiver timeout event (RXTO) when this period has elapsed.

To prevent loss of incoming data, the RXD register must only be read one time following every RXDRDY event.

To secure that the CPU can detect all incoming RXDRDY events through the RXDRDY event register, the RXDRDY event register must be cleared before the RXD register is read. The reason for this is that the UART is allowed to write a new byte to the RXD register, and can generate a new event immediately after the RXD register is read (emptied) by the CPU.
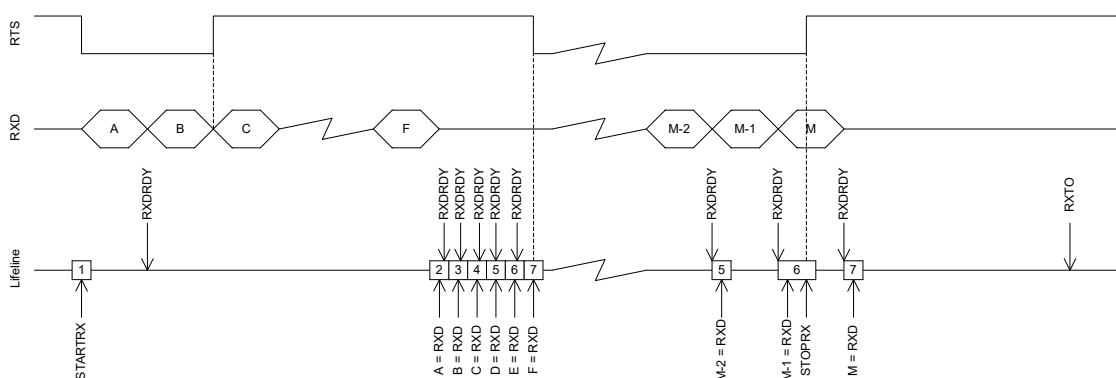

Figure 114: UART reception

As indicated in occurrence 2 in the figure, the RXDRDY event associated with byte B is generated first after byte A has been extracted from RXD.

6.24.6 Suspending the UART

The UART can be suspended by triggering the SUSPEND task.

SUSPEND will affect both the UART receiver and the UART transmitter, i.e. the transmitter will stop transmitting and the receiver will stop receiving. UART transmission and reception can be resumed, after being suspended, by triggering STARTTX and STARTRX respectively.

Following a SUSPEND task, an ongoing TXD byte transmission will be completed before the UART is suspended.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

When the SUSPEND task is triggered, the UART receiver will behave in the same way as it does when the STOPRX task is triggered.

6.24.7 Error conditions

An ERROR event, in the form of a framing error, will be generated if a valid stop bit is not detected in a frame. Another ERROR event, in the form of a break condition, will be generated if the RXD line is held active low for longer than the length of a data frame. Effectively, a framing error is always generated before a break condition occurs.

6.24.8 Using the UART without flow control

If flow control is not enabled, the interface will behave as if the CTS and RTS lines are kept active all the time.

6.24.9 Parity and stop bit configuration

Automatic even parity generation for both transmission and reception can be configured using the register CONFIG on page 323. See the register description for details.

The amount of stop bits can also be configured through the register CONFIG on page 323.

6.24.10 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x40002000	UART	UART0	Universal asynchronous receiver/ transmitter	Deprecated

Table 99: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_STARTRX	0x000	Start UART receiver
TASKS_STOPRX	0x004	Stop UART receiver
TASKS_STARTTX	0x008	Start UART transmitter
TASKS_STOPTX	0x00C	Stop UART transmitter
TASKS_SUSPEND	0x01C	Suspend UART
EVENTS_CTS	0x100	CTS is activated (set low). Clear To Send.
EVENTS_NCTS	0x104	CTS is deactivated (set high). Not Clear To Send.
EVENTS_RXDRDY	0x108	Data received in RXD
EVENTS_TXDRDY	0x11C	Data sent from TXD
EVENTS_ERROR	0x124	Error detected
EVENTS_RXTO	0x144	Receiver timeout
SHORTS	0x200	Shortcuts between local events and tasks
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
ERRORSRC	0x480	Error source
ENABLE	0x500	Enable UART
PSEL.RTS	0x508	Pin select for RTS
PSEL.TXD	0x50C	Pin select for TXD
PSEL.CTS	0x510	Pin select for CTS
PSEL.RXD	0x514	Pin select for RXD
RXD	0x518	RXD register
TXD	0x51C	TXD register
BAUDRATE	0x524	Baud rate. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Register	Offset	Description
CONFIG	0x56C	Configuration of parity and hardware flow control

Table 100: Register overview

6.24.10.1 TASKS_STARTRX

Address offset: 0x000

Start UART receiver

Bit number					31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID					A
Reset 0x00000000					0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_STARTRX			Start UART receiver
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.24.10.2 TASKS_STOPRX

Address offset: 0x004

Stop UART receiver

Bit number					31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID					A
Reset 0x00000000					0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_STOPRX			Stop UART receiver
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.24.10.3 TASKS_STARTTX

Address offset: 0x008

Start UART transmitter

Bit number					31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID					A
Reset 0x00000000					0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_STARTTX			Start UART transmitter
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.24.10.4 TASKS_STOPTX

Address offset: 0x00C

Stop UART transmitter

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_STOPTX			Stop UART transmitter
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.24.10.5 TASKS_SUSPEND

Address offset: 0x01C

Suspend UART

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_SUSPEND			Suspend UART
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.24.10.6 EVENTS_CTS

Address offset: 0x100

CTS is activated (set low). Clear To Send.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_CTS			CTS is activated (set low). Clear To Send.
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.24.10.7 EVENTS_NCTS

Address offset: 0x104

CTS is deactivated (set high). Not Clear To Send.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_NCTS			CTS is deactivated (set high). Not Clear To Send.
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.24.10.8 EVENTS_RXDRDY

Address offset: 0x108

Data received in RXD

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID			A		
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	RW EVENTS_RXDRDY			Data received in RXD	
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated	
		Generated	1	Event generated	

6.24.10.9 EVENTS_TXDRDY

Address offset: 0x11C

Data sent from TXD

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID			A		
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	RW EVENTS_TXDRDY			Data sent from TXD	
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated	
		Generated	1	Event generated	

6.24.10.10 EVENTS_ERROR

Address offset: 0x124

Error detected

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID			A		
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	RW EVENTS_ERROR			Error detected	
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated	
		Generated	1	Event generated	

6.24.10.11 EVENTS_RXTO

Address offset: 0x144

Receiver timeout

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID			A		
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	RW EVENTS_RXTO			Receiver timeout	
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated	
		Generated	1	Event generated	

6.24.10.12 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID			B A		
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	RW CTS_STARTRX			Shortcut between event CTS and task STARTRX	
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut	
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut	
B	RW NCTS_STOPRX			Shortcut between event NCTS and task STOPRX	
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut	
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut	

6.24.10.13 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID			F E D C B A		
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	RW CTS			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CTS	
		Set	1	Enable	
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled	
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled	
B	RW NCTS			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event NCTS	
		Set	1	Enable	
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled	
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled	
C	RW RXDRDY			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event RXDRDY	
		Set	1	Enable	
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled	
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled	
D	RW TXDRDY			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXDRDY	
		Set	1	Enable	
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled	
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled	
E	RW ERROR			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ERROR	
		Set	1	Enable	
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled	
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled	
F	RW RXTO			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event RXTO	
		Set	1	Enable	
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled	
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled	

6.24.10.14 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	CTS			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CTS
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
B	RW	NCTS			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event NCTS
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
C	RW	RXDRDY			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event RXDRDY
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
D	RW	TXDRDY			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event TXDRDY
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
E	RW	ERROR			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ERROR
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
F	RW	RXTO			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event RXTO
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

6.24.10.15 ERRORSRC

Address offset: 0x480

Error source

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	D C B A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	OVERRUN			Overrun error
					A start bit is received while the previous data still lies in RXD. (Previous data is lost.)
			NotPresent	0	Read: error not present
			Present	1	Read: error present
B	RW	PARITY			Parity error
					A character with bad parity is received, if HW parity check is enabled.
			NotPresent	0	Read: error not present
			Present	1	Read: error present
C	RW	FRAMING			Framing error occurred
					A valid stop bit is not detected on the serial data input after all bits in a character have been received.
			NotPresent	0	Read: error not present

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	D C B A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
			Present	1	Read: error present
D	RW	BREAK			Break condition
					The serial data input is '0' for longer than the length of a
					data frame. (The data frame length is 10 bits without parity
					bit, and 11 bits with parity bit.).
			NotPresent	0	Read: error not present
			Present	1	Read: error present

6.24.10.16 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

Enable UART

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	ENABLE			Enable or disable UART
			Disabled	0	Disable UART
			Enabled	4	Enable UART

6.24.10.17 PSEL.RTS

Address offset: 0x508

Pin select for RTS

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	C A A A A A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	PIN		[0..31]	Pin number
C	RW	CONNECT			Connection
			Disconnected	1	Disconnect
			Connected	0	Connect

6.24.10.18 PSEL.TXD

Address offset: 0x50C

Pin select for TXD

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID			C	A A A A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF			1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW PIN		[0..31]	Pin number
C	RW CONNECT			Connection
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect
		Connected	0	Connect

6.24.10.19 PSEL.CTS

Address offset: 0x510

Pin select for CTS

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID			C	A A A A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF			1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW PIN		[0..31]	Pin number
C	RW CONNECT			Connection
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect
		Connected	0	Connect

6.24.10.20 PSEL.RXD

Address offset: 0x514

Pin select for RXD

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID			C	A A A A
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF			1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW PIN		[0..31]	Pin number
C	RW CONNECT			Connection
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect
		Connected	0	Connect

6.24.10.21 RXD

Address offset: 0x518

RXD register

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID				A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R RXD			RX data received in previous transfers, double buffered

6.24.10.22 TXD

Address offset: 0x51C

TXD register

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TXD			TX data to be transferred

6.24.10.23 BAUDRATE

Address offset: 0x524

Baud rate. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x04000000	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	BAUDRATE			Baud rate
			Baud1200	0x0004F000	1200 baud (actual rate: 1205)
			Baud2400	0x0009D000	2400 baud (actual rate: 2396)
			Baud4800	0x0013B000	4800 baud (actual rate: 4808)
			Baud9600	0x00275000	9600 baud (actual rate: 9598)
			Baud14400	0x003B0000	14400 baud (actual rate: 14414)
			Baud19200	0x004EA000	19200 baud (actual rate: 19208)
			Baud28800	0x0075F000	28800 baud (actual rate: 28829)
			Baud31250	0x00800000	31250 baud
			Baud38400	0x009D5000	38400 baud (actual rate: 38462)
			Baud56000	0x00E50000	56000 baud (actual rate: 55944)
			Baud57600	0x00EBF000	57600 baud (actual rate: 57762)
			Baud76800	0x013A9000	76800 baud (actual rate: 76923)
			Baud115200	0x01D7E000	115200 baud (actual rate: 115942)
			Baud230400	0x03AFB000	230400 baud (actual rate: 231884)
			Baud250000	0x04000000	250000 baud
			Baud460800	0x075F7000	460800 baud (actual rate: 470588)
			Baud921600	0x0EBED000	921600 baud (actual rate: 941176)
			Baud1M	0x10000000	1Mega baud

6.24.10.24 CONFIG

Address offset: 0x56C

Configuration of parity and hardware flow control

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	C B B B A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	HWFC			Hardware flow control
			Disabled	0	Disabled
			Enabled	1	Enabled
B	RW	PARITY			Parity
			Excluded	0x0	Exclude parity bit
			Included	0x7	Include parity bit
C	RW	STOP			Stop bits
			One	0	One stop bit
			Two	1	Two stop bits

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

6.24.11 Electrical specification

6.24.11.1 UART electrical specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
f_{UART}	Baud rate for UART[33].			1000	kbps
$t_{UART,CTSH}$	CTS high time	1			µs
$t_{UART,START}$	Time from STARTRX/STARTTX task to transmission started		1		µs

6.25 UARTE — Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter with EasyDMA

The Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter with EasyDMA (UARTE) offers fast, full-duplex, asynchronous serial communication with built-in flow control (CTS, RTS) support in hardware at a rate up to 1 Mbps, and EasyDMA data transfer from/to RAM.

Listed here are the main features for UARTE:

- Full-duplex operation
- Automatic hardware flow control
- Optional even parity bit checking and generation
- EasyDMA
- Up to 1 Mbps baudrate
- Return to IDLE between transactions supported (when using HW flow control)
- One or two stop bit
- Least significant bit (LSB) first
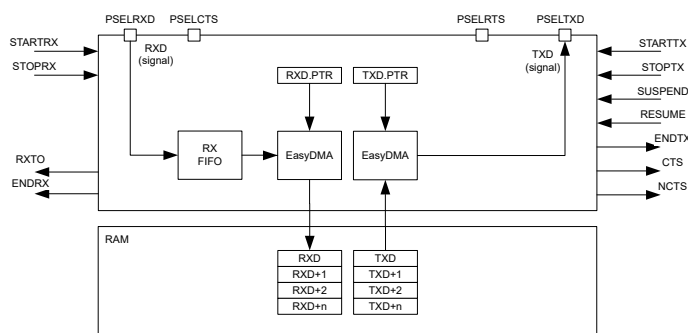
Figure 115: UARTE configuration

The GPIOs used for each UART interface can be chosen from any GPIO on the device and are independently configurable. This enables great flexibility in device pinout and efficient use of board space and signal routing.

> **Note:** The external crystal oscillator must be enabled to obtain sufficient clock accuracy for stable communication. See CLOCK — Clock control on page 63 for more information.

---

[33] High baud rates may require GPIOs to be set as High Drive, see GPIO for more details.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

6.25.1 EasyDMA

The UARTE implements EasyDMA for reading and writing to and from the RAM.

If the TXD.PTR and the RXD.PTR are not pointing to the Data RAM region, an EasyDMA transfer may result in a HardFault or RAM corruption. See Memory on page 15 for more information about the different memory regions.

The .PTR and .MAXCNT registers are double-buffered. They can be updated and prepared for the next RX/TX transmission immediately after having received the RXSTARTED/TXSTARTED event.

The ENDRX and ENDTX events indicate that the EasyDMA is finished accessing the RX or TX buffer in RAM.

6.25.2 Transmission

The first step of a DMA transmission is storing bytes in the transmit buffer and configuring EasyDMA. This is achieved by writing the initial address pointer to TXD.PTR, and the number of bytes in the RAM buffer to TXD.MAXCNT. The UARTE transmission is started by triggering the STARTTX task.

After each byte has been sent over the TXD line, a TXDRDY event will be generated.

When all bytes in the TXD buffer, as specified in the TXD.MAXCNT register, have been transmitted, the UARTE transmission will end automatically and an ENDTX event will be generated.

A UARTE transmission sequence is stopped by triggering the STOPTX task. A TXSTOPPED event will be generated when the UARTE transmitter has stopped.

If the ENDTX event has not already been generated when the UARTE transmitter has come to a stop, the UARTE will generate the ENDTX event explicitly even though all bytes in the TXD buffer, as specified in the TXD.MAXCNT register, have not been transmitted.

If flow control is enabled through the HWFC field in the CONFIG register, a transmission will be automatically suspended when CTS is deactivated and resumed when CTS is activated again, as shown in the following figure. A byte that is in transmission when CTS is deactivated will be fully transmitted before the transmission is suspended.
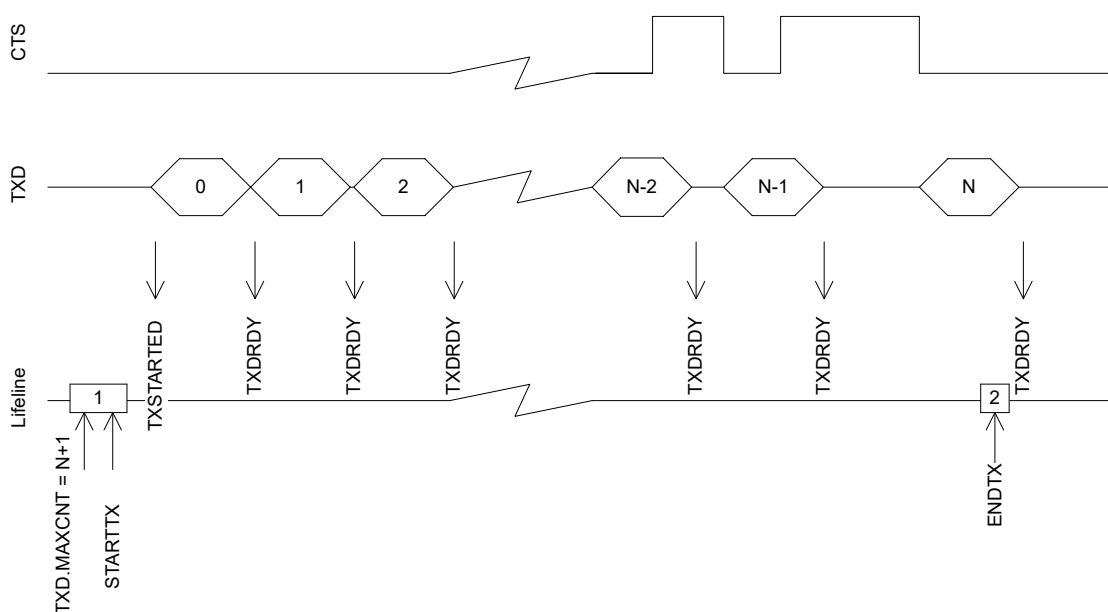
Figure 116: UARTE transmission

The UARTE transmitter will be in its lowest activity level, and consume the least amount of energy, when it is stopped, i.e. before it is started via STARTTX or after it has been stopped via STOPTX and the TXSTOPPED

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

event has been generated. See POWER — Power supply on page 49 for more information about power modes.

6.25.3 Reception

The UARTE receiver is started by triggering the STARTRX task. The UARTE receiver is using EasyDMA to store incoming data in an RX buffer in RAM.

The RX buffer is located at the address specified in the RXD.PTR register. The RXD.PTR register is double-buffered and it can be updated and prepared for the next STARTRX task immediately after the RXSTARTED event is generated. The size of the RX buffer is specified in the RXD.MAXCNT register. The UARTE generates an ENDRX event when it has filled up the RX buffer, as seen in the following figure.

For each byte received over the RXD line, an RXDRDY event will be generated. This event is likely to occur before the corresponding data has been transferred to Data RAM.

The RXD.AMOUNT register can be queried following an ENDRX event to see how many new bytes have been transferred to the RX buffer in RAM since the previous ENDRX event.
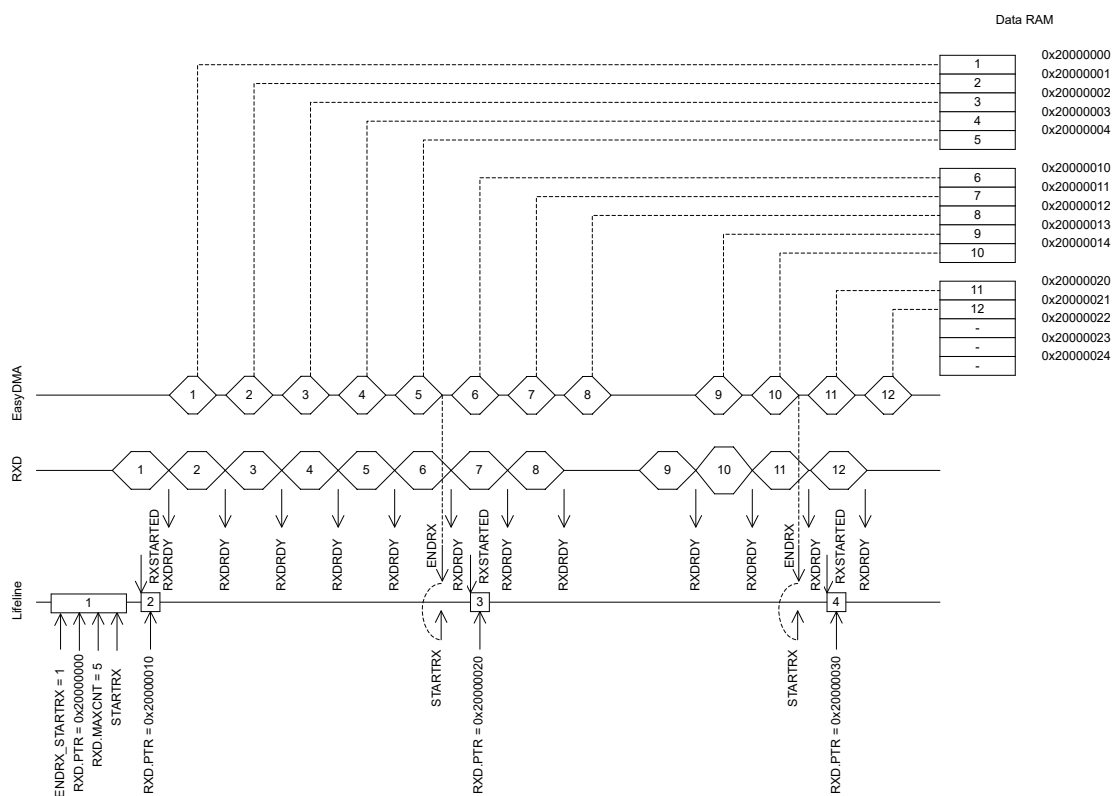
Figure 117: UARTE reception

The UARTE receiver is stopped by triggering the STOPRX task. An RXTO event is generated when the UARTE has stopped. The UARTE will make sure that an impending ENDRX event will be generated before the RXTO event is generated. This means that the UARTE will guarantee that no ENDRX event will be generated after RXTO, unless the UARTE is restarted or a FLUSHRX command is issued after the RXTO event is generated.

> **Note:** If the ENDRX event has not been generated when the UARTE receiver stops, indicating that all pending content in the RX FIFO has been moved to the RX buffer, the UARTE will generate the ENDRX event explicitly even though the RX buffer is not full. In this scenario the ENDRX event will be generated before the RXTO event is generated.

To determine the amount of bytes the RX buffer has received, the CPU can read the RXD.AMOUNT register following the ENDRX event or the RXTO event.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

The UARTE is able to receive up to four bytes after the STOPRX task has been triggered, as long as these are sent in succession immediately after the RTS signal is deactivated. After the RTS is deactivated, the UART is able to receive bytes for a period of time equal to the time needed to send four bytes on the configured baud rate.

After the RXTO event is generated the internal RX FIFO may still contain data, and to move this data to RAM the FLUSHRX task must be triggered. To make sure that this data does not overwrite data in the RX buffer, the RX buffer should be emptied or the RXD.PTR should be updated before the FLUSHRX task is triggered. To make sure that all data in the RX FIFO is moved to the RX buffer, the RXD.MAXCNT register must be set to RXD.MAXCNT > 4, as seen in the following figure. The UARTE will generate the ENDRX event after completing the FLUSHRX task even if the RX FIFO was empty or if the RX buffer does not get filled up. To be able to know how many bytes have actually been received into the RX buffer in this case, the CPU can read the RXD.AMOUNT register following the ENDRX event.
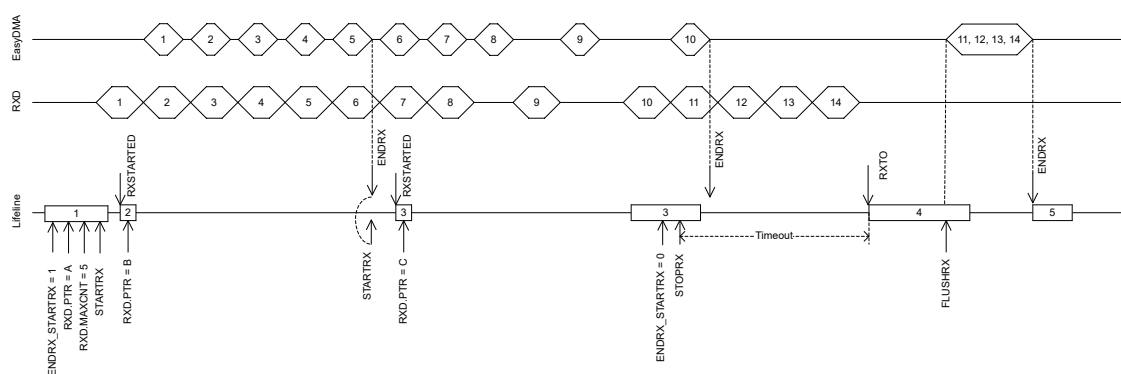
Figure 118: UARTE reception with forced stop via STOPRX

If HW flow control is enabled through the HWFC field in the CONFIG register, the RTS signal will be deactivated when the receiver is stopped via the STOPRX task or when the UARTE is only able to receive four more bytes in its internal RX FIFO.

With flow control disabled, the UARTE will function in the same way as when the flow control is enabled except that the RTS line will not be used. This means that no signal will be generated when the UARTE has reached the point where it is only able to receive four more bytes in its internal RX FIFO. Data received when the internal RX FIFO is filled up, will be lost.

The UARTE receiver will be in its lowest activity level, and consume the least amount of energy, when it is stopped, i.e. before it is started via STARTRX or after it has been stopped via STOPRX and the RXTO event has been generated. See POWER — Power supply on page 49 for more information about power modes.

6.25.4 Error conditions

An ERROR event, in the form of a framing error, will be generated if a valid stop bit is not detected in a frame. Another ERROR event, in the form of a break condition, will be generated if the RXD line is held active low for longer than the length of a data frame. Effectively, a framing error is always generated before a break condition occurs.

An ERROR event will not stop reception. If the error was a parity error, the received byte will still be transferred into Data RAM, and so will following incoming bytes. If there was a framing error (wrong stop bit), that specific byte will NOT be stored into Data RAM, but following incoming bytes will.

6.25.5 Using the UARTE without flow control

If flow control is not enabled, the interface will behave as if the CTS and RTS lines are kept active all the time.

NORDIC®
SEMICONDUCTOR

6.25.6 Parity and stop bit configuration

Automatic even parity generation for both transmission and reception can be configured using the register CONFIG on page 341. See the register description for details.

The amount of stop bits can also be configured through the register CONFIG on page 341.

6.25.7 Low power

When putting the system in low power and the peripheral is not needed, lowest possible power consumption is achieved by stopping, and then disabling the peripheral.

The STOPTX and STOPRX tasks may not be always needed (the peripheral might already be stopped), but if STOPTX and/or STOPRX is sent, software shall wait until the TXSTOPPED and/or RXTO event is received in response, before disabling the peripheral through the ENABLE register.

6.25.8 Pin configuration

The different signals RXD, CTS (Clear To Send, active low), RTS (Request To Send, active low), and TXD associated with the UARTE are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration specified in the PSEL.RXD, PSEL.CTS, PSEL.RTS, and PSEL.TXD registers respectively.

The PSEL.RXD, PSEL.CTS, PSEL.RTS, and PSEL.TXD registers and their configurations are only used as long as the UARTE is enabled, and retained only for the duration the device is in ON mode. PSEL.RXD, PSEL.RTS, PSEL.RTS, and PSEL.TXD must only be configured when the UARTE is disabled.

To secure correct signal levels on the pins by the UARTE when the system is in OFF mode, the pins must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in the following table.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

UARTE signal	UARTE pin	Direction	Output value
RXD	As specified in PSEL.RXD	Input	Not applicable
CTS	As specified in PSEL.CTS	Input	Not applicable
RTS	As specified in PSEL.RTS	Output	1
TXD	As specified in PSEL.TXD	Output	1

Table 101: GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral

6.25.9 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x40002000	UARTE	UARTE0	Universal asynchronous receiver/ transmitter with EasyDMA	

Table 102: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_STARTRX	0x000	Start UART receiver
TASKS_STOPRX	0x004	Stop UART receiver
TASKS_STARTTX	0x008	Start UART transmitter
TASKS_STOPTX	0x00C	Stop UART transmitter
TASKS_FLUSHRX	0x02C	Flush RX FIFO into RX buffer
EVENTS_CTS	0x100	CTS is activated (set low). Clear To Send.
EVENTS_NCTS	0x104	CTS is deactivated (set high). Not Clear To Send.
EVENTS_RXDRDY	0x108	Data received in RXD (but potentially not yet transferred to Data RAM)

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Register	Offset	Description
EVENTS_ENDRX	0x110	Receive buffer is filled up
EVENTS_TXDRDY	0x11C	Data sent from TXD
EVENTS_ENDTX	0x120	Last TX byte transmitted
EVENTS_ERROR	0x124	Error detected
EVENTS_RXTO	0x144	Receiver timeout
EVENTS_RXSTARTED	0x14C	UART receiver has started
EVENTS_TXSTARTED	0x150	UART transmitter has started
EVENTS_TXSTOPPED	0x158	Transmitter stopped
SHORTS	0x200	Shortcuts between local events and tasks
INTEN	0x300	Enable or disable interrupt
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
ERRORSRC	0x480	Error source
		This register is read/write one to clear.
ENABLE	0x500	Enable UART
PSEL.RTS	0x508	Pin select for RTS signal
PSEL.TXD	0x50C	Pin select for TXD signal
PSEL.CTS	0x510	Pin select for CTS signal
PSEL.RXD	0x514	Pin select for RXD signal
BAUDRATE	0x524	Baud rate. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.
RXD.PTR	0x534	Data pointer
RXD.MAXCNT	0x538	Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer
RXD.AMOUNT	0x53C	Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction
TXD.PTR	0x544	Data pointer
TXD.MAXCNT	0x548	Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer
TXD.AMOUNT	0x54C	Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction
CONFIG	0x56C	Configuration of parity and hardware flow control

Table 103: Register overview

6.25.9.1 TASKS_STARTRX

Address offset: 0x000

Start UART receiver

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_STARTRX			Start UART receiver
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.25.9.2 TASKS_STOPRX

Address offset: 0x004

Stop UART receiver

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_STOPRX			Stop UART receiver
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.25.9.3 TASKS_STARTTX

Address offset: 0x008

Start UART transmitter

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_STARTTX			Start UART transmitter
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.25.9.4 TASKS_STOPTX

Address offset: 0x00C

Stop UART transmitter

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_STOPTX			Stop UART transmitter
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.25.9.5 TASKS_FLUSHRX

Address offset: 0x02C

Flush RX FIFO into RX buffer

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_FLUSHRX			Flush RX FIFO into RX buffer
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.25.9.6 EVENTS_CTS

Address offset: 0x100

CTS is activated (set low). Clear To Send.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_CTS			CTS is activated (set low). Clear To Send.
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.25.9.7 EVENTS_NCTS

Address offset: 0x104

CTS is deactivated (set high). Not Clear To Send.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_NCTS			CTS is deactivated (set high). Not Clear To Send.
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.25.9.8 EVENTS_RXDRDY

Address offset: 0x108

Data received in RXD (but potentially not yet transferred to Data RAM)

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_RXDRDY			Data received in RXD (but potentially not yet transferred to Data RAM)
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.25.9.9 EVENTS_ENDRX

Address offset: 0x110

Receive buffer is filled up

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_ENDRX			Receive buffer is filled up
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.25.9.10 EVENTS_TXDRDY

Address offset: 0x11C

Data sent from TXD

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW EVENTS_TXDRDY			Data sent from TXD
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

6.25.9.11 EVENTS_ENDTX

Address offset: 0x120

Last TX byte transmitted

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW EVENTS_ENDTX			Last TX byte transmitted
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

6.25.9.12 EVENTS_ERROR

Address offset: 0x124

Error detected

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW EVENTS_ERROR			Error detected
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

6.25.9.13 EVENTS_RXTO

Address offset: 0x144

Receiver timeout

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW EVENTS_RXTO			Receiver timeout
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

6.25.9.14 EVENTS_RXSTARTED

Address offset: 0x14C

UART receiver has started

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_RXSTARTED			UART receiver has started
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.25.9.15 EVENTS_TXSTARTED

Address offset: 0x150

UART transmitter has started

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_TXSTARTED			UART transmitter has started
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.25.9.16 EVENTS_TXSTOPPED

Address offset: 0x158

Transmitter stopped

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_TXSTOPPED			Transmitter stopped
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.25.9.17 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	D C
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
C	RW	ENDRX_STARTRX			Shortcut between event ENDRX and task STARTRX
			Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
			Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
D	RW	ENDRX_STOPRX			Shortcut between event ENDRX and task STOPRX
			Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
			Enabled	1	Enable shortcut

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

6.25.9.18 INTEN

Address offset: 0x300

Enable or disable interrupt

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID				L J I H G F E D C B A	
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	RW CTS			Enable or disable interrupt for event CTS	
		Disabled	0	Disable	
		Enabled	1	Enable	
B	RW NCTS			Enable or disable interrupt for event NCTS	
		Disabled	0	Disable	
		Enabled	1	Enable	
C	RW RXDRDY			Enable or disable interrupt for event RXDRDY	
		Disabled	0	Disable	
		Enabled	1	Enable	
D	RW ENDRX			Enable or disable interrupt for event ENDRX	
		Disabled	0	Disable	
		Enabled	1	Enable	
E	RW TXDRDY			Enable or disable interrupt for event TXDRDY	
		Disabled	0	Disable	
		Enabled	1	Enable	
F	RW ENDTX			Enable or disable interrupt for event ENDTX	
		Disabled	0	Disable	
		Enabled	1	Enable	
G	RW ERROR			Enable or disable interrupt for event ERROR	
		Disabled	0	Disable	
		Enabled	1	Enable	
H	RW RXTO			Enable or disable interrupt for event RXTO	
		Disabled	0	Disable	
		Enabled	1	Enable	
I	RW RXSTARTED			Enable or disable interrupt for event RXSTARTED	
		Disabled	0	Disable	
		Enabled	1	Enable	
J	RW TXSTARTED			Enable or disable interrupt for event TXSTARTED	
		Disabled	0	Disable	
		Enabled	1	Enable	
L	RW TXSTOPPED			Enable or disable interrupt for event TXSTOPPED	
		Disabled	0	Disable	
		Enabled	1	Enable	

6.25.9.19 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID				L J I H G F E D C B A	
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	RW CTS			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CTS	

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID			L J I H G F E D C B A		
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
		Set	1	Enable	
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled	
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled	
B	RW NCTS			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event NCTS	
		Set	1	Enable	
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled	
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled	
C	RW RXDRDY			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event RXDRDY	
		Set	1	Enable	
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled	
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled	
D	RW ENDRX			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ENDRX	
		Set	1	Enable	
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled	
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled	
E	RW TXDRDY			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXDRDY	
		Set	1	Enable	
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled	
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled	
F	RW ENDTX			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ENDTX	
		Set	1	Enable	
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled	
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled	
G	RW ERROR			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ERROR	
		Set	1	Enable	
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled	
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled	
H	RW RXTO			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event RXTO	
		Set	1	Enable	
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled	
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled	
I	RW RXSTARTED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event RXSTARTED	
		Set	1	Enable	
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled	
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled	
J	RW TXSTARTED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXSTARTED	
		Set	1	Enable	
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled	
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled	
L	RW TXSTOPPED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXSTOPPED	
		Set	1	Enable	
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled	
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled	

6.25.9.20 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	L J I H G F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acc	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	CTS			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CTS
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
B	RW	NCTS			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event NCTS
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
C	RW	RXDRDY			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event RXDRDY
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
D	RW	ENDRX			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ENDRX
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
E	RW	TXDRDY			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event TXDRDY
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
F	RW	ENDTX			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ENDTX
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
G	RW	ERROR			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ERROR
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
H	RW	RXTO			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event RXTO
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
I	RW	RXSTARTED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event RXSTARTED
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
J	RW	TXSTARTED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event TXSTARTED
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
L	RW	TXSTOPPED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event TXSTOPPED
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

6.25.9.21 ERRORSRC

Address offset: 0x480

Error source

This register is read/write one to clear.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				D C B A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW OVERRUN			Overrun error
				A start bit is received while the previous data still lies in RXD. (Previous data is lost.)
		NotPresent	0	Read: error not present
		Present	1	Read: error present
B	RW PARITY			Parity error
				A character with bad parity is received, if HW parity check is enabled.
		NotPresent	0	Read: error not present
		Present	1	Read: error present
C	RW FRAMING			Framing error occurred
				A valid stop bit is not detected on the serial data input after all bits in a character have been received.
		NotPresent	0	Read: error not present
		Present	1	Read: error present
D	RW BREAK			Break condition
				The serial data input is '0' for longer than the length of a data frame. (The data frame length is 10 bits without parity bit, and 11 bits with parity bit).
		NotPresent	0	Read: error not present
		Present	1	Read: error present

6.25.9.22 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

Enable UART

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A A A A
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW ENABLE			Enable or disable UARTE
		Disabled	0	Disable UARTE
		Enabled	8	Enable UARTE

6.25.9.23 PSEL.RTS

Address offset: 0x508

Pin select for RTS signal

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID				C A A A A	
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF				1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	RW PIN		[0..31]	Pin number	
C	RW CONNECT			Connection	
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect	
		Connected	0	Connect	

6.25.9.24 PSEL.TXD

Address offset: 0x50C

Pin select for TXD signal

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID				C A A A A	
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF				1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	RW PIN		[0..31]	Pin number	
C	RW CONNECT			Connection	
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect	
		Connected	0	Connect	

6.25.9.25 PSEL.CTS

Address offset: 0x510

Pin select for CTS signal

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID				C A A A A	
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF				1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	RW PIN		[0..31]	Pin number	
C	RW CONNECT			Connection	
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect	
		Connected	0	Connect	

6.25.9.26 PSEL.RXD

Address offset: 0x514

Pin select for RXD signal

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID				C A A A A	
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF				1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	RW PIN		[0..31]	Pin number	
C	RW CONNECT			Connection	
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect	
		Connected	0	Connect	

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

6.25.9.27 BAUDRATE

Address offset: 0x524

Baud rate. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID			A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A		
Reset 0x04000000			0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	RW BAUDRATE			Baud rate	
		Baud1200	0x0004F000	1200 baud (actual rate: 1205)	
		Baud2400	0x0009D000	2400 baud (actual rate: 2396)	
		Baud4800	0x0013B000	4800 baud (actual rate: 4808)	
		Baud9600	0x00275000	9600 baud (actual rate: 9598)	
		Baud14400	0x003AF000	14400 baud (actual rate: 14401)	
		Baud19200	0x004EA000	19200 baud (actual rate: 19208)	
		Baud28800	0x0075C000	28800 baud (actual rate: 28777)	
		Baud31250	0x00800000	31250 baud	
		Baud38400	0x009D0000	38400 baud (actual rate: 38369)	
		Baud56000	0x00E50000	56000 baud (actual rate: 55944)	
		Baud57600	0x00EB0000	57600 baud (actual rate: 57554)	
		Baud76800	0x013A9000	76800 baud (actual rate: 76923)	
		Baud115200	0x01D60000	115200 baud (actual rate: 115108)	
		Baud230400	0x03B00000	230400 baud (actual rate: 231884)	
		Baud250000	0x04000000	250000 baud	
		Baud460800	0x07400000	460800 baud (actual rate: 457143)	
		Baud921600	0x0F000000	921600 baud (actual rate: 941176)	
		Baud1M	0x10000000	1 megabaud	

6.25.9.28 RXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x534

Data pointer

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		
ID			A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A		
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	RW PTR			Data pointer	
				See the memory chapter for details about which memories	
				are available for EasyDMA.	

6.25.9.29 RXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x538

Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	MAXCNT		[0..0x3FF]	Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer

6.25.9.30 RXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x53C

Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R	AMOUNT		[0..0x3FF]	Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction

6.25.9.31 TXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x544

Data pointer

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	PTR			Data pointer
					See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

6.25.9.32 TXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x548

Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	MAXCNT		[0..0x3FF]	Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer

6.25.9.33 TXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x54C

Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	R	AMOUNT		[0..0x3FF]	Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

6.25.9.34 CONFIG

Address offset: 0x56C

Configuration of parity and hardware flow control

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			C B B B A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	HWFC			Hardware flow control
			Disabled	0	Disabled
			Enabled	1	Enabled
B	RW	PARITY			Parity
			Excluded	0x0	Exclude parity bit
			Included	0x7	Include even parity bit
C	RW	STOP			Stop bits
			One	0	One stop bit
			Two	1	Two stop bits

6.25.10 Electrical specification

6.25.10.1 UARTE electrical specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
f_{UARTE}	Baud rate for UARTE[34].			1000	kbps
$t_{UARTE,CTSH}$	CTS high time	1			µs
$t_{UARTE,START}$	Time from STARTRX/STARTTX task to transmission started	..	..	..	µs

6.26 WDT — Watchdog timer

A countdown watchdog timer using the low-frequency clock source (LFCLK) offers configurable and robust protection against application lock-up.

The watchdog timer is started by triggering the START task.

The watchdog can be paused during long CPU sleep periods for low power applications and when the debugger has halted the CPU. The watchdog is implemented as a down-counter that generates a TIMEOUT event when it wraps over after counting down to 0. When the watchdog timer is started through the START task, the watchdog counter is loaded with the value specified in the CRV register. This counter is also reloaded with the value specified in the CRV register when a reload request is granted.

The watchdog's timeout period is given by the following equation:

```
timeout [s] = ( CRV + 1 ) / 32768
```

When started, the watchdog will automatically force the 32.768 kHz RC oscillator on as long as no other 32.768 kHz clock source is running and generating the 32.768 kHz system clock, see chapter CLOCK — Clock control on page 63.

---

[34] High baud rates may require GPIOs to be set as High Drive, see GPIO chapter for more details.

NORDIC®
SEMICONDUCTOR

6.26.1 Reload criteria

The watchdog has eight separate reload request registers, which shall be used to request the watchdog to reload its counter with the value specified in the CRV register. To reload the watchdog counter, the special value 0x6E524635 needs to be written to all enabled reload registers.

One or more RR registers can be individually enabled through the RREN register.

6.26.2 Temporarily pausing the watchdog

By default, the watchdog will be active counting down the down-counter while the CPU is sleeping and when it is halted by the debugger. It is possible to configure the watchdog to automatically pause while the CPU is sleeping as well as when it is halted by the debugger.

6.26.3 Watchdog reset

A TIMEOUT event will automatically lead to a watchdog reset.

See Reset on page 54 for more information about reset sources. If the watchdog is configured to generate an interrupt on the TIMEOUT event, the watchdog reset will be postponed with two 32.768 kHz clock cycles after the TIMEOUT event has been generated. Once the TIMEOUT event has been generated, the impending watchdog reset will always be effectuated.

The watchdog must be configured before it is started. After it is started, the watchdog's configuration registers, which comprise registers CRV, RREN, and CONFIG, will be blocked for further configuration.

The watchdog can be reset from several reset sources, see Reset behavior on page 55.

When the device starts running again, after a reset, or waking up from OFF mode, the watchdog configuration registers will be available for configuration again.

6.26.4 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x40010000	WDT	WDT	Watchdog timer	

Table 104: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_START	0x000	Start the watchdog
EVENTS_TIMEOUT	0x100	Watchdog timeout
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
RUNSTATUS	0x400	Run status
REQSTATUS	0x404	Request status
CRV	0x504	Counter reload value
RREN	0x508	Enable register for reload request registers
CONFIG	0x50C	Configuration register
RR[0]	0x600	Reload request 0
RR[1]	0x604	Reload request 1
RR[2]	0x608	Reload request 2
RR[3]	0x60C	Reload request 3
RR[4]	0x610	Reload request 4
RR[5]	0x614	Reload request 5
RR[6]	0x618	Reload request 6

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Register	Offset	Description
RR[7]	0x61C	Reload request 7

Table 105: Register overview

6.26.4.1 TASKS_START

Address offset: 0x000

Start the watchdog

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	TASKS_START			Start the watchdog
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

6.26.4.2 EVENTS_TIMEOUT

Address offset: 0x100

Watchdog timeout

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	EVENTS_TIMEOUT			Watchdog timeout
			NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
			Generated	1	Event generated

6.26.4.3 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	TIMEOUT			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TIMEOUT
			Set	1	Enable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

6.26.4.4 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID				A	
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	RW TIMEOUT			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event TIMEOUT	
		Clear	1	Disable	
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled	
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled	

6.26.4.5 RUNSTATUS

Address offset: 0x400

Run status

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID				A	
Reset 0x00000000				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	R RUNSTATUS			Indicates whether or not the watchdog is running	
		NotRunning	0	Watchdog not running	
		Running	1	Watchdog is running	

6.26.4.6 REQSTATUS

Address offset: 0x404

Request status

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID				H G F E D C B A	
Reset 0x00000001				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A-H	R RR[i] (i=0..7)			Request status for RR[i] register	
		DisabledOrRequested	0	RR[i] register is not enabled, or are already requesting reload	
		EnabledAndUnrequested	1	RR[i] register is enabled, and are not yet requesting reload	

6.26.4.7 CRV

Address offset: 0x504

Counter reload value

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID				A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	
Reset 0xFFFFFFFF				1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description	
A	RW CRV		[0xF..0xFFFFFFFF]	Counter reload value in number of cycles of the 32.768 kHz clock	

6.26.4.8 RREN

Address offset: 0x508

Enable register for reload request registers

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	H G F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000001	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A-H	RW	RR[i] (i=0..7)			Enable or disable RR[i] register
			Disabled	0	Disable RR[i] register
			Enabled	1	Enable RR[i] register

6.26.4.9 CONFIG

Address offset: 0x50C

Configuration register

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	C A
Reset 0x00000001	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	RW	SLEEP			Configure the watchdog to either be paused, or kept running, while the CPU is sleeping
			Pause	0	Pause watchdog while the CPU is sleeping
			Run	1	Keep the watchdog running while the CPU is sleeping
C	RW	HALT			Configure the watchdog to either be paused, or kept running, while the CPU is halted by the debugger
			Pause	0	Pause watchdog while the CPU is halted by the debugger
			Run	1	Keep the watchdog running while the CPU is halted by the debugger

6.26.4.10 RR[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset: 0x600 + (n × 0x4)

Reload request n

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

ID	Acce	Field	Value ID	Value	Description
A	W	RR			Reload request register
			Reload	0x6E524635	Value to request a reload of the watchdog timer

6.26.5 Electrical specification

6.26.5.1 Watchdog Timer Electrical Specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
t_{WDT}	Time out interval	458 µs		36 h	

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

7 Hardware and layout

7.1 Pin assignments

The pin assignment figures and tables describe the pinouts for the product variants of the chip.

The nRF52805 device provides flexibility when it comes to routing and configuration of the GPIO pins. However, some pins have limitations or recommendations for how the pin should be configured or what it should be used for.

7.1.1 WLCSP ball assignments

The nRF52805 ball assignment table and figure describe the assignments for this variant of the chip.
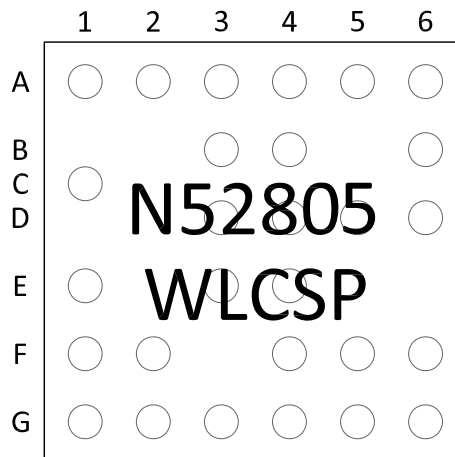
Figure 119: WLCSP ball assignments, top view

Balls not mentioned in the ball assignments table below are not connected (NC) and must be soldered to the PCB.

Pin	Name	Type	Description
A1	XC1	Analog input	Connection for 32 MHz crystal
A2	XC2	Analog input	Connection for 32 MHz crystal
A3	DEC2	Power	1.3 V regulator supply decoupling (radio supply)
A4	DEC4	Power	1.3 V analog supply. Input from DC/DC converter. Output from 1.3 V LDO.
A5	DCC	Power	DC/DC converter output (3.3 V PWM)
A6	VDD	Power	Power (battery) supply
B3	VSS	Power	Ground
B4	VSS	Power	Ground
B6	DEC1	Power	0.9 V regulator digital supply decoupling
C1	VSS_PA	Power	Ground
D3	VSS	Power	Ground
D4	VSS	Power	Ground
D5	P0.01	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
	XL2	Analog input	Connection for 32.768 kHz crystal (LFXO)
D6	P0.00	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
	XL1	Analog input	Connection for 32.768 kHz crystal (LFXO)
E1	ANT	RF	Single-ended radio antenna connection
E3	VSS	Power	Ground
E4	VSS	Power	Ground
F1	SWDIO	Digital I/O	Serial wire debug I/O for debug and programming
F2	P0.20	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
F4	P0.14	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
F5	P0.04	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
	AIN2	Analog input	SAADC input
F6	P0.05	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
	AIN3	Analog input	SAADC input
G1	SWDCLK	Digital input	Serial wire debug clock input for debug and programming
G2	P0.21	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
	nRESET		Configurable as pin reset
G3	P0.18	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
G4	P0.16	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
G5	P0.12	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
G6	VDD	Power	Power (battery) supply

Table 106: WLCSP ball assignments

7.2 Mechanical specifications

The mechanical specifications for the packages show the dimensions in millimeters.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

7.2.1 WLCSP 2.482 x 2.464 mm package

Dimensions in millimeters for the nRF52805 WLCSP 2.482 x 2.464 mm package.
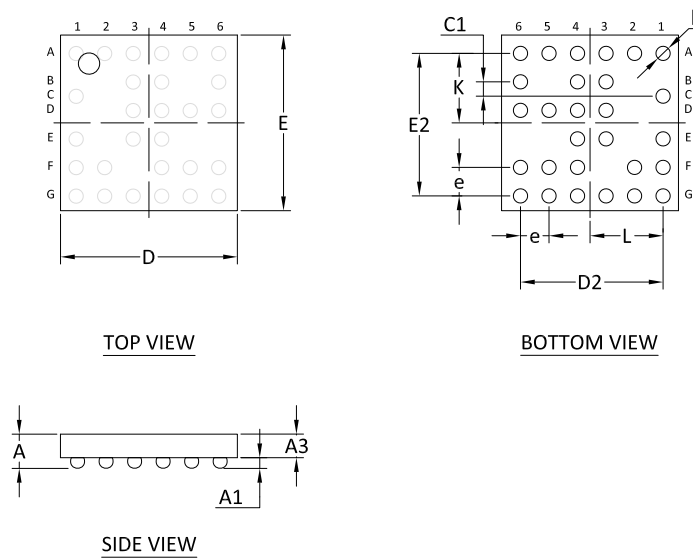
Figure 120: WLCSP 2.482 x 2.464 mm package

	A	A1	A3	b	C1	D	E	D2	E2	e	K	L
Min.	0.419	0.12	0.299	0.197		2.452	2.434					
Nom.	0.477		0.327		0.2	2.482	2.464	2.0	2.0	0.4	0.975	1.025
Max.	0.535	0.18	0.355	0.257		2.512	2.494					

Table 107: WLCSP dimensions in millimeters

7.3 Reference circuitry

To ensure good RF performance when designing PCBs, it is highly recommended to use the PCB layouts and component values provided by Nordic Semiconductor.

Documentation for the different package reference circuits, including Altium Designer files, PCB layout files, and PCB production files can be downloaded from the product page for the nRF52805 on www.nordicsemi.com.

7.3.1 Schematic CAAA WLCSP with internal LDO regulator setup

In addition to the schematic, the bill of material (BOM) is also provided.
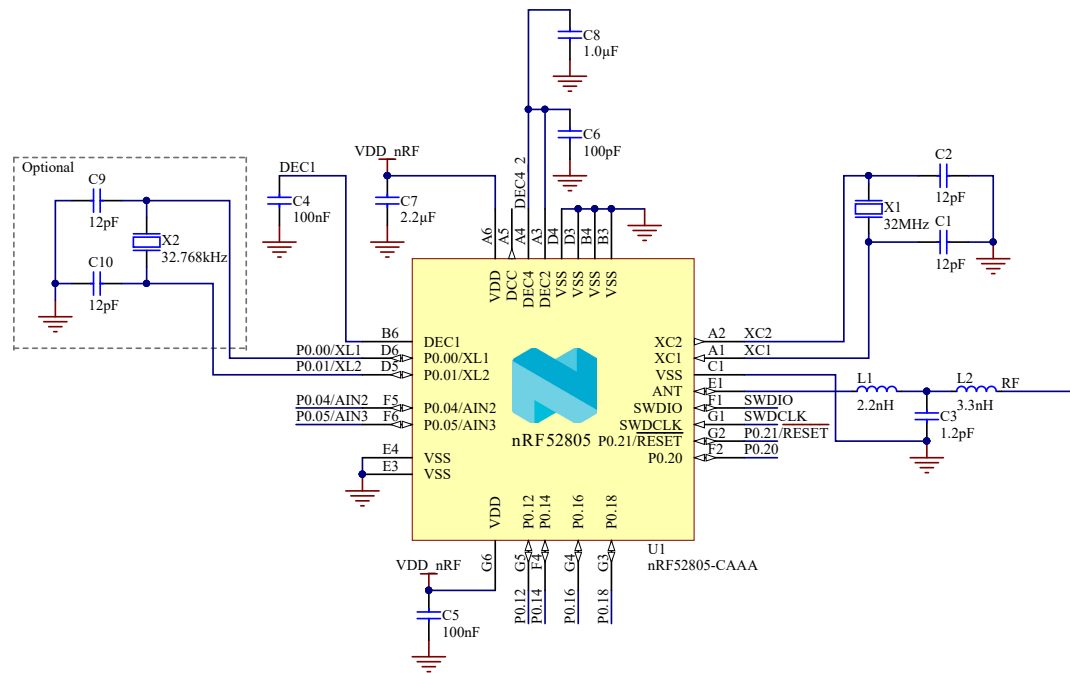
Figure 121: CAAA WLCSP with internal LDO regulator setup

> **Note:** For PCB reference layouts, see the product page for the nRF52805 on www.nordicsemi.com.

Designator	Value	Description	Footprint
C1, C2, C9, C10	12 pF	Capacitor, NP0, ±2 %	0201
C3	1.2 pF	Capacitor, NP0, ±5 %	0201
C4, C5	100 nF	Capacitor, X5R, ±10 %	0201
C6	100 pF	Capacitor, NP0, ±2 %	0201
C7	2.2 µF	Capacitor, X5R, ±20 %	0402
C8	1.0 µF	Capacitor, X5R, ±5 %	0402
L1	2.2 nH	High frequency chip inductor ±5 %	0201
L2	3.3 nH	High frequency chip inductor ±5 %	0201
U1	nRF52805-CAAA	Multiprotocol Bluetooth® low energy, and 2.4 GHz proprietary system-on-chip	WLCSP-28
X1	32 MHz	XTAL SMD 2016, 32 MHz, Cl = 8 pF, Total Tol: ±40 ppm	XTAL_2016
X2	32.768 kHz	XTAL SMD 2012, 32.768 kHz, Cl = 9 pF, Total Tol: ±50 ppm	XTAL_2012

Table 108: Bill of material for CAAA WLCSP with internal LDO regulator setup

7.3.2 Schematic CAAA WLCSP with DC/DC regulator setup

In addition to the schematic, the bill of material (BOM) is also provided.
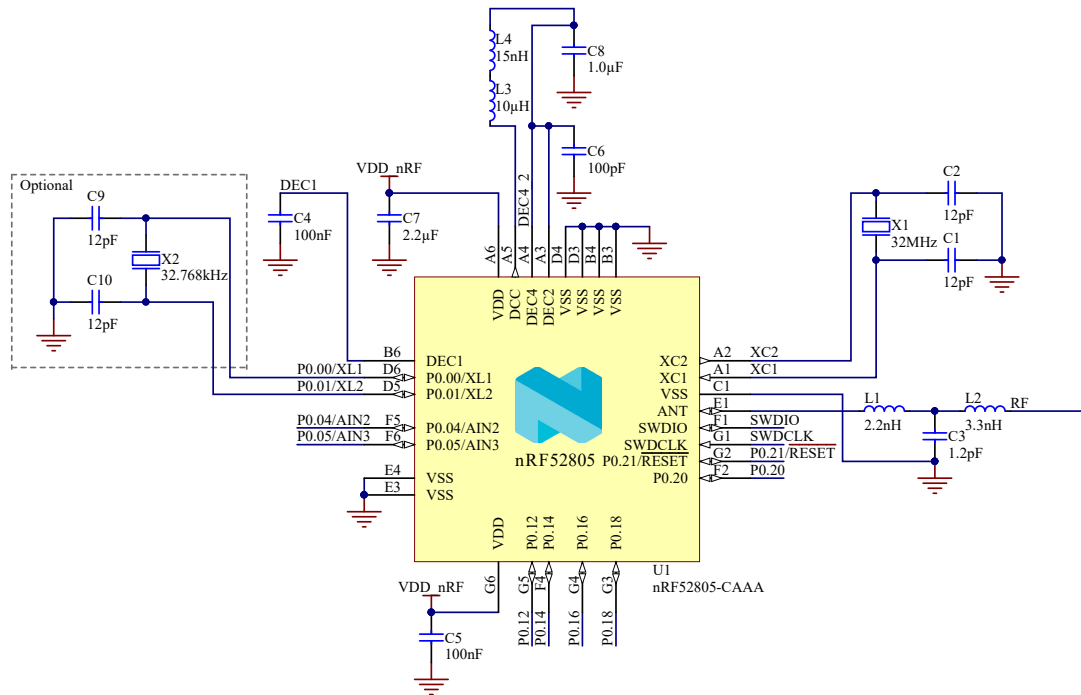
Figure 122: CAAA WLCSP with DC/DC regulator setup

Note: For PCB reference layouts, see the product page for the nRF52805 on www.nordicsemi.com.

Designator	Value	Description	Footprint
C1, C2, C9, C10	12 pF	Capacitor, NP0, ±2 %	0201
C3	1.2 pF	Capacitor, NP0, ±5 %	0201
C4, C5	100 nF	Capacitor, X5R, ±10 %	0201
C6	100 pF	Capacitor, NP0, ±2 %	0201
C7	2.2 µF	Capacitor, X5R, ±10 %	0402
C8	1.0 µF	Capacitor, X5R, ±5 %	0402
L1	2.2 nH	High frequency chip inductor ±5 %	0201
L2	3.3 nH	High frequency chip inductor ±5 %	0201
L3	10 µH	Chip inductor, IDC,min = 50 mA, ±20 %	0603
L4	15 nH	High frequency chip inductor ±10 %	0402
U1	nRF52805-CAAA	Multiprotocol Bluetooth[®] low energy, and 2.4 GHz proprietary system-on-chip	WLCSP-28
X1	32 MHz	XTAL SMD 2016, 32 MHz, Cl = 8 pF, Total Tol: ±40 ppm	XTAL_2016
X2	32.768 kHz	XTAL SMD 2012, 32.768 kHz, Cl = 9 pF, Total Tol: ±50 ppm	XTAL_2012

Table 109: Bill of material for CAAA WLCSP with DC/DC regulator setup

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

7.3.3 PCB guidelines

A well designed PCB is necessary to achieve good RF performance. Poor layout can lead to loss in performance or functionality.

A qualified RF layout for the IC and its surrounding components, including matching networks, can be downloaded from www.nordicsemi.com.

To ensure optimal performance it is essential that you follow the schematics and layout references closely. Especially in the case of the antenna matching circuitry (components between device pin ANT and the antenna), any changes to the layout can change the behavior, resulting in degradation of RF performance or a need to change component values. All reference circuits are designed for use with a 50 Ω single-ended antenna.

A PCB with a minimum of two layers, including a ground plane, is recommended for optimal performance. The distance between the ground plane and the top layer should be less than or equal to 0.8 mm. On PCBs with more than two layers, put a keep-out area on the inner layers directly below the antenna matching circuitry (components between device pin ANT and the antenna) to reduce the stray capacitances that influence RF performance.

A matching network is needed between the RF pin ANT and the antenna, to match the antenna impedance (normally 50 Ω) to the optimum RF load impedance for the chip. For optimum performance, the impedance for the matching network should be set as described in the recommended package reference circuitry in Reference circuitry on page 348.

The DC supply voltage should be decoupled as close as possible to the VDD pins with high performance RF capacitors. See the schematics for recommended decoupling capacitor values. The supply voltage for the chip should be filtered and routed separately from the supply voltages of any digital circuitry.

Long power supply lines on the PCB should be avoided. All device grounds, VDD connections, and VDD bypass capacitors must be connected as close as possible to the IC. For a PCB with a topside RF ground plane, the VSS pins should be connected directly to the ground plane. For a PCB with a bottom ground plane, the best technique is to have via holes as close as possible to the VSS pads. A minimum of one via hole should be used for each VSS pin.

Fast switching digital signals should not be routed close to the crystal or the power supply lines. Capacitive loading of fast switching digital output lines should be minimized in order to avoid radio interference.

> **Note:** The distance between the ground plane and the top layer should be less than or equal to 0.8 mm. If this design rule is not followed, Radio parameters may not meet specification.

7.3.4 PCB layout example

The two-layer PCB layout shown in the following figures is a reference layout for the WLCSP package with internal LDO setup.

For all available reference layouts, see the product page for the nRF52805 on www.nordicsemi.com.
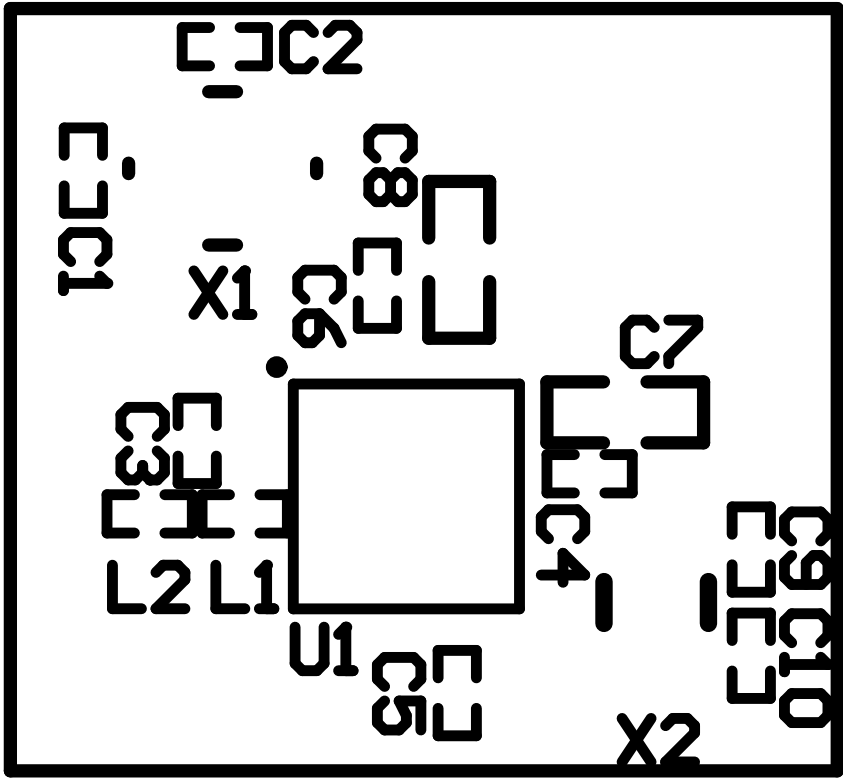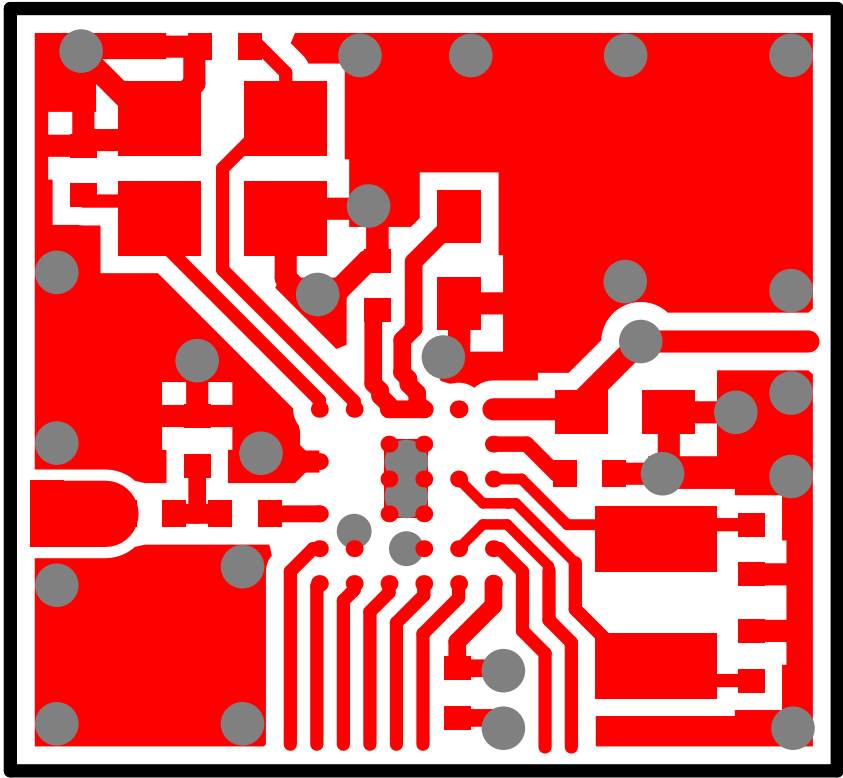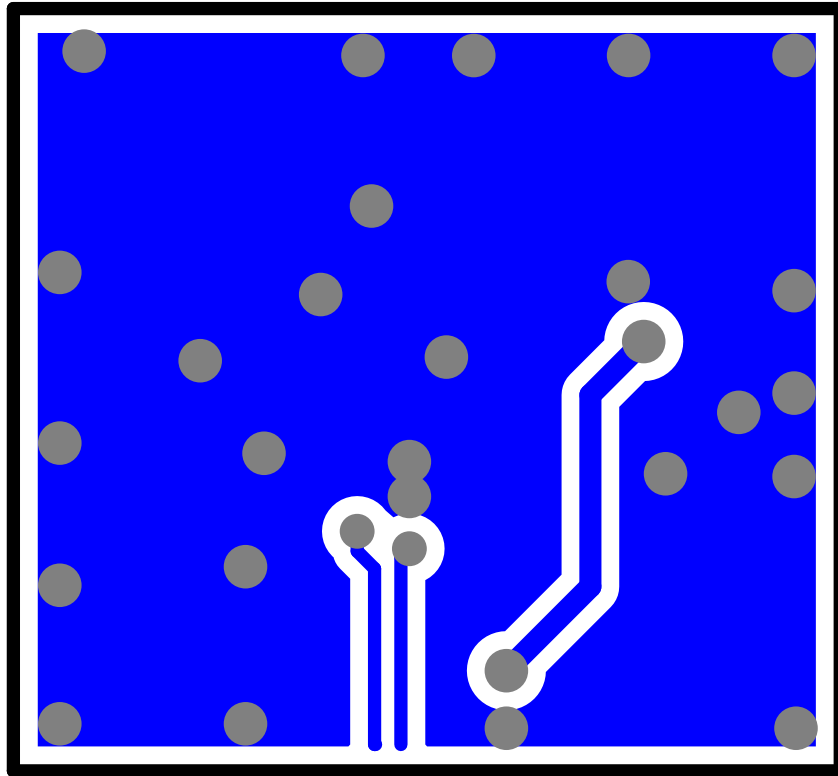
Figure 123: Top silk layer

Figure 124: Top layer

Figure 125: Bottom layer

Important: No components in bottom layer.

7.3.5 PMIC support

The nRF52 Series is comprehensively supported by Nordic Semiconductor's own range of PMICs (Power Management Integrated Circuits). These PMICs are meticulously designed to enhance the performance and efficiency of the nRF52 Series devices. This integration ensures the longest battery life and the highest reliability for the end application. The synergy between the nRF52 Series and the Nordic PMICs highlights Nordic Semiconductor's commitment to providing a complete and cohesive solution for their customers' needs in wireless technology applications.

8 Recommended operating conditions

The operating conditions are the physical parameters that the chip can operate within.

Symbol	Parameter	Notes	Min.	Nom.	Max.	Units
VDD	Supply voltage, independent of DCDC enable		1.7	3.0	3.6	V
t_{R_VDD}	Supply rise time (0 V to 1.7 V)				60	ms
TA	Operating temperature		-40	25	85	°C

Table 110: Recommended operating conditions

> **Important:** The on-chip power-on reset circuitry may not function properly for rise times longer than the specified maximum.

8.1 WLCSP light sensitivity

WLCSP package variants are sensitive to visible and near infrared light, which means that a final product design must shield the chip properly.

For the WLCSP package variant, the marking side is covered with a light absorbing film, while the side edges of the chip and the ball side must be protected by coating or other means.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

9 Absolute maximum ratings

Maximum ratings are the extreme limits to which the chip can be exposed for a limited amount of time without permanently damaging it. Exposure to absolute maximum ratings for prolonged periods of time may affect the reliability of the device.[35]

	Note	Min.	Max.	Unit
Supply voltages				
VDD		-0.3	+3.9	V
VSS			0	V
I/O pin voltage				
$V_{I/O}$, VDD ≤3.6 V		-0.3	VDD + 0.3	V
$V_{I/O}$, VDD >3.6 V		-0.3	3.9	V
Environmental WLCSP package				
Storage temperature		-40	+125	°C
MSL	Moisture Sensitivity Level		1	
ESD HBM	Human Body Model		3	kV
ESD HBM Class	Human Body Model Class		2	
ESD CDM	Charged Device Model		1	kV
Flash memory				
Endurance		10 000		write/erase cycles
Retention at 85 °C		10		years

Table 111: Absolute maximum ratings

ATTENTION
OBSERVE PRECAUTIONS
FOR HANDLING
ELECTROSTATIC
SENSITIVE DEVICES

---

[35] For accellerated life time testing (HTOL, etc) supply voltage should not exceed the recommended operating conditions max value, see Recommended operating conditions on page 354.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

10 Ordering information

This chapter contains information on IC marking, ordering codes, and container sizes.

10.1 IC marking

The nRF52805 package is marked as shown in the following figure.

N	5	2	8	0	5
<P	P>	<V	V>	<H>	<P>
<Y	Y>	<W	W>	<L	L>

Figure 126: Package marking

10.2 Box labels

The following figures show the box labels used for nRF52805.
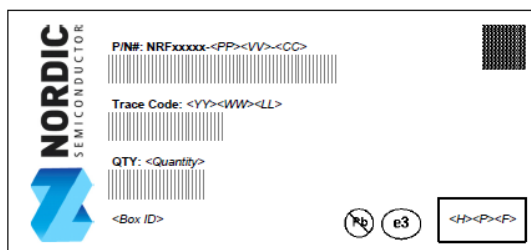
Figure 127: Inner box label
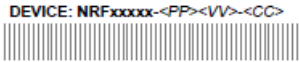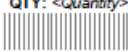
Figure 128: Outer box label

10.3 Order code

The following are the order codes and definitions for nRF52805.

n	R	F	5	2	8	0	5	-	<P	P>	<V	V>	-	<C	C>

Figure 129: Order code

Abbreviation	Definition and implemented codes
N52/nRF52	nRF52 Series product
805	Part code
<PP>	Package variant code
<VV>	Function variant code
<H><P><F>	Build code H - Hardware version code P - Production configuration code (production site, etc.) F - Firmware version code (only visible on shipping container label)
<YY><WW><LL>	Tracking code YY - Year code WW - Assembly week number LL - Wafer lot code
<CC>	Container code

Table 112: Abbreviations

10.4 Code ranges and values

Defined here are the nRF52805 code ranges and values.

<PP>	Package	Size (mm)	Pin/Ball count	Pitch (mm)
CA	WLCSP	2.482 x 2.464	28	0.4

Table 113: Package variant codes

<VV>	Flash (kB)	RAM (kB)	Access port protection
AA	192	24	Controlled by hardware
AA-B	192	24	Controlled by hardware and software

Table 114: Function variant codes

<H>	Description
[A . . Z]	Hardware version/revision identifier (incremental)

Table 115: Hardware version codes

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

<P>	Description
[0 . . 9]	Production device identifier (incremental)
[A . . Z]	Engineering device identifier (incremental)

Table 116: Production configuration codes

<F>	Description
[A . . N, P . . Z]	Version of preprogrammed firmware
[0]	Delivered without preprogrammed firmware

Table 117: Production version codes

<YY>	Description
[00 . . 99]	Production year: 2000 to 2099

Table 118: Year codes

<WW>	Description
[1 . . 52]	Week of production

Table 119: Week codes

<LL>	Description
[AA . . ZZ]	Wafer production lot identifier

Table 120: Lot codes

<CC>	Description
R7	7" Reel
R	13" Reel
T	Tray

Table 121: Container codes

10.5 Product options

Defined here are the nRF52805 product options.

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

Order code	MOQ[36]	Comment
nRF52805-CAAA-R7	1500	Not recommended for new designs
nRF52805-CAAA-R	7000	Not recommended for new designs
nRF52805-CAAA-B-R7	1500	
nRF52805-CAAA-B-R	7000	

Table 122: nRF52805 order codes

---

[36] Minimum Ordering Quantity

NORDIC
SEMICONDUCTOR

11 Legal notices

By using this documentation you agree to our terms and conditions of use. Nordic Semiconductor may change these terms and conditions at any time without notice.

Liability disclaimer

Nordic Semiconductor ASA reserves the right to make changes without further notice to the product to improve reliability, function, or design. Nordic Semiconductor ASA does not assume any liability arising out of the application or use of any product or circuits described herein.

Nordic Semiconductor ASA does not give any representations or warranties, expressed or implied, as to the accuracy or completeness of such information and shall have no liability for the consequences of use of such information. If there are any discrepancies, ambiguities or conflicts in Nordic Semiconductor's documentation, the Product Specification prevails.

Nordic Semiconductor ASA reserves the right to make corrections, enhancements, and other changes to this document without notice.

Customer represents that, with respect to its applications, it has all the necessary expertise to create and implement safeguards that anticipate dangerous consequences of failures, monitor failures and their consequences, and lessen the likelihood of failures that might cause harm, and to take appropriate remedial actions.

Nordic Semiconductor ASA assumes no liability for applications assistance or the design of customers' products. Customers are solely responsible for the design, validation, and testing of its applications as well as for compliance with all legal, regulatory, and safety-related requirements concerning its applications.

Nordic Semiconductor ASA's products are not designed for use in life-critical medical equipment, support appliances, devices, or systems where malfunction of Nordic Semiconductor ASA's products can reasonably be expected to result in personal injury. Customer may not use any Nordic Semiconductor ASA's products in life-critical medical equipment unless adequate design and operating safeguards by customer's authorized officers have been made. Customer agrees that prior to using or distributing any life-critical medical equipment that include Nordic Semiconductor ASA's products, customer will thoroughly test such systems and the functionality of such products as used in such systems.

Customer will fully indemnify Nordic Semiconductor ASA and its representatives against any damages, costs, losses, and/or liabilities arising out of customer's non-compliance with this section.

RoHS and REACH statement

Refer to www.nordicsemi.com for complete hazardous substance reports, material composition reports, and latest version of Nordic's RoHS and REACH statements.

Trademarks

All trademarks, service marks, trade names, product names, and logos appearing in this documentation are the property of their respective owners.

Copyright notice